

**IN THE ENVIRONMENT COURT
WELLINGTON REGISTRY**

**I TE KŌTI TAIAO O AOTEAROA
TE WHANGANUI-A-TARA ROHE**

ENV-2023-WLG-000005

UNDER the Resource Management Act 1991

IN THE MATTER the direct referral of applications for resource consents and notices of requirement under sections 87G and 198E of the Act for the Ōtaki to North of Levin Project

BY **WAKA KOTAHI NEW ZEALAND TRANSPORT AGENCY**

Applicant

**STATEMENT OF EVIDENCE OF MARK LESLIE ST CLAIR ON BEHALF OF THE
MANAWATŪ-WHANGANUI REGIONAL COUNCIL AND THE GREATER WELLINGTON
REGIONAL COUNCIL**

PLANNING

Dated: 26 September 2023



Cooper Rapley Lawyers
227-231 Broadway Avenue
PO Box 1945
Palmerston North
DX PP80001

S Johnston / G Bailey
☎ 06 353 5210
🖨 06 356 4345
✉ sjohnston@crlaw.co.nz

TABLE OF CONTENTS

A.	INTRODUCTION	1
B.	CODE OF CONDUCT.....	2
C.	SCOPE OF EVIDENCE.....	2
D.	OUTSTANDING ISSUES	4
E.	OUTSTANDING ISSUES – ASSESSMENT OF EFFECTS	5
	Cultural Effects.....	5
	Hydrology and flooding.....	5
	Water abstraction	7
	Operational Stormwater	11
	Ecology / Offsetting.....	13
	Groundwater	15
	Air Quality	18
F.	OUTSTANDING ISSUES – PLANNING FRAMEWORK	20
	Hydrology and flooding.....	20
	Other matters.....	22
G.	RESPONSE TO SECTION 274 PARTY EVIDENCE.....	24
H.	CONDITIONS.....	24
I.	CONCLUSION.....	25

STATEMENT OF EVIDENCE OF MARK LESLIE ST CLAIR**A. INTRODUCTION**

- [1] My name is Mark Leslie St Clair. I am a sole planning practitioner based in Wellington.
- [2] I prepared a report on the application required by section 87F of the Resource Management Act 1991 on behalf of Manawatū-Whanganui Regional Council (**Horizons**) and Greater Wellington Regional Council (**GWRC**) (the **Regional Councils**), dated 28 April 2023 (**s87F Report**).
- [3] In the s87F Report, I reviewed the application from Waka Kotahi for resource consent applications lodged with Horizons and the GWRC relating to the Ōtaki to North of Levin Highway Project (**Ō2NL Project** or **Project**).
- [4] My s87F Report provided an assessment of the relevant planning framework, a summary of submissions, a summary of effects based on individual expert's assessments on behalf of Horizons and GWRC, and recommendations as to possible conditions should the consent application be granted.
- [5] I confirm I have the qualifications and experience set out at paragraphs 7-12 of my s87F Report.
- [6] On 10–11 and 14 August 2023, I participated in expert conferencing on planning, which resulted in a joint witness statement dated 10, 11 and 14 August 2023 (the **Planning JWS**). I confirm the contents of the Planning JWS. In addition, on 16 August 2023 I participated in expert conferencing on water abstraction and planning producing a joint witness statement also dated 16 August 2023 (the **Water Abstraction and Planning JWS**). I confirm the contents of the Water Abstraction and Planning JWS.
- [7] I attended mediation on 24 and 25 August 2023 in Levin. Following on from mediation I had discussions with Mr Lee and Ms McLeod as to some of the matters arising from mediation regarding conditions. I also participated in discussions with the hydrology and flooding experts for Waka Kotahi, the

Regional Councils, and Horowhenua District Council and Kapiti Coast District Council (together, the **District Councils**) on 31 August 2023.

B. CODE OF CONDUCT

[8] I repeat the confirmation provided in my s87F Report that I have read and agree to comply with the Code of Conduct for Expert Witnesses contained in the Environment Court Practice Note 2023. This evidence has been prepared in accordance with that Code. Statements expressed in this evidence are within my area of expertise, except where I state I am relying on the opinion or evidence of other witnesses.

C. SCOPE OF EVIDENCE

[9] My report will cover the following:

- (a) The extent to which issues identified in my s87F Report have been resolved through Waka Kotahi evidence, expert conferencing and mediation;
- (b) A response to section 274 party evidence; and
- (c) Conditions.

[10] In addition to the material I reviewed for my original s87F Report, I have also reviewed the following:

- (a) All of Joint Witness Statements filed with the Court relating to Regional Council issues;
- (b) Evidence of all of the Iwi Partners in support of the consent application by Waka Kotahi dated 4 July 2023;
- (c) Evidence of Mr Gregor McClean on behalf of Waka Kotahi dated 4 July 2023;
- (d) Statements of evidence of Mr Keith Hamill (Water quality), Nick Keenan (Stormwater), Dr Alexander James (Freshwater Ecology), Dr John (Jack) McConchie (Groundwater, Hydrology, and Water

Abstraction), Mr Nick Goldwater (Terrestrial Ecology), Mr Andrew Curtis (Air Quality), Mr Gregor McLean (Erosion and Sediment Control), Mr Grant Eccles (Planning), and Ms Ainsley McLeod (Conditions), dated 4 July 2023, on behalf of Waka Kotahi;

- (e) The suite of conditions filed with the Court by Waka Kotahi dated 4 September 2023 (the **Waka Kotahi conditions**);
- (f) Evidence of Ms Amelia Geary on behalf of The Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand dated 14 September 2014;
- (g) Evidence of Mr Phil Jaggard on behalf of Kainga Ora-Homes and Communities dated 12 September 2023;
- (h) Evidence of Karen Prouse on behalf of Prouse Property Partnership, dated 12 September 2023;
- (i) Evidence of Ms Anna Carter on behalf of K and S Prouse, dated 15 September 2023;
- (j) Evidence of Ms Justine Bennett (Stormwater), Mr John McArthur (Hydrology and Flooding) and Ms Helen Anderson (Planning) on behalf of the District Councils, dated 26 September 2023; and
- (k) Evidence of Mr James Lambie, Mr Logan Brown, Mr Peter Stacey, Mr Peter Kinley, Mr Michael Thompson, Ms Michaela Stout, Ms Julia Williams, Mr Jonathan Williams, Mr Stu Farrant, Mr Kerry Pearce and Ms Sarah Newall for the Regional Councils dated 26 September 2023.

[11] This evidence responds to any outstanding issues raised in submissions and evidence that have not been addressed in my s87F Report, or where, in that report, I reserved my position until I had had heard all relevant evidence, and/or I have changed my recommendation. Where I have not responded to an issue, I consider this issue to be addressed in full in my s87F Report or through expert conferencing and my opinion remains unchanged.

[12] I have proposed amendments to the Waka Kotahi conditions. These are included in **Attachment A** (Tracked Changes Version) and **Attachment B** (Clean Version). These attachments also include the changes proposed by Ms Anderson on behalf of the District Councils.

D. OUTSTANDING ISSUES

[13] Following mediation and my review of the Waka Kotahi conditions, I have identified the following planning matters that remain at issue:

- (a) Cultural Effects – the submissions which state that the conditions as lodged are inadequate.
- (b) Hydrology and flooding – in particular, the nature and extent of effect outside the designation and related conditions.
- (c) Water abstraction – minimum flow measurement within the Waikawa Stream, monitoring and reporting conditions, and expiry of consent on completion of construction (if earlier than 10 years).
- (d) Operational Stormwater – review of stormwater design and provision of an Operational Stormwater Management Plan.
- (e) Ecology/offsetting – ensuring the achievement of a biodiversity net gain in accordance with the BOAM, and related conditions.
- (f) Freshwater Ecology - Fish passage conditions.
- (g) Groundwater – certification of borrow sites, following provision of further information for assessment by Horizons and GWRC, and spatial requirements for groundwater monitoring.
- (h) Air quality – visual inspections and turbidity monitoring.
- (i) Erosion and Sediment Control – Water Quality.
- (j) Planning framework.
- (k) Conditions generally.

[14] I address these issues in turn below, except the issues I raise with regard to the conditions generally, which I address at section [H] below.

E. OUTSTANDING ISSUES – ASSESSMENT OF EFFECTS

Cultural Effects

[15] As I identified in my s87F Report,¹ there are a number of submissions that raise cultural effects. While the submissions are either in support or not opposed to the Project, the submitters are uniformly of the view that the conditions are inadequate and therefore, in my view, the residual cultural effects have not been mitigated.

[16] I understand that Waka Kotahi, the Iwi Partners and submitters have been working together to refine the conditions and that this work is still progressing. However, at the time of preparing this evidence, I cannot offer a view as to mitigation of effects or alignment with the objectives and policies of the relevant planning documents for Horizons and GWRC. Should additional information be filed or provided by the Iwi Project Partners, submitters or Waka Kotahi, I will reassess my opinion at that time.

Hydrology and flooding

[17] The Waka Kotahi conditions do not contain any conditions that address the management of inundation. In the Hydrology and Flooding JWS, the experts agreed that design standards for flood effects should be added to the conditions and that there should in a specific condition relating to habitable floor levels.²

[18] Mr Kinley records that he has received further information since filing his s87F Report. While this information has enabled him to address some of the matters identified in his report, there remain some outstanding issues as to;

(a) Selection of the threshold used to identify effects;

¹ Section 87F Report, M St Clair – Planning, dated 28 April 2023, Paras [136] – [146], [189] – [192], and [256] – [257].

² JWS – Hydrology and Flooding, dated 9 August 2023, Annexure A – Page 1.

- (b) Review of whether the design meets the proposed thresholds;
- (c) The assessment of the effects of the works on flooding of buildings;
- (d) The approach to assessing the effects of scour protection; and
- (e) Request for a peer review.

[19] Mr Kinley concludes that these matters are able in his view to be addressed through conditions and has provided a number of recommendations. These are reflected in condition requirements agreed with Mr McArthur for the District Councils. I note that the Regional Council consent conditions are necessarily different to the District Council, in that there is no outline plan process available to the Regional Council. I have taken the recommendations of Mr McArthur and Mr Kinley and added a condition to **Attachment A**.

[20] The proposed condition imposes flood level exceedance thresholds for urban and non-urban zoned land outside the designation, a restriction on flooding of building floors, requirements as to velocity, and the need for certification and peer review. With the imposition of these conditions, Mr Kinley is of the view that the effects of flooding can be appropriately managed outside the designation for the Project.

[21] I have reviewed the evidence of Ms Carter in respect of the Ashleigh Homestead at 1024 Queen Street East, Levin, and Mr Jaggard for Kāinga Ora. Having discussed the matter with Mr Kinley, in my view the recommended condition addresses the condition requirements for these parties.

[22] I have recommended an inundation condition at DGA1A and DGA1B, and RGA1A and RGA1B in **Attachment A**.

[23] Mr Kinley has recommended a change to RWB2 with the effect of providing for remediation of erosion, scour, or instability of an overland flow path. Mr Kinley advises that this change is to ensure protection of ephemeral watercourses from additional scour caused by the Project.

[24] I have adopted Mr Kinley's advice and amended RWB2 in **Attachment A**.

Water abstraction

- [25] Based on the Water Abstraction JWS³ and the Water Abstraction and Planning JWS,⁴ there is a high degree of agreement between the water abstraction experts for Waka Kotahi and Horizons and GWRC. I understand the four issues remaining relate to, measuring and monitoring conditions, the measurement of minimum flow for cease take at the point of abstraction in the Waikawa, the hydrometric Koputaroa at Tavistock Road and the expiry of consent on completion of construction (if earlier than 10 years).
- [26] In my s87F Report I recommended a suite of conditions to address the monitoring and reporting as to the proposed takes.⁵ The evidence of Mr Thompson and Ms Stout has since recommended a combined suite of water metering and monitoring conditions.⁶
- [27] The Water Abstraction and Planning JWS records that:
- No agreement was reached in respect of the inclusion of standard conditions for water measuring devices/systems. It is agreed that these require further discussion between witnesses and parties.⁷
- [28] I understand that Waka Kotahi's position is that they are already required to comply with the Resource Management (Measurements and Reporting of Water Takes) Regulations 2010 (the **Regulations**)⁸ and therefore the conditions do not need to duplicate the Regulations. For this reason, only some additional matters are reflected in the Waka Kotahi conditions in response to concerns raised by the Regional Councils' experts. Those matters

³ Joint Witness Statement of Water Abstraction Experts dated 26 July 2023.

⁴ Joint Witness Statement of Water Abstraction and Planning Experts dated 16 August 2023.

⁵ Section 87F Report, Mark St. Clair, dated 28 April 2023, Appendix 19, Page 62.

⁶ Statement of Evidence, Mike Thompson, dated 26 September 2023, paragraphs [13] – [21] and Statement of Evidence, Michaela Stout, dated 26 September 2023, paragraphs [14] – [24].

⁷ Joint Witness Statement of Hydrology and Groundwater Experts dated 26 July 2023, Annexure A, Page 2.

⁸ As amended by the Resource Management (Measurements and Reporting of Water Takes) Amendment Regulations 2020.

are included in RWT1 (g) and (h) of the Waka Kotahi conditions.⁹ I observe that is no reference in the Waka Kotahi conditions to the Regulations.

[29] In my view, it is more practical to have all of the matters related to the water takes sitting in the one set of consent conditions, rather than relying on both conditions and the Regulations. This provides certainty to all parties, but also provides the ability for the Regional Councils to monitor compliance and undertake enforcement action as required. I understand from discussions with Council officers at both Regional Councils that this is the approach adopted by territorial authorities for all water take applications.

[30] Considering the matters identified above, alongside the points raised in the evidence of Ms Stout¹⁰ and Mr Thompson,¹¹ I have recommended a number of amendments to address monitoring of the water takes (in **Attachment A**).

[31] In the Water Abstraction and Planning JWS, it records the following:^[1]

All agreed with the statement in the evidence of JM (Dr McConchie) at paragraphs 273(i), 274(i), 275(i), 276(f), 277(i) that states “consent should be surrendered following completion of construction, or after 10 years, whichever comes first”.

...

Due to time constraints, the planners have not agreed a condition drafting response.

[32] This requirement has not been included in the Waka Kotahi conditions.

[33] Ms Stout’s section 87F Report recommended a condition (responding to the Fish and Game submission) requiring the surrender or expiry of the water takes on completion of construction. The intention was to prevent the water consented to Waka Kothai being unavailable to other users from the end of

⁹ Page 67 of Waka Kotahi Conditions (Tracked Changes Version).

¹⁰ Statement of Evidence, Michaela Stout, dated 26 September 2023, paragraphs [13] – [22].

¹¹ Statement of Evidence, Mike Thompson, dated 26 September 2023, paragraphs [13] – [21].

construction to the expiry of the consents. Ms Stout has reiterated these concerns regarding term in evidence due to allocation inefficiency.¹²

- [34] Mr Thompson,¹³ similarly refers to the Fish and Game submission, noting that for the Waitohu Stream the allocation sought by Waka Kotahi would account for two thirds of the surface water allocation remaining in the Stream. Mr Thompson does not consider this approach to be consistent with the concept of efficient allocation, and seeks some form of limit on term.
- [35] In addressing the issue raised by Ms Stout and Mr Thomson, I understand there are limitations on requiring a consent holder to surrender a consent ahead of its expiry date. However, I agree that the term should reflect the period of time the water is required for construction of the Project, as per the undertakings in the application. The expiry period in the Waka Kotahi conditions for consents RC9 and RC28 should be amended to reflect the duration of the construction period. In addition, I have added a condition for the consent holder to notify the Regional Councils once construction has been completed for works that require the taking and use of water.
- [36] In her evidence,¹⁴ Ms Stout explains that for the water abstraction at the Koputaroa Stream, Waka Kotahi was proposing to measure stream flow based on its own hydrometric site at Tavistock Road. Noting that Horizons have now installed a hydrometric site at Tavistock Road, which will be suitable for monitoring compliance with the abstraction from the beginning of 2024, Ms Stout now proposes the use of this hydrometric site.
- [37] Such an approach would be consistent with what is proposed for the other takes.¹⁵ Ms Stout records that the approach would remove the need for Waka Kotahi to telemeter their site to Horizons and further, it would remove any issues around the standards of maintenance for that site given it will not be required for compliance purposes. I have worked with Ms Stout to include

¹² Statement of Evidence, Michaela Stout, dated 26 September 2023, paragraphs [24] – [29].

¹³ Statement of Evidence, Mike Thompson, dated 26 September 2023, paragraphs [22] – [24].

¹⁴ Statement of Evidence, Michaela Stout, dated 26 September 2023, paragraphs [30] – [36].

¹⁵ Statement of Evidence, Michaela Stout, dated 26 September 2023, paragraph [33].

conditions to address this matter, in **Attachment A**. I acknowledge the advice of Ms Stout that the recommended amendments have been prepared on the understanding that construction activities are not anticipated to begin until mid-2024, as set out in the application.¹⁶ This aligns with timing for the hydrometric site being available, which is from early next year (2024).

[38] The final matter relates to the cease take flow for the Waikawa Stream.

[39] The Freshwater Ecology JWS recorded the agreement of the experts that:¹⁷

...takes from the Waikawa Stream should cease when the flow at the abstraction site is at the minimum flow set in the One Plan for the protection of instream values below the abstraction site.

[40] For completeness, I understand this to mean that the cease take occurs when the minimum flow referenced in the One Plan is reached at the site where the abstraction is occurring, and not at the North Manakau Road flow recorder. The purpose of this approach (the flow being measured at the point of abstraction) is to ensure the protection of the instream values below the abstraction site. Ms Stout and Mr Brown have addressed this issue in their evidence.¹⁸ Based on the advice of Ms Stout, and Mr Brown, I have included a condition in **Attachment A**, dealing with this matter.

[41] The controlled activity, Rule 16-5 of the One Plan, provides the ability for consent authority to set conditions to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects on the values of the waterbody at and below the point of take. Mr Brown is of the opinion that measuring the minimum flow at the proposed take, will enable the protection of the high freshwater biodiversity values in the Waikawa catchment.¹⁹ I agree that a condition managing these effects is appropriate, and within scope of the matters of control in Rule 16-5.

¹⁶ Statement of Evidence, Michaela Stout, dated 26 September 2023, paragraph [35].

¹⁷ Joint Witness Statement of Freshwater Ecology Experts dated 7 August 2023, Annexure A, Page 2, Row 4.

¹⁸ Statement of Evidence, Logan Brown, dated 26 September 2023, paragraphs [13] – [28] and Statement of Evidence, Michaela Stout, dated 26 September 2023, paragraphs [37] – [48].

¹⁹ Statement of Evidence, Logan Brown, dated 26 September 2023, paragraph [21].

Operational Stormwater

- [42] In relation to stormwater device design, Mr Farrant's evidence,²⁰ noting the conceptual design and lack of detail, requires review of the design prior to construction commencing.
- [43] Mr Farrant also considers condition RGA1, which requires the design to be 'In general accordance with F stormwater; Drainage and Layout Plans' to be unacceptable given the lack of detail design in the current plans.
- [44] Noting the draft condition RSW1(g) in the Waka Kotahi conditions,²¹ Mr Farrant's opinion is that provision of the plans to the Regional Councils for information only, could result in adverse environmental outcomes due to poor detailed design. Mr Farrant considers that condition RSW1(g) should be replaced with a condition requiring certification of the design of the stormwater treatment devices prior to construction.
- [45] Similarly, Ms Bennett, stormwater expert for the District Councils, records in evidence that the high conceptual level of the current level of design and that a design review is required as part of the conditions of consent and the Outline Plan process.²²
- [46] Based on Mr Farrant's, I have added conditions RSW1A and RSW1B to **Attachment A**. I do not necessarily agree with Ms Bennett's recommendation that the Regional Council conditions need to directly link to conditions for the Notices of Requirement or Outline Plan requirements. In my view, the monitoring and compliance function sits with the Regional Councils, and the proposed conditions serve this resource management purpose. The information sought by the District Councils could be provided on request by Waka Kotahi, and there is nothing preventing Waka Kotahi and the District Councils making arrangements for provision of this information.

²⁰ Statement of Evidence, Stuart Farrant, dated 26 September 2023, paragraphs [12] – [26].

²¹ RSW1(g), Page 67 of Waka Kotahi Conditions (Tracked Changes Version).

²² Statement of Evidence, Justine Bennett, dated 26 September 2023, paragraphs [16] – [18].

[47] Mr Farrant also recommended some amendment to the RWS1(d) to address the matters raised by Mr Bent as to the impacts of litter.²³ Ms Bennett also addresses Mr Bent's requested amendments, noting that they are prescriptive, and recommending the condition should be more outcome based.²⁴ I have recommended a change to the condition to reflect the matters raised by Mr Farrant and Ms Bennett in **Attachment A**.

[48] The Stormwater JWS recorded the following agreement:²⁵

that an Operations & Maintenance Plan condition in the discharge consent is required to provide certainty that the devices will continue to operate and perform as designed.

[49] Mr Brown, Mr Farrant and Ms Bennett set out in evidence²⁶ their reasoning for a condition requiring an Operation and Maintenance Plan (**OMP**) for the Project. I observe that Mr Brown considers oversight over management and maintenance to be important in ensuring that the treatment train remains efficient in terms of water quality treatment. This is particularly the case given the Project's reliance on stormwater management and treatment as the main mechanism for managing effects (including in catchments that have identified as a higher risk as a result of stormwater discharges).²⁷

[50] I also observe that Mr Farrant considers the OMP necessary to provide confidence in the operational performance of the stormwater treatment system. Ms Bennett's evidence further considers that:²⁸

... a robust operation and maintenance regime for the stormwater treatment devices is required to ensure that the performance

²³ Statement of Evidence, Stuart Farrant, dated 26 September 2023, paragraphs [37] – [41].

²⁴ Statement of Evidence, Justine Bennett, dated 26 September 2023, paragraphs [25] – [28].

²⁵ Joint Witness Statement of Stormwater Experts dated 8 August 2023, Annexure A, Page 1.

²⁶ Statement of Evidence, Logan Brown, dated 26 September 2023, paragraphs [41] – [50], Statement of Evidence, Stuart Farrant, dated 26 September 2023, paragraphs [27] – [36], and Statement of Evidence, Justine Bennett, dated 26 September 2023, paragraphs [20] – [23].

²⁷ Statement of Evidence, Logan Brown, dated 26 September 2023, paragraphs [45] – [46].

²⁸ Statement of Evidence, Justine Bennett, dated 26 September 2023, paragraph [23].

of the device is maintained at the required standard throughout the asset's lifetime. General accordance with P46 does not, in my opinion, afford the required certainty.

[51] Mr Brown goes on to conclude that a condition requiring a level of treatment (75% reduction in TSS) should be included in the condition set, with the OMP providing the basis on which the standard would be complied with.²⁹

[52] I have recommended a suite of conditions to address the above matters. I note that there are a number of consequential amendments required to the conditions to account for the addition of the OMP as a management plan. The conditions provided at **Attachment A** include these recommendations.

Ecology / Offsetting

[53] Following mediation a number of changes were made to REM12 to REM19. This was to ensure the conditions worked together effectively with regard to securing the indigenous biodiversity net gain by year 15, as modelled through the Biodiversity Offset Accounting Model (**BOAM**). Mr Lambie, in evidence, identifies that while REM12 lists the required actions as performance targets, there is insufficient certainty as to delivery of the outcomes and targets for the purpose of achieving a biodiversity net gain.³⁰ In my view the difference lies in the columns in Table REM-12. While they speak to different things, as I understand Mr Lambie's evidence, both the outcomes and the performance measures within the condition must be met for a biodiversity net gain to be achieved in accordance with the timeframes specified with reference to BOAM. I have amended REM12 accordingly.

[54] Mr Lambie, also raise concerns about condition REM13, in that he considers that the legal arrangements should be in perpetuity in order to meet the One Plan Policy 13-4(d)(v).³¹ As I discuss below, Mr Brown has a similar view.

²⁹ Statement of Evidence, Logan Brown, dated 26 September 2023, paragraph [49].

³⁰ Statement of Evidence, James Lambie, dated 26 September 2023, paragraph [38(a)].

³¹ Statement of Evidence, James Lambie, dated 26 September 2023, paragraph [38(b)].

- [55] Mr Brown's evidence³² raises the issue of the on-going maintenance requirements in relation to the permeance of offsetting proposed, and in particular with regard to the offsetting for stream loss. Mr Brown's view is that on-going weed control is required to ensure that the offsetting remains in perpetuity and that this should be reflected in agreements with third party landowners in the same manner as the requirements for fencing. Similar issues are addressed by Mr Lambie, regarding maintenance of the offset areas, beyond 15 years.³³
- [56] Based on that advice I have amended Condition REM13 (a) and (b) to include reference to 'in perpetuity' and on-going maintenance requirements.
- [57] Mr Lambie's evidence records that conditions REM 17 and REM 19 do not specify a time frame in which any new offsetting measures must be updated in the EMP.³⁴ I have amended those conditions to address this matter.
- [58] In relation to REM19, Mr Lambie raises concerns that as worded, the condition sets up a potential perpetual review of failure to achieve net gain with no alternative.³⁵ This is the case at REM19(g) where despite the net gain needing to have been achieved at this stage, the condition provides for the consent holder to set out additional measures necessary to achieve the net gain, but without a set timeframe or any specific reporting requirements.
- [59] In order to be effective, I consider that condition REM19(g) requires an end point, after which, if the outcome has not been achieved, then the regulatory authority should be in a position to undertake a review or enforcement of the conditions. I am concerned that the condition anticipating that net gain may not be reached at Year 15, potentially limits application of the review condition. Further, as I have noted, the condition remains circular.³⁶ I am of the view that the net gain outcomes should be linked to the time periods specified with reference to the BOAM, with related reporting requirements.

³² Statement of Evidence, Logan Brown, dated 26 September 2023, paragraphs [51] – [55].

³³ Statement of Evidence, James Lambie, dated 26 September 2023, paragraphs [21] – [25].

³⁴ Statement of Evidence, James Lambie, dated 26 September 2023, paragraphs [38(c)].

³⁵ Statement of Evidence, James Lambie, dated 26 September 2023, paragraph [38(d)].

³⁶ Section 87F Report, James Lambie, dated 28 April 2023, Paras 33(b) and 177.

I have drafted some additions to REM19 to provide appropriate closure for the determination of the offset with reference to the BOAM.

- [60] Mr Lambie’s evidence also records that a 90% survival rate and 80% canopy coverage for natural character planting in RGW3 would be appropriate, however, he recommends amendments to better reflect this requirement.³⁷ I have amended RGW3 in **Attachment A** accordingly.

Fish passage

- [61] The Freshwater Ecology JWS recorded the agreement:³⁸

to amend REFE3 to include “explicitly require that information gathered under NES requirements is assessed against construction plans of each individual fish passage and provided through to the regional regulatory authorities.” This should be done by a suitably qualified expert.

- [62] Mr Brown explains in his evidence that the provision of information as required by the NES does not include the necessary assessment of whether the culverts fulfil the stream stimulation methods for culverts.³⁹ Mr Brown is of the view that assessment of the culvert’s performance should be part of the condition requirements for the Project. On the basis of Mr Brown’s advice, I have suggested an amendment to condition RFE3 at **Attachment A**.

Groundwater

- [63] The Hydrogeology and Groundwater JWS⁴⁰ records agreement between the experts for:

³⁷ Statement of Evidence, James Lambie, dated 26 September 2023, paragraphs [26] – [32].

³⁸ Joint Witness Statement, Freshwater Ecology Experts, dated 7 August 2023, Annexure A, Page 1, Row 1.

³⁹ Statement of Evidence, Logan Brown, dated 26 September 2023, paragraphs [29] – [34].

⁴⁰ Joint Witness Statement of Water Abstraction and Planning Experts dated 16 August 2023, Annexure A, Page 8, Row 7.

... the necessity to insert with the certification process for the borrow pits, including the construction methodology and ultimate design, a groundwater report that addresses:

- Groundwater system and dynamics
- Extent and duration of interactions
- Potential effects on other parties
- Assessment of environmental effects both short term and long term

[64] This recommendation follows on from concerns raised by Mr Williamson in his s87F report,⁴¹ regarding the absence of information on borrow sites proposed as part of the application. Dr McConchie shared a similar view in his statement of evidence, dated 4 July 2023.⁴²

[65] The condition recommended as part of the Hydrogeology and Groundwater JWS has not been carried forward into the Waka Kotahi conditions. I understand that Waka Kotahi do not consider the condition to be necessary as, in its view, the borrow sites were assessed as part of the assessment of effects (AEE) accompanying the resource consent application.

[66] Mr Williamson does not agree. He remains of the view that the information as to the spoil and gravel borrow sites is *“needed to ensure that the effects of those sites on groundwater are appropriately identified and managed.”*⁴³

[67] I observe that in the Planning JWS,⁴⁴ that the experts agreed that,

...consents for the borrow pits have been applied for. In relation to the issue raised by the hydrogeology and groundwater experts, appropriate conditions need to be included in the specific consents.

⁴¹ Section 87F Report, J Williamson, dated 28 April 2023, Paras 63-66.

⁴² Statement of Evidence, John (Jack) McConchie, dated 4 July 2023, paragraph [251].

⁴³ Statement of Evidence, Jon Williamson, dated 26 September 2023, paragraph [20].

⁴⁴ Joint Witness Statement of Planning Experts dated 10, 11 and 14 August 2023, Annexure A, Page 12, Row 43.

[68] Based on Mr Williamson's advice, I recommend imposition of the condition agreed at the Hydrogeology and Groundwater JWS, with some amendments in the Waka Kotahi conditions. See new condition RGW4 at **Attachment A**.

[69] A further issue remaining for Mr Williamson relates to the spatial location of the monitoring sites. While discussions since expert conferencing have resolved the extent of monitoring being undertaken by Waka Kotahi (in terms of number of sites), their location spatially is still at issue.

[70] Mr Williamson is of the view that the:⁴⁵

... precise location within the 100m radius be agreed in advance with the Regional Councils. This could occur now, as part of the consenting process, or through a peer review of the locations to be provided to the Council. The important thing is to ensure the monitoring devices are positioned where the greatest potential magnitude of effect is anticipated, given upgradient and downgradient effects may be different.

[71] I support this approach generally. I do not support the locations being subject to the approval of Council. I have recommended an amendment to condition RGW3 at **Attachment A** to provide for a peer review of the monitoring locations. This addresses the issue raised by Mr Williamson.

[72] Also in evidence Mr Williamson notes the agreement in the Hydrogeology and Groundwater JWS to amend RWS1 to include the additional wording:⁴⁶

the dedicated stormwater management devices required by clause (a) must be designed, located and operated in a manner that will not cause or exacerbate groundwater related flooding.

[73] In the Planning JWS, Mr Eccles and I had different views as to the appropriateness of such a condition. The JWS records:⁴⁷

⁴⁵ Statement of Evidence, Jon Willimson, dated 26 September 2023, paragraph [27].

⁴⁶ Joint Statement Hydrogeology and Groundwater Experts, dated 26 July 2023, Annexure A.

⁴⁷ Joint Witness Statement of Planning Experts dated 10, 11 & 14 August 2023, Annexure A, Page 11, Row 42.

GE – understand the effect that the experts are concerned about in relation to groundwater but has a reservation about the enforceability of the condition in terms of being able to prove causation or exacerbation.

MSC agrees with the hydrogeology and groundwater experts recommendation to amend RSW1 to add at (e) "the dedicated stormwater management devices required by clause (a) must be designed, located and operated in a manner that will not cause or exacerbate groundwater related flooding".

- [74] I note the evidence of Mr Jaggard, stormwater and flooding expert for Kainga Ora, also provides reasons for supporting the inclusion of the condition.⁴⁸ I remain of the view that the condition is appropriate, and have added the wording to Condition RSW1) in **Attachment A**.

Air Quality

- [75] The Air Quality JWS sets out agreement on the following:⁴⁹

that condition RAQ1A should be modified allow for sampling for turbidity or some other similar indicator of particulate in the water supply. The conditions should allow for both collecting baseline samples and subsequent monthly sampling with an allowance of in the order of +/-20%.

- [76] Mr Stacey, air quality expert for the Regional Councils, notes in his evidence,⁵⁰ that this matter was included in the conditions attached to the Planners JWS:⁵¹

... however 'the Waka Kotahi Conditions have removed the monthly testing requirement and instead only require this monitoring should 1-hour average PM₁₀ concentrations exceed the trigger limit of 150 µg/m³, as a rolling 1-hour average.⁵²

⁴⁸ Statement of Evidence, Phil Jaggard, dated 12 September 2023, at 7.1 – 7.6.

⁴⁹ Joint Witness Statement, Air Quality Experts, dated 21 July 2023, Annexure A, Page 1.

⁵⁰ Statement of Evidence, Peter Stacey, dated 26 September 2023, paragraphs [20] – [27].

⁵¹ Joint Witness Statement, Planning Experts, dated 10, 11 and 14 August 2023, Annexure B, Pages 55 – 56.

⁵² Statement of Evidence, Peter Stacey, dated 26 September 2023, paragraph [24].

- [77] Mr Stacey considers this condition to be important to managing effects. His evidence records the reasons why the collection of samples is not considered to be an onerous exercise.⁵³ Mr Stacey therefore recommends the conditions provide for the turbidity monitoring of roof water collection systems.
- [78] I note that this approach is also consistent with the approach of the experts in the Air Quality JWS.⁵⁴
- [79] Relying on the recommendations of Mr Stacey, I have recommended amendments to the air quality conditions at **Attachment A**.

Erosion and Sediment Control

- [80] The Erosion and Sediment Control JWS records that:⁵⁵

Erosion Sediment Control Monitoring Plan – all agree that Schedule 8d) provisions should include requirements for escalating the response if there is poor performance of a device as indicated by repeated exceedances.

- [81] I observe that this amendment to Schedule 8 d) is included in the conditions attached to the Planning JWS and in the Waka Kotahi conditions.
- [82] Mr Brown in evidence, considers that the requirement to adopt an ‘escalating’ management approach should be included as a condition of consent given the potential significant adverse effects on aquatic life within waterways.⁵⁶ Mr Pearce, erosion and sediment control expert for the Regional Councils, agrees with Mr Brown.⁵⁷ Relying on the evidence of Mr Pearce and Mr Brown, from an enforcement perspective, I agree that having the matter (the need to act) addressed within a condition is appropriate,

⁵³ Statement of Evidence, Peter Stacey, dated 26 September 2023, paragraph [26] – [27].

⁵⁴ Joint Witness Statement, Air Quality Experts, dated 27 July 2023, Annexure A, Page 1.

⁵⁵ Joint Witness Statement, Erosion and Sediment Control Experts, dated 8 August 2023, Annexure A, Page 1.

⁵⁶ Statement of Evidence, Logan Brown, dated 26 September 2023, paragraphs [35] – [40].

⁵⁷ Statement of Evidence, Kerry Pearce, dated 26 September 2023, paragraphs [15] – [18].

while the mechanism on how to achieve it can sit within the management plan.

[83] Relying on those recommendations I have made recommended amendments to the conditions at RES1 g) (see **Attachment A**).

F. OUTSTANDING ISSUES – PLANNING FRAMEWORK

[84] In my Section 87F, I addressed the planning framework in the Horizons' One Plan and the Greater Wellington Regional Council Regional Policy Statement (GW-RPS). Where matters require further discussion, I address them below.

Hydrology and flooding

[85] In my s87F Report, I noted Mr Kinley's view that there was insufficient information to support the conclusions as to the flooding effects of the Project. Based on that assessment, I was unable to reach the view set out in the application, that the Project was consistent with the relevant provisions of the One Plan particularly, Policy 9-3 and the GW-RPS provisions, particularly Policy 51.

[86] In his evidence, Mr Kinley indicates that that a number of issues identified in his s87F report have been able to be considered through the provision of additional information, and discussions (and review of data) with Waka Kotahi experts. Having considered these matters, Mr Kinley is of the view that the flooding effects for the Project can be addressed through conditions. These will, among other things, limit flood level exceedances outside the designation (including on floors), manage velocity, and provide for further review of the (presently conceptual) design before construction.

[87] I understand that conditions have not been agreed to date between the experts, with Waka Kotahi of the view that a condition limiting flooding effects to those anticipated by the present hydraulic modelling data is appropriate. As explained in the evidence of Mr Kinley, and Mr McArthur for the District Councils, this level of effect is not considered acceptable, and further improvements are required through design to manage those effects.

- [88] In my view, the relationship between Policy 9-3 and Policy 3-3 of the One Plan that provides guidance as to the appropriate conditions.
- [89] Policy 9-3 b. is important because it requires that the establishment of the project must be avoided, unless it will not cause any adverse effects on the environment (my emphasis). In turn, Policy 3-3 b. requires that a consent authority must allow for minor adverse effects from the establishment of new infrastructure (my emphasis).
- [90] In my view, the evidence of Mr Kinley and Mr McArthur justify conditions that address the tension between Policy 9-3 b. and Policy 3-3b, and ensure that the adverse effects of flooding can be appropriately addressed.
- [91] I would add to this that Policy 9-5 of the One Plan requires the decision maker to take a precautionary approach when assessing the effects of climate change. I am of the view that this policy reinforces the need for conditions to appropriately address the potential adverse effects of flooding outside the designation.
- [92] Policy 51 of the GW-RPS states that when considering resource consent applications, the risk and consequences of natural hazards on people, communities, their property and infrastructure shall be minimised. In determining whether an activity is inappropriate, the policy directs that particular regard should be had to a range of factors including:⁵⁸
- (a) the frequency and magnitude of the range of natural hazards that may adversely affect the proposal or development, including residual risk;
 - (b) the potential for climate change and sea level rise to increase the frequency or magnitude of a hazard event;
 - (c) whether the location of the development will foreseeably require hazard mitigation works in the future;

⁵⁸ Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region, Operative 24 April 2013, Page 130.

(d) the potential for injury or loss of life, social disruption and emergency management and civil defence implications – such as access routes to and from the site;

(e) any risks and consequences beyond the development site;

(f) the impact of the proposed development on any natural features that act as a buffer, and where development should not interfere with their ability to reduce the risks of natural hazards;

(g) avoiding inappropriate subdivision and development in areas at high risk from natural hazards;

(h) the potential need for hazard adaptation and mitigation measures in moderate risk areas; and

(i) the need to locate habitable floor areas and access routes above the 1:100 year flood level, in identified flood hazard areas.

[93] Similarly, when considering this policy within the GW-RPS, I am of the view that conditions managing the potential adverse effects of flooding are appropriate. For the reasons set out in the evidence of Mr Kinley and Mr McArthur for the District Councils, I have proposed a hydrology condition within **Attachment A**, as discussed earlier in my evidence.

Other matters

[94] The Waka Kotahi conditions have proposed a new Schedule 10 which sets out a certification process for management plans. The effect of Schedule 10 is to essentially remove the certification process for the various management plans from the conditions themselves, with all of the procedural requirements sitting within the schedule. I understand that this change partly arose out of the Regional Councils concerns with management plans, like the EMP, being deemed certified in some circumstances.

[95] The conditions filed with my s87F Report did not provide for deemed certification of management plans if the Regional Councils did not respond within a particular timeframe. Given the importance of management plans and certification to the management of environmental effects associated

with the Project, and in particular the EMP, responses from the Regional Councils are considered to be essential before works commence.

- [96] New Schedule 10 does not address the Regional Council's concerns regarding deemed certification. Rather, the 'deeming' provision remains in the schedule, but alongside the option for the Regional Councils to partially certify a management plan and deal with identified issues, or refuse to certify it altogether. Where construction activities are not impacted by the 'partial certification' process (i.e. where the activity is not impacted by a part of the plan where revisions are requested), they may commence. The concept of 'partial certification' was introduced through recent conditions.
- [97] In my view the certification process diagram in Schedule 10 is too complicated, particularly from a compliance perspective when having regard to the partial certification process. This complexity is evident in the text box that refers to "Plan not certified (revision should only apply to management plans that have been resubmitted following a decline to certify)". I am concerned there is insufficient clarity around what would be covered by a 'partial certification' and how it would be identified as between the Regional Councils and the consent holder, reported on, and checked for compliance.
- [98] The timeframes for certification, being 20 working days after submission of the management plans, has also not been altered within Schedule 10. At this time, I understand the Regional Councils to have only received a draft erosion and sediment control management plan. The scope and content of management plans, and particularly the EMP, necessitates a longer time. These timeframes compound the issues raised with 'deemed certification'.
- [99] I also observe that the new Schedule 10 provides for all management plans to be deemed certified if they are not responded to within the specified time period. This is in contrast to RES3 c) and RES6 c) as per Ms McLeod's statement of evidence.⁵⁹

⁵⁹ Statement of Evidence, Ainsley McLeod, dated 4 July 2023, Appendix B, Pages 62-63.

[100] I would prefer to remove Schedule 10 and reinstate the management plan filing and certification process as within the respective conditions, but with additional amendments to:

- (a) Provide sufficient time for the councils to review the submitted management plans and certify or not;
- (b) Provide a mechanisms for resubmission, but not partial submission, with a shorter time frame for certification; and
- (c) Remove reference to deemed certification.

[101] At this stage I have not made amendments to reflect these changes throughout the condition set, given the breadth of the changes.

[102] A final matter relates to the 'in general accordance' condition (RGA1).⁶⁰ In expert conferencing I requested that condition be updated to provide for any amendments arising from the hearing process, as well as changes and clarification recorded in Waka Kotahi's response to the section 92 request of the Regional Councils. These requirements have not been carried over into RGA1, and in my view, they should be reflected in that condition.

G. RESPONSE TO SECTION 274 PARTY EVIDENCE

[103] I have reviewed the section 274 party evidence and have responded to the matters raised (as appropriate) in earlier sections of my evidence.

H. CONDITIONS

[104] I have reviewed the Waka Kotahi conditions. In my opinion, there are a number of additions and amendments required to the Regional Council consent conditions to address the issues I have discussed above. I have also identified some general drafting and planning matters which need to be addressed.

⁶⁰ JWS Joint Witness Statement, Planning Experts, dated 10, 11 and 14 August 2023, Annexure D.

[105] The base document of these conditions is the Waka Kotahi post mediation conditions (Clean) version dated 4 September 2023. Amendments proposed by Regional are shown in [blue underline](#) and [blue strikethrough](#).

I. CONCLUSION

[106] A number of the issues identified within my s87F report have been addressed through evidence, expert conferencing and mediation. However, there remain a number of matters that require further attention to ensure the effects of the Project are appropriately avoided, remedied, mitigated or offset, having regard to the relevant planning framework. I have described these matters above, with regard to technical evidence of various experts, and recommended changes to the conditions in **Attachment A**.

26 September 2023

Mark Leslie St Clair

DRAFT CONDITIONS [MEDIATION VERSION (CLEAN)][AMENDED REGIONAL AND DISTRICT COUNCIL EVIDENCE]

Drafting notes:

The base document of these conditions is the Waka Kotahi post mediation conditions (Clean) version dated 4 September 2023.

- Amendments proposed by the District Councils are shown in red underline and ~~red strikethrough~~.
 - Amendments proposed by Regional Council are shown in blue underline and ~~blue strikethrough~~.
-

Designations, resource consents and applicable conditions

The following tables list the designations, resource consents, the conditions, lapse periods and expiry dates that apply to each resource consent.

Designations			
Reference	Designation	Applicable Conditions	Lapse Period
Horowhenua District Council			
D1	The construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of a state highway and shared use path and associated infrastructure, between Taylors Road (to the north of Ōtaki) and State Highway 1 north of Levin known as the Ōtaki to North of Levin Highway Project.	General and Administration DGA1 to DGA9 Construction Management DCM1 Tangata Whenua Values DTW1 to DTW5 Archaeology DAH1 Communication and Engagement DCE1 to DCE3 Landscape and Visual DLV1 and DLV2 Construction Noise and Vibration DNV1 to DNV4 Construction Traffic DCT1 Shared Use Path DSP1 Operational Road-Traffic Noise DRN1 to DRN6	Ten (10) years from the date the designation is included in the Horowhenua District Plan
Kāpiti Coast District Council			
D2	The construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of a state highway and shared use path and associated infrastructure between Taylors Road (to the north of Ōtaki) and State Highway 1 north of Levin known as the Ōtaki to North of Levin Highway Project.	General and Administration DGA1 to DGA9 Construction Management DCM1 Tangata Whenua Values DTW1 to DTW5 Archaeology DAH1 Communication and Engagement DCE1 to DCE3 Landscape and Visual DLV1 and DLV2 Construction Noise and Vibration DNV1 to DNV4	Ten (10) years from the date the designation is included in the Kāpiti Coast District Plan

Designations			
Reference	Designation	Applicable Conditions	Lapse Period
		Construction Traffic DCT1 Shared Use Path DSP1 Operational Road-Traffic Noise DRN1 to DRN6	

Resource Consents					
Reference	Resource Consent	Activity Description and Location	Applicable Conditions	Lapse Period	Expiry Period
Construction Phase Resource Consents: Manawatū-Whanganui Regional Council					
RC1	Land use consent, water permit and discharge permit (sections 9(2), 14 and 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 13-2)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is large scale earthworks (including the ancillary diversion of water and the discharge of sediment to water) where the earthworks are not: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in a rare, at risk or threatened habitat; - within 5m of the bed of a permanently flowing river; - within 5m of the bed of a river that is not permanently flowing and has a width greater than 1m; or - within 10m of a wetland identified in Schedule F. 	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
RC2	Land use consent, water permit and discharge permit (sections 9(2), 13, 14 and 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 13-7)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is land disturbance and vegetation clearance (including any ancillary disturbance of the bed of a river division of water and discharge of sediment or	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years

Resource Consents					
Reference	Resource Consent	Activity Description and Location	Applicable Conditions	Lapse Period	Expiry Period
		<p>slash) that is not in a 'rare', 'at-risk' or 'threatened' habitat and is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - within 5m of the bed of a permanently flowing river; - within 5m of the bed of a river that is not permanently flowing and has a width greater than 1m; or - within 10m of a wetland identified in Schedule F but outside of a rare, at risk or threatened habitat. 			
RC3	Land use consent (sections 9(2) and 13 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 13-8)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is large scale earthworks and vegetation clearance within an 'at-risk' habitat.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
RC4	Discharge permit (section 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 13-8)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of water or contaminants to water or land within an 'at-risk' habitat.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
RC5	Land use consent (sections 9(2) and 13 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 13-9)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is large scale earthworks and vegetation clearance within a 'rare' or 'threatened' habitat.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
RC6	Discharge permit (section 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 13-9)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of water or contaminants to water or land within a 'rare' or 'threatened' habitat.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years

Resource Consents					
Reference	Resource Consent	Activity Description and Location	Applicable Conditions	Lapse Period	Expiry Period
RC7	Discharge permit (section 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 14-30)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge or placement of cleanfill.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
RC8	Discharge permit is sought pursuant to section 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 15-17)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of contaminants to air.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
RC9	Water permit (section 14 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 16-9)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the taking of surface water.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years [or when construction period is completed whichever is the shortest]
RC10	Water permit (Section 14 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 16-9)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is taking of water for construction related dewatering outside of an 'at-risk', 'rare' or 'threatened' habitat.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
RC11	Land use consent, water permit and discharge permit (sections 9(2), 13, 14 and 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 17-3)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the placement of a bridge over the Ohau River and Waikawa Stream (and associated disturbance, diversion, deposition and discharges).	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
RC12	Land use consent, water permit and discharge permit (sections 9(2), 13, 14 and 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 17-15)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the placement of a bridge over the Waiauti, Manakau and Kuku Streams (and associated disturbance, diversion, deposition and discharges).	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years

Resource Consents					
Reference	Resource Consent	Activity Description and Location	Applicable Conditions	Lapse Period	Expiry Period
RC13	Land use consent (sections 9(2) of the RMA and Regulation 45 of the NES-F)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is vegetation clearance, earthworks and land disturbance within or near natural wetlands for the purpose of constructing specified infrastructure.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
Construction and Operational Phase Resource Consents: Manawatū-Whanganui Regional Council					
RC14	Water permit (section 14 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 13-8)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the diversion of water within an 'at-risk' habitat.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC15	Discharge permit (section 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 13-8)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of water within an 'at-risk' habitat.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC16	Water permit (section 14 of the RMA and Rule 13-9)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the diversion of water within a 'rare' or 'threatened' habitat.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC17	Discharge permit (section 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 13-9)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of water within an 'rare' or 'threatened' habitat.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC18	Discharge permit (section 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 14-25)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of treated stormwater to a reach of a surface water body or its bed with a Schedule B Value of Sites of Significance – Aquatic.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years

Resource Consents					
Reference	Resource Consent	Activity Description and Location	Applicable Conditions	Lapse Period	Expiry Period
RC19	Water permit (section 14 and One Plan Rule 16-9)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the taking of water for operational related dewatering outside of an 'at-risk', 'rare' or 'threatened' habitat.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC20	Water permit (section 14 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 16-13)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the diversion of water outside of an 'at-risk', 'rare' or 'threatened' habitat.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC21	Land use consent (section 13 of the RMA and Rule 17-23)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the placement of culverts (and associated disturbance, diversion, deposition and discharges)	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC22	Water permit (sections 14 and 15 of the RMA and Regulation 45 of the NES-F)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the taking, use, damming, diversion, or discharge of water within or near natural wetlands for the purposes of constructing specified infrastructure.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC23	Land use consent (section 13 and Regulation 57 of the NES-F)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the reclamation of stream beds.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC24	Land use consent (section 13 of the RMA and Regulation 71 of the NES-F)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the placement, use, alteration, extension, or reconstruction of a culvert in, on, over, or under the bed of a river.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years

Resource Consents					
Reference	Resource Consent	Activity Description and Location	Applicable Conditions	Lapse Period	Expiry Period
Construction Phase Resource Consents: Greater Wellington Regional Council					
RC25	Land use consent and water permit (sections 9(2) and 15 of the RMA and PNRP Rule R107)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is earthworks (including any discharge of sediment).	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
RC26	Discharge permit (section 15 and PNRP Rule R42)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of contaminants to air.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
RC27	Discharge permit (section 15 of the RMA and PNRP Rule R94)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of cleanfill to land and water.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
RC28	Water permit (section 14 and PNRP Rule K.R1)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the taking of surface water in Kāpiti Whaitua.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years [or when construction period is completed whichever is the shortest]
RC29	Land use consent (sections 9(2) of the RMA and Regulation 45 of the NES-F)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is vegetation clearance, earthworks and land disturbance within or near natural wetlands for the purpose of constructing specified infrastructure.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years

Resource Consents					
Reference	Resource Consent	Activity Description and Location	Applicable Conditions	Lapse Period	Expiry Period
Operational Phase Resource Consents: Greater Wellington Regional Council					
RC30	Discharge permit is (section 15 of the RMA and PNRP Rule R50)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of treated stormwater	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years, but will be surrendered when a region-wide discharge permit for all state highway stormwater discharges is in place.
RC31	Land use consent, water permit and discharge permit (sections 9(2), 14 and 15 of the RMA and PNRP Rule R118)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is works within, and reclamation of, a wetland.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years (water permit and discharge permit) Unlimited (land use consent)
RC32	Land use consent (sections 13 of the RMA and PNRP Rule R143)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the reclamation of streams associated with the installation of culverts.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC33	Land use consent (sections 13, 14 and 15 of the RMA and PNRP Rule R145)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the placement of culverts (but not reclamation or diversion of water).	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC34	Water permit (section 14 of the RMA and PNRP Rule R147)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the diversion of streams.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years

Resource Consents					
Reference	Resource Consent	Activity Description and Location	Applicable Conditions	Lapse Period	Expiry Period
RC35	Water permit (section 14 of the RMA and PNRP Rule R160)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is dewatering.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC36	Discharge permit (section 15 of the RMA and PNRP Rule R160)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is dewatering.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC37	Water permit (sections 14 and 15 of the RMA and Regulation 45 of the NES-F)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the taking, use, damming, diversion, or discharge of water within or near natural wetlands for the purposes of constructing specified infrastructure.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC38	Land use consent (section 13 and Regulation 57 of the NES-F)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the reclamation of stream beds.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC39	Land use consent (section 13 of the RMA and Regulation 71 of the NES-F)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the placement, use, alteration, extension, or reconstruction of a culvert in, on, over, or under the bed of a river.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years

Designation and resource consent conditions abbreviations, acronyms and terms

Abbreviation/Acronym Term	Term/Definition
Best Practicable Option	For the purpose of Condition DRN3 the Best Practicable Option in accordance with <i>New Zealand Standard 6806:2010 'Acoustics – Road traffic noise – New and altered roads'</i> .
Biodiversity Offsets Accounting Model	The methodologies set out in the ' <i>Biodiversity Offsets Accounting Model for New Zealand User Manual</i> ', F Maseyk et al, March 2015.
Category of noise criteria	The predicted noise levels as dB L _{Aeq(24h)} in accordance with <i>New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road traffic noise – New and altered roads</i> .
Cleanfill material	Material that when buried will have no adverse effect on people or the environment and includes virgin natural materials such as clay, soil and rock, and other inert materials such as concrete or brick that are free of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) combustible, putrescible, degradable or leachable components; b) hazardous substances; c) products or materials derived from hazardous waste treatment, hazardous waste stabilisation or hazardous waste disposal practices; d) materials that may present a risk to human health; e) liquid waste; and f) for the purpose of this Project, any archaeological material or from a wāhi tapu or site of cultural significance.
Commercial activities	For the purpose of Condition DNV1, commercial activities means: <p><i>“Commercial Activity means any activity providing commercial or administrative services, and includes retail trade premises, offices, and banks, but excludes premises or activities involving industrial manufacture or production, vehicle service stations, and commercial garages/vehicle sales yards.”.</i></p>
Complaint	For the purposes of Condition DCE2 and RCM2, a complaint may include more than one complaint made in relation to the same or similar event or activity.
Construction activities	Activities undertaken to construct the Project, excluding establishment works, and including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) temporary and permanent drainage installation; b) reclamation and stream diversion; c) culvert installation; d) earthworks, including cut and fill activities; e) bridge construction; f) pavements and surfacing;

Abbreviation/Acronym Term	Term/Definition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> g) site reinstatement; h) landscaping; and i) installation of permanent road furniture and ancillary works.
Contaminated land	For the purpose of Condition RSW1, a piece of land described in subclause (7) or (8) of the Resource Management (National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health) Regulations 2011.
District Council	Horowhenua District Council and/or Kāpiti Coast District Council
dB	Decibel
District Plan	Horowhenua District Plan and/or Kāpiti Coast District Plan
Earthworks	The alteration or disturbance of land, including by moving, removing, placing, blading, cutting, contouring, filling or excavation of earth (or any matter constituting the land including soil, clay, sand and rock); but excludes gardening, cultivation, and disturbance of land for the installation of fence posts.
Establishment works	<p>Preliminary activities undertaken in advance of construction activities commencing, including within a particular stage or geographic area, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) site-wide geotechnical investigations and material reuse testing and earthwork methodology; b) topographical surveys; c) ecological, cultural, archaeological and heritage surveys and relocations; d) baseline monitoring; e) contaminated land testing; f) protection of and/or relocation of utilities; g) formation of site access and haul roads, including temporary stream crossings; h) formation of construction access tracks and/or reconfiguration of existing of access tracks; i) development of the construction yard and main site offices; j) works associated with the abstraction of water needed to construct the Project and associated reservoirs (for storage); k) property fencing and demarcation of areas where construction activities will not occur; l) installation of erosion and sediment control measures associated with establishment works; m) clearance of vegetation associated with establishment works (and clearing buildings and other features); and n) management plan production.
Horizons	Manawatū-Whanganui Regional Council

Abbreviation/Acronym Term	Term/Definition
Improvement	For the purpose of the designation, an improvement is to enable the continued efficient, effective and safe operation of the land transport system and includes new barriers, pavement, lane control, lighting or communications technology.
Incident	For the purposes of Condition RCM3, an incident is an unforeseen event that has not or cannot be prevented and has a consequence in terms of the consent holder's ability to comply with the conditions of these resource consents. An incident may include more than one incident that relates to the same or similar event or activity.
km/h	Kilometres per hour
Land disturbance	The alteration or disturbance of land (or any matter constituting the land including soil, clay, sand and rock) that does not permanently alter the profile, contour or height of the land.
m/s	Metres per second
NZS 6803:1999	New Zealand Standard NZS 6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise'.
One Plan	The Manawatū-Whanganui Regional Council's One Plan
PA/EPA	Porous asphalt, also known as OGPA. A low noise road surface where the 'E' indicates that the surface material is modified with epoxy for engineering reasons in respect of longevity.
PPF/PPFs	For the purposes of Conditions DNV1, DNV2 and DNV4, protected premises and facilities, being spaces in buildings used for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> residential activities; marae; overnight medical care; teaching (and sleeping) in educational facilities; playgrounds that are part of educational facilities that are within 20m of buildings used for teaching purposes.
Project	The construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of a state highway and shared use path and associated infrastructure between Taylors Road (to the north of Ōtaki) and State Highway 1 north of Levin known as the Ōtaki to North of Levin Highway Project.
Project Iwi Partners	Muaūpoko Tribal Authority and the following hapū of Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga: Ngā Hapū o Ōtaki (on behalf of Ngāti Kapu), Ngāti Hikitanga, Ngāti Huia ki Poroutawhao, Ngāti Huia ki Mātau, Ngāti Kikopiri, Ngāti Ngarongo, Ngāti Pareraukawa, Ngāti Takihiku, Ngāti Tukorehe and Ngāti Wehiwehi.

Abbreviation/Acronym Term	Term/Definition
Provided / submitted	The sharing or transfer of a document, plan, outline plan or report to the District Council, Regional Council or Project Iwi Partners by electronic means including via email or a file transfer.
Regional Council	Manawatū-Whanganui Regional Council and/or Greater Wellington Regional Council
Regional Plan	The Manawatū-Whanganui Regional Council's One Plan and/or the Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
Requiring authority or consent holder	Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency
Site	For the purpose of Conditions RTE7, RAQ1 and RAQ2, the site is the area within which the construction of the Project is undertaken, including the extent of land subject to the designations for the Project in favour of Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency, material supply sites and spoil sites.
SMA	Stone Mastic Asphalt. A road surface material generally used in high-stress environments such as ramps, bridge decks, and merge areas.
Suitably qualified person	A person who is not an employee of the requiring authority/consent holder and is competent and experienced in the field of expertise that is relevant to a particular task or action directed by a Condition.

Designation conditions

Designation conditions index

Condition Number	Condition
General and Administration	
DGA1	General accordance
DGA2	Compliance with outline plan and management plans
DGA3	Post-construction removal of conditions
DGA4	Post-construction review of designation width
DGA5	Lapse period
DGA6	Outline plan: construction activities
DGA7	Revision of an outline plan
DGA8	Establishment works
DGA9	Suitably qualified person
Construction Management	
DCM1	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Tangata Whenua Values	
DTW1	[Placeholder]
DTW2	[Placeholder]
DTW3	Muaūpoko Management Plan
DTW4	Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan
DTW5	Cultural and Environmental Design Framework
Archaeology	
DAH1	Archaeology discovery protocol

Condition Number	Condition
Communications and Engagement	
DCE1	Community liaison person
DCE2	Complaints management
DCE3	Communications Plan
Landscape and Visual	
DLV1	Landscape planting
DLV2	Visual effects
Construction Noise and Vibration	
DNV1	Construction noise limits
DNV2	Construction vibration limits
DNV3	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
DNV4	Site specific construction noise and vibration mitigation
Construction Traffic	
DCT1	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Shared Use Path	
DSP1	Shared use path
Operational Road-Traffic Noise	
DRN1	Low-noise road surface
DRN2	Noise barriers
DRN3	Design of noise mitigation measures
DRN4	Post-construction review of noise mitigation measures
DRN5	Audio tactile profiled road markings

Condition Number	Condition
DRN6	Building modifications
<u>Flood Level Increase and Flood Level Hazard</u>	
<u>XXXX</u>	<u>Flood Level Increase and Flood Level Hazard</u>
<u>Post-Construction and On-Going Operation Local Roads and Network Integration</u>	
<u>DPC1</u>	<u>Monitoring and management</u>
<u>XXXX</u>	<u>Local Roads Pre and Post Construction Survey</u>
<u>XXXX</u>	<u>Network Integration Plan</u>
Schedules	
Schedule 1	Referenced drawings
Schedule 2	Objectives and content of the Construction Environmental Management Plan
Schedule 3	Objectives and content of the Muaūpoko Management Plan
Schedule 4	Objectives and content of the Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan
Schedule 5	Objectives and content of the Communications Plan
Schedule 6	Methodology for revised assessment of visual effects
Schedule 9	Identified PPFs

Designation conditions

Condition Number	Conditions
General and Administration	
DGA1	<p>General accordance</p> <p>a) Except as modified by the conditions below, the Project must be undertaken in general accordance with the following information provided in support of the Notices of Requirement for a Designation dated 1 November 2022:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. 'Volume II Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consents: Supporting Information and Assessment of Effects on the Environment' Part C Project Description; ii. 'Volume III Drawings and Plans' as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Geometrics: General Arrangement Plans; B. Geometrics: Plan and Long Sections; C. Geometrics: Typical Sections; D. Geometrics: Cross Sections; E. Structures; and F. Accommodation Works. iii. <u>The letter from Waka Kotahi, dated 22 December 2022, to Horowhenua District Council and Kāpiti District Council titled 'Ōtaki to north of Levin Highway Project- Response to request for additional information pursuant to s.92 of the Resource Management Act 1991'</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <u>Traffic and Transport – Response No.s 108 (and Attachment 1), 109 (and Attachment 2), 115 (and Attachment 3) and 118 (and Attachment 4);</u> - <u>Hydrology and Flooding – Response No.s 178 (and Attachment 5) and 179 (and Attachment 6);</u> - <u>Planning – Response No.s 185, 189 (and Attachment 7), 190 and 192 (and Attachment 8).</u> <p>b) Where there is inconsistency between the documents listed in clause (a) and the requirements of these conditions, these conditions prevail.</p>
DGA2	<p>Compliance with outline plan and management plans</p> <p>a) The Project must be undertaken in accordance with the most recent version of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. an outline plan that has been submitted to the District Council, including any changes made under 176A of the RMA; ii. a Construction Environmental Management Plan required by Condition DCM1, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. a Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan required by Condition DNV3; B. a Construction Traffic Management Plan required by Condition DCT1; iii. a Communications Plan required by Condition DCE3; iv. a Muaūpoko Management Plan required by Condition TW3; and v. a Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan required by Condition TW4.
DGA3	<p>Post-construction removal of conditions</p> <p>a) The following conditions relate to the construction of the Project and, once construction activities are complete and the requirements of the relevant conditions are achieved, these conditions will no</p>

Condition Number	Conditions
	<p>longer apply and can be removed as part of a review or change to a District Plan or in accordance with section 181 of the RMA:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. General and Administration Conditions DGA6 to DGA9; ii. Tangata Whenua Values Conditions DTW1 to DTW2; iii. Archaeology Condition DAH1; iv. Communications and Engagement Condition DCE1 to DCE3; v. Landscape and Visual Condition DLV1 to DLV2; vi. Construction Noise and Vibration Condition DNV1 to DNV4; vii. Construction Traffic Condition DCT1; and viii. Shared Use Path Condition DSP1. <p>b) For the avoidance of doubt, none of the conditions listed in clause (a) prevent or apply to the ongoing operation or maintenance of the Project within the designation where the provisions of section 176A of the RMA apply.</p>
DGA4	<p>Post-construction review of designation width</p> <p>a) As soon as practicable following the Project being open for public use, the requiring authority must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. review the width of the area designated for the Project; ii. identify any areas of designated land that are no longer necessary for the on-going operation or maintenance of the Project; or for on-going mitigation, offsetting, or compensation measures required to address adverse effects of the Project; and iii. give notice to the District Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA that those parts of the designation identified under clause (a)(ii) are no longer wanted.
DGA5	<p>Lapse period</p> <p>a) The designation lapses if not given effect to within ten (10) years from the date on which the designation is included in a district plan under section 175 of the RMA.</p>
DGA6	<p>Outline plan</p> <p>a) Except where Condition DGA7 or DGA8 applies, an outline plan or outline plans must be prepared and submitted to the District Council in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.</p> <p>b) An outline plan may be for the entire Project or for one or more stages, aspects, sections or locations of construction activities.</p> <p>c) An outline plan must include the following, where relevant to the particular <u>location</u>, design <u>or</u> construction or location matters being addressed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the Construction Environmental Management Plan required by Condition DCM1 that includes a: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan required by Condition DNV3; and B. Construction Traffic Management Plan required by Condition DCT1; ii. the most recent Design Review Audit completed in accordance with Condition DTW5; iii. the report required by Condition DRN3; iv. the outcomes, including any recommended mitigation, of consultation with a suitably qualified and experienced person or persons regarding the potential heritage impacts of the Queen Street East pedestrian and cycling connection on 'Ashleigh', located at 1024 Queen Street East; and v. a revised assessment of visual effects required by Condition DLV2.

Condition Number	Conditions
DGA7	<p>Revision of an outline plan</p> <p>a) The documents and plans referred to in Condition DGA6(c)(i) may be amended to provide updated information or reflect changes in design or construction methods without the need for a further outline plan where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the proposed amendment is provided to the District Council at least ten (10) working days prior to the related activities being undertaken and (ii) the potential effects <u>on the environment of from</u> the amendment on the environment are either positive or the same or similar in character, intensity, and scale to those described in the most recently submitted <u>approved</u> outline plan for the related works. <p>b) An outline plan must be submitted to the District Council where clause (a) does not apply, including where the District Council advises that an outline plan must be submitted for the amendment.</p>
DGA8	<p>Establishment works</p> <p>a) The requirement for an outline plan for establishment works is waived under section 176A(2) of the RMA.</p>
DGA9	<p>Suitably qualified person</p> <p>a) The following documents or measures that are required to be prepared or undertaken by these conditions must be prepared or undertaken by a suitably qualified person or persons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the revised assessment of visual effects required by Condition DLV2; ii. the preparation of Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plans required by Condition DNV4; iii. a Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan required by Condition DNV3; iv. a Construction Traffic Management Plan required by Condition DCT1; v. the design of noise mitigation measures required by Condition DRN3; vi. the Post-construction reviews of noise mitigation measures required by Condition DRN4; and vii. the prediction of noise categories required by Condition DRN6. viii. <u>a Design Review Audit required by Condition DTW5, where the team undertaking the Design Review Audit must include a suitably qualified person (or persons) with formal qualifications and expertise in landscape and urban design.</u>
Construction Management	
DCM1	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan</p> <p>a) A Construction Environmental Management Plan must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 2 to these conditions.</p> <p>b) The Construction Environmental Management Plan required by clause (a) must be prepared in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners.</p>
Tangata Whenua Values	
DTW1	[Placeholder]
DTW2	[Placeholder]

Condition Number	Conditions
DTW3	<p>Muaūpoko Management Plan</p> <p>a) Prior to the commencement of construction activities, a Muaūpoko Management Plan or Plans must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 3 to these conditions.</p> <p>b) The requiring authority must invite Muaūpoko Tribal Authority to endorse a person or persons to prepare the Muaūpoko Management Plan or Plans required by clause (a).</p>
DTW4	<p>Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan</p> <p>a) Prior to the commencement of construction activities, a Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan or Plans must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 4 to these conditions.</p> <p>b) The requiring authority must invite the Hāpu of Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga to together endorse a person or persons to prepare the Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan or Plans required by clause (a).</p>
DTW5	<p>Cultural and Environmental Design Framework</p> <p>a) The Project must be consistent with the Design Principles in Chapter 3 of the ‘<i>Cultural and Environmental Design Framework</i>’, Consent Version, dated October 2022.</p> <p>b) <u>While achieving the consistency with the Design Principles directed by (a) above, appropriate regard must also be given to ensuring a fit-for purpose, high level of design quality, through consistency with the following sections of:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. <u>‘Bridging the Gap: Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines’ (NZTA, October 2013):</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>Part 2 – Supporting walking and cycling</u> <u>• 4.5 Pedestrian paths</u> <u>• 4.6 Pedestrian crossings</u> <u>• 4.7 Cycle lanes and paths</u> <u>• 4.8 Pedestrian and cycle bridges</u> <u>• 4.9 Underpass design</u> <u>• 4.10 Lighting</u> <u>• 4.11 Crime prevention Part 3 Highway components</u> <u>Part 3: Highway components</u> <u>• 4.12 Road bridges</u> <u>• 4.13 Retaining walls</u> <u>• 4.14 Earthworks</u> <u>• 4.15 Noise barriers</u> <u>• 4.16 Highway furniture</u> <u>• 4.17 Stormwater management devices</u> <u>• 4.19 Roundabouts</u> <u>• 4.23 Public art</u> ii. <u>Landscape Guidelines’ (NZTA, September 2014): Section 4 Part 3: Landscape Treatments</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>• 4.12 Topsoil</u> <u>• 4.14 Planting and Vegetation Management</u> <u>• 4.16 Further Planting Considerations</u> <u>• 4.18 Material Source and Supply</u> <p><u>Section 4 Part 5:</u></p>

Condition Number	Conditions
	<p style="text-align: center;">• 4.22 Defects Liability and Maintenance</p> <p>c) Design Review Audits, set out in Chapter 4 of the ‘<i>Cultural Environmental Design Framework</i>’, to confirm that the Project is consistent with the Design Principles, <u>and with the Urban Design and Landscape Guidelines referenced in (b) above</u>, must be undertaken:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. at least three (3) months prior to the outline plan being submitted to Council as set out in Condition DGA6; and ii. every three (3) months until the Project is open for public use. <p>d) Design Review Audits required by clause (bc) may describe design elements of the Project with reference to, but not limited to, Chapter 4 of ‘<i>the Cultural and Environmental Design Framework</i>’, Consent Version, dated October 2022.</p> <p>e) Design Review Audits must be completed in collaboration with the Project Iwi Partners.</p> <p>f) <u>The team undertaking a Design Review Audit must include a suitably qualified person (or persons) with formal qualifications and expertise in landscape and urban design.</u></p> <p>g) In addition to the requirement to include a Design Review Audit as part of the outline plan set out in Condition DGA6, the subsequent Design Review Audits required by clause (bc) must be provided to the District Council.</p>
Archaeology	
DAH1	<p>Archaeology discovery protocol</p> <p>a) In the event that construction activities result in the discovery or disturbance of an archaeological site, kōiwi tangata, wāhi tapu or wāhi taonga, the requiring authority must cease construction activities in the immediate vicinity of the discovery or disturbance and inform:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. the Project Iwi Partners; ii. Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga; iii. the District Council; and iv. in the event of kōiwi tangata being discovered, the New Zealand Police. <p>b) Construction activities in the immediate vicinity of the discovery or disturbance must be suspended until:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. the measures set out in the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency ‘<i>Minimum Standard P45 Accidental Archaeological Discovery Specification</i>’ (August 2018) are put in place; and ii. Project Iwi Partners have advised that the discovery or disturbance is not of an archaeological site, kōiwi tangata, wāhi tapu or wāhi taonga or work can otherwise recommence; and iii. the District Council has advised that work can recommence because the discovery or disturbance is not of an archaeological site, kōiwi tangata, wāhi tapu or wāhi taonga; and iv. the requiring authority advises the Project Iwi Partners and District Council in writing that an archaeology authority is not required by the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2104; or v. an archaeology authority under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 has been obtained. <p>c) Clauses (a) and (b) do not apply, and are superseded, where the works are subject to an archaeological authority granted under section 48 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014.</p>

Condition Number	Conditions
Communications and Engagement	
DCE1	<p>Community liaison person</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Prior to the commencement of construction activities, for the duration of construction activities, and for at least six (6) months following the Project being open for public use, a community liaison person or persons must be appointed by the requiring authority as the main and readily accessible point of contact for people affected by construction activities. b) A community liaison person or persons must be available by telephone at any time during the construction period. c) The requiring authority must take appropriate steps to make the community liaison person or persons' telephone and email contact details accessible to all members of the community affected by construction activities.
DCE2	<p>Complaints management</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) A register must be maintained of any complaint received alleging adverse effects from construction activities. b) The register must include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the name and contact details (if supplied) of the complainant; ii. the nature and details of the complaint; iii. the location, date and time of the complaint and the alleged effect giving rise to the complaint; iv. the weather conditions and wind direction at the time of the alleged effect, where relevant to the complaint. v. other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project, that may have contributed to the complaint; vi. the outcome of the requiring authority's investigation into the complaint; and vii. a description of any measures taken to respond to the complaint. c) The District Council must be notified of any complaint received alleging adverse effects from construction activities no more than five (5) working days after receiving the complaint. d) The requiring authority must, within ten (10) working days of the complaint being received, advise the District Council and the complainant of the outcome of the requiring authority's investigation and all measures taken, or proposed to be taken, to respond to the complaint.
DCE3	<p>Communications Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) A Communications Plan must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 5 to these conditions.
Landscape and Visual	
DLV1	<p>Landscape planting</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Subject to landowner agreement where the planting is on private property, the landscape planting shown on the Planting Concept Plans: Indicative Typology and the Planting Concept Plans: RMA Purpose Type listed in Schedule 1 must be undertaken: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. where practicable, prior to commencement of construction activities; or ii. as soon as construction works are completed in the relevant area and seasonal conditions are appropriate; and iii. within eighteen (18) months of the Project being open for public use.

Condition Number	Conditions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> b) Landscape planting must be implemented, maintained, monitored and replaced to achieve a 90% survival rate and 80% canopy coverage of the ground at five (5) years following the date that initial planting commenced; and c) The landscape planting must consist of plant material sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted or be otherwise sourced from the ecological district of the site.
DLV2	<p>Visual effects</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The requiring authority must undertake a revised assessment of visual effects of the Project on occupied dwellings to identify any occupied dwellings where the residual visual effects are assessed to be greater than moderate. b) The assessment of visual effects required by clause (a) must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. assume that the landscape planting required by Condition DLV1 is in place; ii. be completed in a manner consistent with the methodology in Schedule 6 to these conditions; and iii. be provided as part of the outline plan required by Condition DGA6. c) Where the assessment of visual effects required by clause (a) concludes that the adverse visual effects on a dwelling are greater than moderate the requiring authority must consult with the owners of the dwelling and offer to develop and implement a plan for mitigation of visual effects of the Project on the affected property to further screen views of the Project. d) The consultation required by clause (c) must be undertaken within twelve (12) months of the commencement of construction activities or as soon as practicable after the implementation of the landscape planting required by Condition DLV1. e) The requiring authority has complied with Condition DLV2 if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the owner of the dwelling agrees to the offered mitigation and the planting is completed; ii. the owner of the dwelling does not agree to the offered mitigation; or iii. an alternative agreement for the mitigation of visual effects is reached and implemented between the requiring authority and the dwelling owner. f) The requiring authority must provide the District Council with a description of mitigation offered and implemented under clauses (c) and (e) as soon as practicable following the implementation of the offered mitigation.

Construction Noise and Vibration

DNV1	<p>Construction noise limits</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Except as set out in Conditions DNV3 and DNV4, construction activities must be undertaken so that construction noise does not exceed the limits in Table DNV-1 at any PPFs or buildings that accommodate commercial activities that are occupied at the time of construction. b) Construction noise must be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS 6803:1999 ‘Acoustics –Construction Noise’. <p style="text-align: center;">Table DNV-1: Construction Noise Limits</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Time of week</th> <th>Time period</th> <th>L_{Aeq(t)}</th> <th>L_{Afmax}</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="4" style="text-align: center;">Occupied PPFs</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="3" style="text-align: center;">Weekdays</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0630-0730</td> <td style="text-align: center;">55 dB</td> <td style="text-align: center;">75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0730-1800</td> <td style="text-align: center;">70 dB</td> <td style="text-align: center;">85 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1800-2000</td> <td style="text-align: center;">65 dB</td> <td style="text-align: center;">80 dB</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Time of week	Time period	L _{Aeq(t)}	L _{Afmax}	Occupied PPFs				Weekdays	0630-0730	55 dB	75 dB	0730-1800	70 dB	85 dB	1800-2000	65 dB	80 dB
Time of week	Time period	L _{Aeq(t)}	L _{Afmax}																
Occupied PPFs																			
Weekdays	0630-0730	55 dB	75 dB																
	0730-1800	70 dB	85 dB																
	1800-2000	65 dB	80 dB																

Condition Number	Conditions																																									
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td>2000-0630</td> <td>45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="4">Saturdays</td> <td>0630-0730</td> <td>45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0730-1800</td> <td>70 dB</td> <td>85 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1800-2000</td> <td>45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2000-0630</td> <td>45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="4">Sundays and public holidays</td> <td>0630-0730</td> <td>45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0730-1800</td> <td>55 dB</td> <td>85 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1800-2000</td> <td>45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2000-0630</td> <td>45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="4">Other occupied buildings that accommodate commercial activities</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">All days</td> <td>0730-1800</td> <td>70 dB</td> <td>n/a</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1800-0730</td> <td>75 dB</td> <td>n/a</td> </tr> </table>		2000-0630	45 dB	75 dB	Saturdays	0630-0730	45 dB	75 dB	0730-1800	70 dB	85 dB	1800-2000	45 dB	75 dB	2000-0630	45 dB	75 dB	Sundays and public holidays	0630-0730	45 dB	75 dB	0730-1800	55 dB	85 dB	1800-2000	45 dB	75 dB	2000-0630	45 dB	75 dB	Other occupied buildings that accommodate commercial activities				All days	0730-1800	70 dB	n/a	1800-0730	75 dB	n/a
	2000-0630	45 dB	75 dB																																							
Saturdays	0630-0730	45 dB	75 dB																																							
	0730-1800	70 dB	85 dB																																							
	1800-2000	45 dB	75 dB																																							
	2000-0630	45 dB	75 dB																																							
Sundays and public holidays	0630-0730	45 dB	75 dB																																							
	0730-1800	55 dB	85 dB																																							
	1800-2000	45 dB	75 dB																																							
	2000-0630	45 dB	75 dB																																							
Other occupied buildings that accommodate commercial activities																																										
All days	0730-1800	70 dB	n/a																																							
	1800-0730	75 dB	n/a																																							
DNV2	<p>Construction vibration limits</p> <p>a) Except as set out in Conditions DNV3 and DNV4, construction activities must be undertaken, as far as practicable, so that construction vibration does not exceed the limits in Table DNV-2.</p> <p>b) Construction vibration must be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 <i>Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures.</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table DNV-2: Vibration limits</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Receiver</th> <th>Location</th> <th>Time period</th> <th>Category A (PPV)</th> <th>Category B (PPV)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="2">PPFs occupied at the time of construction</td> <td rowspan="2">Inside the building</td> <td>0630-2000</td> <td>1 mm/s</td> <td>5 mm/s</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2000-0630</td> <td>0.3 mm/s</td> <td>1 mm/s</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other occupied buildings</td> <td>Inside the building</td> <td>0630-2000</td> <td>2 mm/s</td> <td>5 mm/s</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Unoccupied buildings</td> <td rowspan="2">Building foundation</td> <td>Vibration (transient)</td> <td rowspan="2">5 mm/s</td> <td>BS 5228-2 Table B.2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Vibration (continuous)</td> <td>50% of BS 5228-2 Table B.2*</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*BS 5228-2 is British Standard BS 5228-2:2009 Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 2: Vibration.</p>	Receiver	Location	Time period	Category A (PPV)	Category B (PPV)	PPFs occupied at the time of construction	Inside the building	0630-2000	1 mm/s	5 mm/s	2000-0630	0.3 mm/s	1 mm/s	Other occupied buildings	Inside the building	0630-2000	2 mm/s	5 mm/s	Unoccupied buildings	Building foundation	Vibration (transient)	5 mm/s	BS 5228-2 Table B.2	Vibration (continuous)	50% of BS 5228-2 Table B.2*																
Receiver	Location	Time period	Category A (PPV)	Category B (PPV)																																						
PPFs occupied at the time of construction	Inside the building	0630-2000	1 mm/s	5 mm/s																																						
		2000-0630	0.3 mm/s	1 mm/s																																						
Other occupied buildings	Inside the building	0630-2000	2 mm/s	5 mm/s																																						
Unoccupied buildings	Building foundation	Vibration (transient)	5 mm/s	BS 5228-2 Table B.2																																						
		Vibration (continuous)		50% of BS 5228-2 Table B.2*																																						
DNV3	<p>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan</p> <p>a) A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 2 to these conditions.</p>																																									

Condition Number	Conditions
DNV4	<p>Site specific construction noise and vibration mitigation</p> <p>a) In addition to the measures described in the Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan required by Condition DNV3, the requiring authority must identify and adopt site specific mitigation for the management of construction noise or construction vibration where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise limits in Condition DNV1; ii. construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category A limits in Condition DNV2; iii. construction activities are being undertaken within 100 metres of the boundary of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. 96/98 Arapaepae Road; B. 1024 Queen Street East; C. 217 Kimberley Road/ 345 Arapaepae South Road. <p>b) The site specific mitigation required by clause (a) must be described in Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plans prepared using the methodology set out in the Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan required by Condition DNV3 <u>and DNV4(c). Preparation of the Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plans must be overseen or audited by a suitably qualified person approved by the District Council. They and</u> must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the nature, location and duration of the construction activities that result in noise and vibration effects; ii. the predicted noise level or vibration level for construction activities at the receiver; iii. a description of consultation undertaken with the owners and/or occupiers, or their representatives, of the receiver to understand the use of the site and sensitivities, including times, activities and locations, including a description of the outcomes of that consultation and the requiring authority's response to those outcomes; iv. the proposed mitigation, being the 'Best Practicable Option'; and v. the timing, location and type of monitoring of noise or vibration effects on the receiver. <p>c) <u>The Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plans must be prepared having regard to:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>i. the matters listed in Condition DNV3(b);</u> <u>ii. the characteristics of the noise or vibration, including frequency (rate) of occurrence, intensity (noise and vibration level), duration, and likelihood that such noise and vibration may cause offense, annoyance, disturbance or damage;</u> <u>iii. effects on public and worker health and safety of implementing the mitigation;</u> <u>iv. the effectiveness of options for mitigation; and</u> <u>vi. any construction programme implications of options for mitigation.</u> <p>d) The Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plans required by clause (b) must be provided to the District Council for comment at least five (5) working days before the commencement of construction activities that are addressed by the Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plans.</p> <p>e) If two (2) working days have passed since a Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plan has been provided to the District Council and the District Council has not provided comment on the Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plan, then the requiring authority may commence work in accordance with the Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plan as provided.</p> <p>f) Where the District Council provides comment on a Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plan, the requiring authority must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. amend the Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plan in the manner requested by the District Council; or

Condition Number	Conditions																								
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ii. provide the District Council with the rationale for not amending the Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plan as requested. g) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B limits for other occupied buildings and unoccupied buildings, construction activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildings are assessed, monitored and mitigated as set out in the Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan required by Condition DNV3. 																								
Construction Traffic																									
DCT1	<p>Construction Traffic Management Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) A Construction Traffic Management Plan must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 2 to these conditions. 																								
Shared Use Path																									
DSP1	<p>Shared use path</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Within twelve (12) months of the road being open for public use, a shared use path must be in place along the length of the Project. 																								
Operational Road-Traffic Noise																									
DRN1	<p>Low-noise road surfaces</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Except where Condition DRN3 applies, the low-noise road surfaces in Table DRN-1 must be installed within eighteen (18) months <u>at the latest (and within twelve (12) months unless it is not reasonably practicable to do so)</u> from the date the Project is opened for public use, with installation commencing as soon as reasonably practicable. <p style="text-align: center;">Table DRN-1 – Low-Noise Road Surfaces</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Location</th> <th>Chainage</th> <th>Length</th> <th>Surface Type*</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Muhunoa East to the SH57 Roundabout</td> <td>CH22200-CH13400</td> <td>8.8km</td> <td>50mm thick EPA7 or noise equivalent</td> </tr> <tr> <td>South Manakau to the Waikawa Stream bridge</td> <td>CH13700-CH26500</td> <td>5.2km</td> <td>50mm thick EPA7 or noise equivalent</td> </tr> <tr> <td>North Ōtaki from the tie-in with PP2Ō</td> <td>CH39000-CH34900</td> <td>4.1km</td> <td>50mm thick EPA7 or noise equivalent</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Ramps, interchanges and merge areas including the Queen Street East overbridge and ramps</td> <td style="text-align: center;">-</td> <td style="text-align: center;">-</td> <td>SMA10 or noise equivalent</td> </tr> <tr> <td>The new state highway in all other locations</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>30mm thick EPA7/PA7 or noise equivalent</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* For the purposes of Table DRN-1 'noise equivalent' relates to the low-noise road surface acoustic performance characteristics.</p>	Location	Chainage	Length	Surface Type*	Muhunoa East to the SH57 Roundabout	CH22200-CH13400	8.8km	50mm thick EPA7 or noise equivalent	South Manakau to the Waikawa Stream bridge	CH13700-CH26500	5.2km	50mm thick EPA7 or noise equivalent	North Ōtaki from the tie-in with PP2Ō	CH39000-CH34900	4.1km	50mm thick EPA7 or noise equivalent	Ramps, interchanges and merge areas including the Queen Street East overbridge and ramps	-	-	SMA10 or noise equivalent	The new state highway in all other locations			30mm thick EPA7/PA7 or noise equivalent
Location	Chainage	Length	Surface Type*																						
Muhunoa East to the SH57 Roundabout	CH22200-CH13400	8.8km	50mm thick EPA7 or noise equivalent																						
South Manakau to the Waikawa Stream bridge	CH13700-CH26500	5.2km	50mm thick EPA7 or noise equivalent																						
North Ōtaki from the tie-in with PP2Ō	CH39000-CH34900	4.1km	50mm thick EPA7 or noise equivalent																						
Ramps, interchanges and merge areas including the Queen Street East overbridge and ramps	-	-	SMA10 or noise equivalent																						
The new state highway in all other locations			30mm thick EPA7/PA7 or noise equivalent																						
DRN2	Noise barriers																								

Condition Number	Conditions																								
	<p>a) Except where Condition DRN-3 applies, the noise barriers in Table DRN-2 must be installed prior to the road being open for public use.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table DRN-2 – Noise Barriers</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Location</th> <th>Chainage</th> <th>Length</th> <th>Barrier type</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Levin Rail bridge, southbound</td> <td>CH10700-CH11500</td> <td>810m</td> <td>1.1m high concrete safety barrier</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waihou Road</td> <td>CH13900-CH15000</td> <td>1.2km</td> <td>1.1m high concrete safety barrier</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waiauti Stream and South Manakau Road bridge, northbound</td> <td>CH29700-CH30400</td> <td>530m</td> <td>1.1m high concrete safety barrier</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waiauti Stream and South Manakau Road bridge, southbound</td> <td>CH29700-CH30700</td> <td>1.1km</td> <td>1.1m high concrete safety barrier</td> </tr> <tr> <td>North Ōtaki overbridge, northbound</td> <td>CH33600-CH34200</td> <td>600m</td> <td>1.1m high concrete safety barrier</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Location	Chainage	Length	Barrier type	Levin Rail bridge, southbound	CH10700-CH11500	810m	1.1m high concrete safety barrier	Waihou Road	CH13900-CH15000	1.2km	1.1m high concrete safety barrier	Waiauti Stream and South Manakau Road bridge, northbound	CH29700-CH30400	530m	1.1m high concrete safety barrier	Waiauti Stream and South Manakau Road bridge, southbound	CH29700-CH30700	1.1km	1.1m high concrete safety barrier	North Ōtaki overbridge, northbound	CH33600-CH34200	600m	1.1m high concrete safety barrier
Location	Chainage	Length	Barrier type																						
Levin Rail bridge, southbound	CH10700-CH11500	810m	1.1m high concrete safety barrier																						
Waihou Road	CH13900-CH15000	1.2km	1.1m high concrete safety barrier																						
Waiauti Stream and South Manakau Road bridge, northbound	CH29700-CH30400	530m	1.1m high concrete safety barrier																						
Waiauti Stream and South Manakau Road bridge, southbound	CH29700-CH30700	1.1km	1.1m high concrete safety barrier																						
North Ōtaki overbridge, northbound	CH33600-CH34200	600m	1.1m high concrete safety barrier																						
DRN3	<p>Design of noise mitigation measures</p> <p>a) The design of noise mitigation measures, including the low-noise road surfaces and noise barriers required by Conditions DRN1 and DRN2 must be completed for the alignment of the Project described in an outline plan required by Condition DGA6.</p> <p>b) The design required by clause (a) may alter the location, length or type of noise mitigation, including low-noise road surface or noise barriers, required by Conditions DRN1 and DRN2:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. where the design change to the noise mitigation measures results in the same Category of noise criteria or a change of Category of noise criteria from Category B to Category A at any identified PPF listed in Schedule 9; or ii. where the design change to the noise mitigation measures, or the Project described in the outline plan required by Condition DGA6, results in a change of Category of noise criteria from Category A to Category B or C, or from Category B to Category C at any identified PPF listed in Schedule 9 and it is confirmed <u>(in the report referred to in (c) below)</u> that the design change is the Best Practicable Option. <p>c) A report must be prepared that sets out noise mitigation measures and must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. predicted noise levels at each identified PPF listed in Schedule 9 in 2039; ii. design drawings for noise barriers; and iii. specifications for road surfaces; and iv. <u>confirmation that the noise mitigation measures represent the Best Practicable Option in accordance with clause (b).</u> <p>d) The report required by clause (c) must be provided as part of the outline plan required by Condition DGA6.</p>																								
DRN4	<p>Post-construction review of noise mitigation measures</p> <p>a) Post-construction reviews of the following noise mitigation measures must be undertaken:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the noise barriers required by Condition DRN2; ii. the low noise road surface required by Condition DRN1; and 																								

Condition Number	Conditions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> iii. the mechanical expansion joints on bridges and any other road environmental treatments that are for the purpose of noise mitigation. b) The reviews required by clause (a) must confirm that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the noise mitigation measures have been constructed or installed as described in the design report required by Condition DRN3; and ii. the predicted sound levels at each identified PPF listed in Schedule 9 in 2039 set out in the report prepared under Condition DRN3 will be achieved. c) A record of the reviews required by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. clauses (a)(i) and (iii) must be provided to the District Council within three (3) months of the road being open for public use; ii. clause (a)(ii) must be provided to the District Council within three (3) months of the installation of the low noise road surfaces required by Condition DRN1 being completed.
DRN5	<p>Audio tactile profiled road markings</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Ribbed audio tactile profiled road markings must not be used: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. on the road surface within 200 metres of any PPF; and ii. between Chainage CH28050 and CH28700 at Manakau village.
DRN6	<p>Building modifications</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Prior to commencement of construction, those PPFs that are predicted to be in Category B and Category C in 2039 must be identified. b) The requiring authority must write to the owner of the PPFs identified under clause (a) and request access to their property for the purpose of investigating building modifications to reduce internal noise in habitable spaces to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h). c) Where access is granted under clause (b), a suitably qualified and experienced person or persons must inspect the PPF and perform sound insulation testing in order to identify building modifications to reduce internal noise. d) Following completion of an investigation required by clause (c), the requiring authority must write to the property owner and: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. offer options for building modifications to achieve internal noise levels below 40 dB LAeq(24h); or ii. advise that no building modifications are necessary to achieve internal noise levels below 40 dB LAeq(24h). e) Where options for building modification are offered under clause (c), the property owner may select a preferred option and the requiring authority must complete the work as soon as reasonably practicable and prior to the road being open for public use. f) The requiring authority has complied with Condition DRN6 if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the access requested under clause (b) is not granted within twelve (12) months of the request; ii. the property owner does not select an option for mitigation within three (3) months of the offer; or iii. an alternate agreement for noise mitigation is reached between the requiring authority and the property owner.
<u>Flood Level Increase and Flood Hazard</u>	
XXXX	<p><u>a) The Project must be designed to achieve the following flooding outcomes outside the designation footprint (except where noted below) and main waterway boundaries:</u></p>

Condition Number	Conditions
	<p>(i) <u>No increase of more than 0.01m in flood level for existing floors that are already subject to flooding and no existing floors to be newly flooded by the post-Project floodplain.</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>No increase of more than 0.05m in flood level on land zoned urban.</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>No increase of more than 0.10m in flood level on land zoned non-urban.</u></p> <p>(iv) <u>No more than a 10% increase in flood hazard (defined as the product of flow depth and velocity) at all Council road locations (within and outside the designation boundary) where existing depth is greater than 0.3 m or existing velocity is greater than 2.0 m/s or the product of existing velocity and depth is greater than 0.5 m²/s.</u></p> <p>b) <u>Compliance with clauses (a)(i) to (iv) must be demonstrated prior to the commencement of construction activities through existing (pre-Project) and Project detailed design flood modelling of the critical 1% AEP design storm event incorporating a climate change scenario in accordance with the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency’s Bridge Manual current at the time of the detailed design.</u></p> <p>c) <u>A copy of a report confirming compliance with (b), prepared by a suitably qualified person must be provided to the District Council, and must be included in the material submitted to the District Council as part of any outline plan. Where more than one outline plan is prepared and submitted to the District Council, there shall be no requirement to provide repeat reports that address the same Project elements.</u></p> <p>d) <u>An independent peer review and certification of the flood modelling is required. This must be undertaken by a suitably qualified person who is different to the suitably qualified person preparing the report in (c) and independent to the detailed design, who must be required to certify whether there is compliance with clauses (a)(i) to (iv), in the manner described in clause (b). The independent peer review and the certification must be included in the material submitted to the District Council as part of any outline plan.</u></p>
<p><u>Taylor’s Road Southern Interchange</u></p>	
<p><u>XXXX</u></p>	<p><u>Notwithstanding condition DGA1 of this designation, Waka Kotahi may construct, operate and maintain a two-way local arterial connection in the vicinity of the southern half interchange at Taylor’s Road which provides an alternative connection between Taylor’s Road and the existing State Highway 1 in addition to the existing underpass under the Waitohu Stream bridge. The two-way local arterial connection shall be in general accordance with the layout shown in Figures 1 and 2 of the Environment Court evidence of David Dunlop on behalf of Kāpiti Coast District Council dated 26 September 2023 or may consist of a different layout to that shown in Figures 1 and 2 of that evidence provided that any such layout:</u></p> <p>a) <u>meets the safety requirements of the road controlling authorities in the exercise of their statutory functions and has been subject to an independent safety audit; and</u></p> <p>b) <u>must be passable in flood events greater than 5% AEP.</u></p>
<p><u>Local Roads and Network Integration</u></p>	
<p><u>XXXX</u></p>	<p><u>Local Roads Pre and Post Construction survey</u></p> <p>a) <u>Prior to the commencement of the work, the Requiring Authority shall undertake a pre-construction condition survey of the carriageway/s along those local roads affected by the Project for which KCDC and HDC is the road controlling authority and submit it to the KCDC and HDC Manager and the Road Asset Manager. The condition survey shall consist of a photographic or video record of the carriageway, and shall include roughness, rutting defects and surface condition.</u></p> <p>b) <u>As soon as practicable following completion of construction of the Project the Requiring Authority shall, at its expense, conduct a postconstruction condition survey of the road network affected by the</u></p>

Condition Number	Conditions
	<p><u>Project. The post-construction condition survey shall be submitted to the KCDC and HDC Manager and the Road Asset Manager.</u></p> <p><u>c) The results of the pre- and post-construction surveys will be compared and, where necessary, the Requiring Authority shall at its expense arrange for repair of any damage to the carriageways and footpaths (and associated road components), for which KCDC and HDC are the road controlling authorities, where that damage has resulted from the impacts of construction of the works.</u></p> <p><u>d) The Requiring Authority shall carry out regular inspections of the transport network affected by the works to ensure that all potholes and other damage resulting from construction of the works are identified as soon as practicable.</u></p> <p><u>e) The Requiring Authority shall contribute fair and reasonable costs towards repair and maintenance of potholes and other damage resulting from the works.</u></p> <p><u>f) Prior to construction commencing the Requiring Authority shall agree with the HDC and KCDC Road Asset Manager the nature, extent and frequency of the inspections referred to in d).</u></p>
XXXX	<p><u>Network Integration Plan</u></p> <p><u>a) The Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with KCDC, HDC, GWRC and Horizons, a NIP for the Project, or relevant Project Stages, to demonstrate how the Project integrates with the existing local road network and with future improvements planned by KCDC, HDC, GWRC and Horizons. Designation Condition Proposed amendment Proposed additions are shown as red underline and deletions as red strikethrough</u></p> <p><u>b) The NIP shall include details of the Works at the interface between the Project and the local road and public transport network and shall address such matters as lane configuration and operational strategies, signage and provision for bus stops.</u></p> <p><u>c) The objectives of the NIP shall include preserving or enhancing the level of service of local roads at junctions with the Project (noting that actual levels of service in the future will depend on future land uses).</u></p> <p><u>d) The Requiring Authority shall submit the NIP for certification to HDC, KCDC, GWRC and Horizons at least 20 Working Days prior to commencement of construction of the Project.</u></p> <p><u>e) Works identified in the NIP which are the responsibility of the Requiring Authority, including any work associated with the relocation of bus stops, will be undertaken at the time the Project is constructed.</u></p>

Regional resource consent conditions

Resource consent conditions index

Condition Number	Condition
General and Administration	
RGA1	General accordance
RGA1A	Flood Level Increase and Flood Hazard
RGA2	Compliance with management plans and site plans
RGA3	Annual report
RGA4	Monitoring data
RGA5	Review of conditions
RGA6	Preparation of documents Suitably qualified person
Construction Management	
RCM1	Preconstruction site meetings
RCM2	Construction complaints management
RCM3	Incident management and reporting
RCM4	Construction management standards
RCM5	Construction Environmental Management Plan
RCM6	Amending the Construction Environmental Management Plan
Tangata Whenua Values	
RTW1	[placeholder]
RTW2	[placeholder]
RTW3	Muaūpoko Management Plan
RTW4	Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan

Condition Number	Condition
Archaeology	
RAH1	Archaeology discovery protocol
Terrestrial Ecology	
RTE1A	Forest and treeland retention
RTE1	Forest and wetland removal
RTE1B	Direct transfer of wetland vegetation
RTE1C	Gravelfield habitat loss
RTE2	'At Risk or 'Threatened' braided river bird species
RTE3	'At Risk' or 'Threatened' wetland bird species
RTE4	New Zealand pipit
RTE5	Lizards
RTE6	Indigenous invertebrates
RTE7	Indigenous buffer planting
RTE8	Bat roost survey
Freshwater Ecology	
RFE1	Fish removal or recovery
REF1A	Artificial lighting
RFE2	Fish passage during construction
RFE2A	Permanent fish passage
RFE3	Information about culverts and fish passage
RFE4	Freshwater ecology monitoring during construction
RFE5	Freshwater ecology monitoring post construction

Condition Number	Condition
Ecology Management, Offset and Compensation	
REM1	Ecology Management Plan
REM2	Ecology Management Plan certification
REM3	Amending the Ecology Management Plan
REM4	Biosecurity
REM5	'At Risk' or 'Threatened' flora and fauna discovery protocol
REM6	Measures to offset residual adverse effects on terrestrial and wetland ecology
REM7	Offset planting
REM8	Replacement tree planting
REM9	Wetland restoration offset
REM10	Lizard relocation area
REM11	Measures to offset residual effects on freshwater ecology
REM12	Offsetting performance targets
REM13	Sites for offset and compensation measures
REM14	Ecology Offset Site Layout Plans
REM15	Amending an Ecology Offset Site Layout Plan
REM16	Offsetting oversight and implementation
REM17	Review of measures to offset residual effects on terrestrial ecology and wetlands
REM18	Review of measures to offset residual effects on freshwater ecology
REM19	Offsetting monitoring
Air Quality	
RAQ1	Construction air quality standards

Condition Number	Condition
RAQ1A	Dust inspections
RAQ1B	Dust monitoring
RAQ2	Weather station
RAQ3	Construction Air Quality Management Plan
RAQ4	Construction Air Quality Management Plan certification
RAQ5	Amending the Construction Air Quality Management Plan
Earthworks and Land Disturbance	
REW1	Imported material
REW2	Earthworks and land disturbance stabilisation
REW3	Winter earthworks and land disturbance
Groundwater	
RGW1	Dewatering
RGW2	Groundwater standards
RGW3	Groundwater monitoring
RGW4	Spoil and Material Supply Sites
RGW5	Spoil and Material Supply Sites Works
Surface Water	
RWT1	Surface water abstraction
Erosion and Sediment Control	
RES1	Erosion and sediment control standards
RES2	Erosion and Sediment Control Plan
RES3	Erosion and Sediment Control Plan certification

Condition Number	Condition
RES4	Amending the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan
RES5	Site Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans
RES6	Site Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans certification
RES7	Amending a certified Site Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan
RES8	As-built plans
RES9	Erosion and sediment control monitoring
RES10	Removal of erosion and sediment control measures
Operational Stormwater	
RSW1	Operational stormwater standards
RSW1A	Stormwater management device certification prior to construction
RWS1B	Stormwater management device construction
RSW2	Stormwater management device as-built plans
RSW3	Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan
RSW4	Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan certification
RSW5	Amending the Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan
Bridges and Structures over Water Bodies (Waiauti Stream, Waikawa Stream, Kuku Streams and the Ohau River)	
RBS1	Bridge design, construction and operation standards
RBS2	Public access
RBS3	Bridge as-built plans
Works in the Bed of Water Bodies	
RWB1	Permanent culvert design standards
RWB2	Works in the bed of water bodies standards

Condition Number	Condition
RWB3	Natural character planting
Schedules	
Schedule 1	Referenced Drawings
Schedule 2	Objectives and Content of the Construction Environmental Management Plan
Schedule 3	Objectives and content of the Muaūpoko Management Plan
Schedule 4	Objectives and content of the Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan
Schedule 7	Objectives and Content of the Ecology Management Plan
Schedule 8	Objectives and Content of the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan
Schedule 8A	Objectives and Content of the Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan
Schedule 10	Certification Process [Schedule to be deleted and conditions updated as per planning evidence of Mr St Clair with consequential change to Schedule numbering]
Schedule 10 4	Biodiversity Offsets Accounting Model attributes

Resource consent conditions

Condition Number	Condition
General and Administration	
RGA1	<p>General accordance</p> <p>a) Except as modified by the conditions below the Project must be undertaken in general accordance with the following information provided in support of the applications for these resource consents dated 1 November 2022,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. <i>'Volume II Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consents: Supporting Information and Assessment of Effects on the Environment'</i> Part C Project Description except that the taking of surface water from the Ohau River is limited to when it is at, or above, median flows; ii. <i>'Volume III Drawings and Plans'</i> as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Geometrics: General Arrangement Plans; B. Geometrics: Plan and Long Sections; C. Geometrics: Typical Sections; D. Geometrics: Cross Sections; E. Geotechnical; F. Stormwater: Drainage Layout Plans; G. Stormwater: Catchment Plans; H. Structures; and I. Accommodation Works; iii. The letter from Waka Kotahi, dated 23 December 2022, to Manawatū-Whanganui Regional Council and Greater Wellington Regional Council titled 'Ōtaki to north of Levin Highway Project- Response to request for additional information pursuant to s.92 of the Resource Management Act 1991' <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Surface Water Takes Response. No 1 – 14, - Terrestrial Ecology Response. No 20, - Freshwater Ecology Response. No 29, 36, 40, - Water Sensitive Design Response. No. 50, 51, 54, 55, 57, - Hydrology and Groundwater Response No. 62, - Erosion and Sediment Control Response No 66, - Hydrology and Flooding Response No. 76, 77, and 83. iv. The letter from Waka Kotahi, dated 21 March 2023, to Helen Anderson and Mark St Clair, titled 'Ōtaki to north of Levin Highway Project – APP 2021203231.00' and attachments 2-4. <p>b) Where there is inconsistency between the documents listed in clauses (a) and the requirements of these conditions, these conditions prevail.</p>
RGA1A	<p><u>Flood Level Increase and Flood Hazard</u></p> <p>(a) The Project must be designed to achieve the following flooding outcomes immediately outside the designation footprint and main waterway boundaries:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) No increase of more than 0.01m in flood level for existing floors that are already subject to flooding and no existing floors to be newly flooded by the post-Project floodplain. (ii) No increase of more than 0.05m in flood level on land zoned urban.

Condition Number	Condition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (iii) No increase of more than 0.10m in flood level on land zoned non-urban. (iv) No more than a 10% increase in flood hazard (defined as the product of flow depth and velocity) at all Council road locations where existing depth is greater than 0.3 m or existing velocity is greater than 2.0 m/s or the product of existing velocity and depth is greater than 0.5 m²/s. (b) Compliance with clauses (a)(i) to (iv) must be demonstrated prior to the commencement of construction activities through existing (pre-project) and Project detailed design flood modelling of the critical 1% AEP design storm event incorporating a climate change scenario in accordance with the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency’s Bridge Manual current at the time of the detailed design. (c) A copy of a report confirming compliance with (b) must be provided to the Regional Council at least 30 working days prior to commencement of construction activities. (d) An independent peer review and certification of the flood modelling is required. This must be undertaken by a person other than the peer reviewer preparing the report in (c) and independent to the detailed design, who must be required to certify whether there is compliance with clauses (a)(i) to (iv), in the manner described in clause (b). The independent peer review and the certification must be included in the material submitted to the Regional Council at least 30 working days prior to commencement of construction activities.
RGA2	<p>Compliance with management plans and site plans</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The Project must be undertaken in accordance with the most recent version of the Construction Environmental Management Plan required by Condition RCM5, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. a certified Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1, including when amended in accordance with Condition REM3; ii. a certified Construction Air Quality Management Plan required by Condition RAQ3, including when amended in accordance with Condition RAQ5; and iii. a certified Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2, including when amended in accordance with Condition RES4. b) The Project must be undertaken in accordance with all certified Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans required by Condition RES5, including when amended through the process in Condition RES7. c) The Project must be undertaken in accordance with all Ecology Offset Site Layout Plans required by Condition REM14, including when amended through the process in Condition REM15. d) The Project must be operated in accordance with the most recent version of the certified Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan required by Condition RSW3.
RGA3	<p>Annual report</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) For each year for the duration of construction activities and in the year following the road being open for public use, an annual report for twelve (12) months ending 30 April must be provided to the Regional Council by 31 July of that year.

Condition Number	Condition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> b) The purpose of the annual report is to provide an overview of the construction activities authorised by these resource consents, including activities required by the conditions of these resource consents, that have been undertaken during the preceding year. c) The annual report must include, but not be limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. a summary of the monitoring for the preceding year that is required by management plans and the conditions of these resource consents; ii. an assessment and analysis of the monitoring data, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. in relation to any trends in adverse effects of the Project on the environment by comparison with previous years; and B. identification of circumstances where monitoring has informed refinement to construction methods, effects mitigation measures, or the design of the Project. iii. a summary of any non-compliances over the previous year, including the reasons for the non-compliance and the measures put in place to prevent the same incident happening again. iv. recommendations on any alterations to the monitoring to be implemented in the subsequent year, including the measures necessary to implement the recommended alteration; and v. an overview of the construction activities anticipated in the subsequent year, including any activities to reduce adverse effects on the environment. d) A copy of each annual report must be provided to the Project Iwi Partners at the same time as the annual report is provided to the Regional Council.
RGA4	<p>Monitoring data</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) In addition to the specific requirements to provide monitoring data or reporting in the conditions of these resource consents, all monitoring data collected through the monitoring required by management plans and the conditions of these resource consents must be provided to the Regional Council and Project Iwi Partners within ten (10) working days of the data being requested or as soon as reasonably practicable.
RGA5	<p>Review of conditions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) A Regional Council may, under section 128 of the RMA, initiate a review of any or all conditions of these resource consents during the months of August and September of any year. b) A review of conditions under clause (a) may allow for the consideration of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the alteration of monitoring activities, including the frequency of monitoring; ii. the deletion, amendment or addition of new conditions as necessary to avoid, remedy, mitigate, offset or compensate for any unanticipated adverse effect on the environment that may arise from the exercise of these resource consents.
RGA6	<p>Suitably qualified person</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The following documents or measures that are required to be prepared or undertaken by the conditions of these resource consents must be prepared or undertaken by a suitably qualified person or persons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. an incident report required by Condition RCM3; ii. the pre-construction, monthly and repeat surveys; establishment of exclusion zones; placement of nest deterrents; and salvage, capture and relocation of lizards and indigenous invertebrates required by Conditions RTE2, RTE3, RTE4, RTE5, RTE6, and RTE8; iii. a Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1;

Condition Number	Condition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> iv. advice on the course of action required by Condition REM5 where 'At Risk' or 'Threatened' flora or fauna are discovered; v. a Ecology Offset Site Layout Plans required by Condition REM14; vi. the review of measures to offset residual adverse effects on terrestrial and wetland ecology required by Condition REM17; vii. the review of measures to offset residual effects on freshwater ecology required by Condition REM18; viii. the monitoring report required by Condition REM19; ix. the visual dust inspections and dust monitoring required by Condition RAQ1A and Condition RAQ1B respectively; x. a Construction Air Quality Management Plan required by Condition RAQ3; xi. a Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2; xii. a Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans required by Condition RES5; and xiii. confirmation that the operational stormwater management devices are built in accordance with their design as required by Condition RSW2-; xiv. assessment that each individual fish passage structure has been constructed to meet the stream simulation methods for fish passage through culverts as required by Condition RFE3b); xv. a Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan required by RSW3; xvi a Groundwater Technical Report required by RGW4; xvii a report confirming compliance with RGA1A (c) and independent peer review and certification required by RGA1A (d); xviii. the peer review statement that piezometers referenced in Conditions RGW1(b)i are located to monitor the greatest potential magnitude of effects anticipated from the Project; xix. verification of the accuracy of the water measuring device/system required by RWT1(k); and xx. fish recovery under RFE1(f).
Construction Management	
RCM1	<p>Pre-construction site meetings</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Pre-construction site meetings must be arranged and held for each site identified in a Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Conditions RES5. b) The purpose of the pre-construction site meetings is to share information on areas of cultural value, work methods, Construction Environmental Management Plan requirements and compliance with the conditions of these resource consents. c) The following parties must be invited to the pre-construction site meetings with a minimum of ten (10) working days notice: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the Regional Council; ii. a Project representative; iii. a representative from the construction contractor; and iv. the Project Iwi Partners. d) The following information must be made available to the invited parties listed in clause (c) at least five (5) working days before a pre-construction site meeting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. time frames for key stages of work;

Condition Number	Condition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ii. any archaeological authority granted for the Project under section 48 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014; iii. relevant plans identifying sites or areas of value to the Project Iwi Partners; and iv. relevant Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans. <p>e) Condition RCM1 is complied with where the requirements of clause (c) are met and any of the invited parties, except the Project representative, do not attend a pre-construction site meeting.</p>
RCM2	<p>Complaints management</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) A register must be maintained of any complaint received alleging adverse effects from construction activities. b) The register must include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the name and contact details (if supplied) of the complainant; ii. the nature and details of the complaint; iii. the location, date and time of the complaint and the alleged effect giving rise to the complaint; iv. the weather conditions and wind direction at the time of the alleged effect, where relevant to the complaint; v. other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project, that may have contributed to the complaint; vi. the outcome of the consent holder’s investigation into the complaint; and vii. a description of any measures taken to respond to the complaint. c) The Regional Council must be notified of any complaint received alleging adverse effects from construction activities no more than five (5) working days after receiving the complaint. d) The consent holder must, within ten (10) working days of the complaint being received, advise the Regional Council and the complainant of the outcome of the consent holder’s investigation and all measures taken, or proposed to be taken, to respond to the complaint.
RCM3	<p>Incident management and reporting</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) In the event of an incident occurring that causes a non-compliance with the conditions of these resource consents: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the Regional Council and Project Iwi Partners must be notified in writing within twenty-four (24) hours of the consent holder becoming aware of the incident; ii. an incident report must be provided to the Regional Council within ten (10) working days of the incident occurring and must include, but not be limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. a description of the nature, timing and cause of the incident; B. an assessment of any adverse effects of the incident on the environment; and C. a description of remedial and/or mitigation measures to address the incident and to prevent the incident recurring in the future. b) Any remedial or mitigation measures described in the incident report required by clause (a)(ii) must be implemented within ten (10) working days of the incident report being provided to the Regional Council or as soon as reasonably practicable following the incident. c) Where an incident is reported to the Regional Council, the Regional Council may request that a management plan be changed in accordance with the process set out in the conditions of these resource consents to reduce the potential for the same incident to occur again.
RCM4	<p>Construction management standards</p>

Condition Number	Condition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) All earthmoving machinery, pumps, generators and ancillary equipment must be operated to ensure that spillages of fuel, oil and similar contaminants are prevented. b) Refuelling, lubrication or fluid changing activities for plant and equipment must be carried out either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. at least twenty (20) metres from a stream or natural wetland identified on the Stormwater: Drainage Layout Plans or Ecology Plans listed in Schedule 1; or ii. within a containment bund that has a capacity of one hundred (100%) percent of the liquid storage capacity of equipment and storage facilities at the site where the refuelling or lubrication activities occur. c) Clause (b) does not apply where refuelling or lubrication activities are necessary as part of bridge construction and in such circumstances: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. spill kits must be at the site at all times; and ii. refuelling must be undertaken by two people so that the emergency stop button can be activated at any time.
RCM5	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) A Construction Environmental Management Plan must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 2 to these conditions. b) The Construction Environmental Management Plan, except for those parts that are separately required to be certified by these conditions of resource consent, must be provided to the Regional Council for information prior to the commencement of construction activities authorised by these resource consents.
RCM6	<p>Amending the Construction Environmental Management Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Except where clause (b) applies, if the Construction Environmental Management Plan required by Condition RCM5 is updated, the revised Construction Environmental Management Plan must be provided to the Regional Council within five (5) working days of the update being made. b) Clause (a) does not apply to the following plans: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Ecology Management Plan that may be amended in accordance with Conditions REM2 or REM3; ii. Construction Air Quality Management Plan that may be amended in accordance with Conditions RAQ4 or RAQ5; iii. Erosion and Sediment Control Plan that may be amended in accordance with Conditions RES3 or RES4.
Tangata Whenua Values	
RTW1	[Placeholder]
RTW2	[Placeholder]
RTW3	<p>Muaūpoko Management Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Prior to the commencement of construction activities authorised by these resource consents, a Muaūpoko Management Plan or Plans must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 3 to these conditions.

Condition Number	Condition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> b) The consent holder must invite Muaūpoko Tribal Authority to endorse a person or persons to prepare the Muaūpoko Management Plan or Plans required by clause (a). c) Prior to the commencement of construction activities authorised by these resource consents the a Muaūpoko Management Plan or Plans required by clause (a) must be provided to the Regional Council for information.
RTW4	<p>Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Prior to the commencement of construction activities authorised by these resource consents, a Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan or Plans must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 4 to these conditions. b) The consent holder must invite-the Hāpu of Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga to together endorse a person or persons to prepare the Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan or Plans required by clause (a). c) Prior to the commencement of construction activities authorised by these resource consents the Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan or Plans required by clause (a) must be provided to the Regional Council for information.
Archaeology	
RAH1	<p>Archaeology discovery protocol</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) In the event that construction activities result in the discovery or disturbance of an archaeological site, kōiwi tangata, wāhi tapu or wāhi taonga, the consent holder must immediately cease further work in the immediate vicinity of the discovery or disturbance and inform: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the Project Iwi Partners; ii. Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga; iii. the Regional Council; and iv. in the event of kōiwi tangata being discovered, the New Zealand Police. b) Further work in the immediate vicinity of the discovery or disturbance must be suspended until: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the measures set out in the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency ‘<i>Minimum Standard P45 Accidental Archaeological Discovery Specification</i>’ (August 2018) are put in place; ii. Project Iwi Partners have advised that the discovery or disturbance is not of an archaeological site, kōiwi tangata, wāhi tapu or wāhi taonga or work can otherwise recommence; iii. the Regional Council has advised that work can recommence because the discovery or disturbance is not of an archaeological site, kōiwi tangata, wāhi tapu or wāhi taonga; and iv. the consent holder advises the Project Iwi Partners and Regional Council in writing that an archaeology authority is not required by the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2104; or v. an archaeology authority under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 has been obtained. c) Clauses (a) and (b) do not apply, and are superseded, where the works are subject to an archaeological authority granted under section 48 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014.
Terrestrial Ecology	
RTE1A	Forest and treeland retention

Condition Number	Condition																																													
	<p>a) The forest and treelands in Table RTE-1A must be retained, with vegetation removal in these habitats limited to, where required:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the removal of pest plants; or ii. the removal of vegetation for health and safety purposes. <p style="text-align: center;">Table RTE-1A: Retained Habitats</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #1a4a73; color: white;">Forest and treeland</th> <th style="background-color: #1a4a73; color: white;">Habitat type reference*</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Indigenous terrestrial forest</td> <td>ITF1, ITF2, ITF3, ITF5, ITF7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Indigenous terrestrial treeland</td> <td>ITT07</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exotic terrestrial forest (Arapaepae Bush only)</td> <td>ETF7, ETF8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mixed indigenous-exotic terrestrial forest</td> <td>MTF3, MTF6, MTF7, MTF8</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* The habitat types are identified and mapped on the Ecology Plans listed in Schedule 1.</p>	Forest and treeland	Habitat type reference*	Indigenous terrestrial forest	ITF1, ITF2, ITF3, ITF5, ITF7	Indigenous terrestrial treeland	ITT07	Exotic terrestrial forest (Arapaepae Bush only)	ETF7, ETF8	Mixed indigenous-exotic terrestrial forest	MTF3, MTF6, MTF7, MTF8																																			
Forest and treeland	Habitat type reference*																																													
Indigenous terrestrial forest	ITF1, ITF2, ITF3, ITF5, ITF7																																													
Indigenous terrestrial treeland	ITT07																																													
Exotic terrestrial forest (Arapaepae Bush only)	ETF7, ETF8																																													
Mixed indigenous-exotic terrestrial forest	MTF3, MTF6, MTF7, MTF8																																													
RTE1	<p>Forest and wetland removal</p> <p>a) The area of wetland and forest removed as part of work authorised by these resource consents is limited to the maximum areas of habitat types in Table RTE-1.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table RTE-1: Forest and Wetland Removal</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #1a4a73; color: white;">Forest and wetland</th> <th style="background-color: #1a4a73; color: white;">Habitat type reference*</th> <th style="background-color: #1a4a73; color: white;">Area (ha)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Mahoe-dominant forest and scrub</td> <td>ITF4, ITS1, ITS1d, MTS4, MTF6d</td> <td>2.85</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Planted indigenous forest</td> <td>ITF5</td> <td>0.40</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Indigenous treeland</td> <td>ITT01, ITT02, ITT04, ITT05, ITT06</td> <td>0.23</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub</td> <td>MTS2, MTS3 MTF1, MTF2, MTF5</td> <td>0.80</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exotic riparian scrub, forest, and vineland</td> <td>ETF1</td> <td>0.40</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exotic forest and treeland (indigenous component only)</td> <td>ETF1, ETF3, ETF4</td> <td>0.68</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Indigenous dominant fernland (wetland)</td> <td>ITFn01, IWFn1, MWFn1</td> <td>0.11</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exotic-dominant wetland (outside of Parauku Swamp)</td> <td>EWH1d, EWH2, EWH7, EWH9, EWH10, EWH10d, EWRs1, EWRs1d</td> <td>1.54</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exotic-dominant wetland (portions of Parauku Swamp)</td> <td>EWH1, EWH3, EWH5, EWH8, EWRs2, EWRs3</td> <td>0.47</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Raupō wetland</td> <td>IWRe1</td> <td>0.12</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>Isolepis prolifer</i> dominated wetlands</td> <td>IWSe1, IWSe2,</td> <td>0.13</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Kiokio-spike sedge-kāpūngāwhā sedgeland</td> <td>IWSe5</td> <td>0.04</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mixed exotic-indigenous wetlands</td> <td>MWSe2, MWSe3, MWSe4, MWG1, MWG1d, MWG2, MWG3, MWH1, MWV1, MWRS1, MWSe1 - SPG, MWSe1 - SPGd</td> <td>0.83</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Rautahi sedgeland wetlands</td> <td>IWSe3</td> <td>0.07</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Forest and wetland	Habitat type reference*	Area (ha)	Mahoe-dominant forest and scrub	ITF4, ITS1, ITS1d, MTS4, MTF6d	2.85	Planted indigenous forest	ITF5	0.40	Indigenous treeland	ITT01, ITT02, ITT04, ITT05, ITT06	0.23	Mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub	MTS2, MTS3 MTF1, MTF2, MTF5	0.80	Exotic riparian scrub, forest, and vineland	ETF1	0.40	Exotic forest and treeland (indigenous component only)	ETF1, ETF3, ETF4	0.68	Indigenous dominant fernland (wetland)	ITFn01, IWFn1, MWFn1	0.11	Exotic-dominant wetland (outside of Parauku Swamp)	EWH1d, EWH2, EWH7, EWH9, EWH10, EWH10d, EWRs1, EWRs1d	1.54	Exotic-dominant wetland (portions of Parauku Swamp)	EWH1, EWH3, EWH5, EWH8, EWRs2, EWRs3	0.47	Raupō wetland	IWRe1	0.12	<i>Isolepis prolifer</i> dominated wetlands	IWSe1, IWSe2,	0.13	Kiokio-spike sedge-kāpūngāwhā sedgeland	IWSe5	0.04	Mixed exotic-indigenous wetlands	MWSe2, MWSe3, MWSe4, MWG1, MWG1d, MWG2, MWG3, MWH1, MWV1, MWRS1, MWSe1 - SPG, MWSe1 - SPGd	0.83	Rautahi sedgeland wetlands	IWSe3	0.07
Forest and wetland	Habitat type reference*	Area (ha)																																												
Mahoe-dominant forest and scrub	ITF4, ITS1, ITS1d, MTS4, MTF6d	2.85																																												
Planted indigenous forest	ITF5	0.40																																												
Indigenous treeland	ITT01, ITT02, ITT04, ITT05, ITT06	0.23																																												
Mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub	MTS2, MTS3 MTF1, MTF2, MTF5	0.80																																												
Exotic riparian scrub, forest, and vineland	ETF1	0.40																																												
Exotic forest and treeland (indigenous component only)	ETF1, ETF3, ETF4	0.68																																												
Indigenous dominant fernland (wetland)	ITFn01, IWFn1, MWFn1	0.11																																												
Exotic-dominant wetland (outside of Parauku Swamp)	EWH1d, EWH2, EWH7, EWH9, EWH10, EWH10d, EWRs1, EWRs1d	1.54																																												
Exotic-dominant wetland (portions of Parauku Swamp)	EWH1, EWH3, EWH5, EWH8, EWRs2, EWRs3	0.47																																												
Raupō wetland	IWRe1	0.12																																												
<i>Isolepis prolifer</i> dominated wetlands	IWSe1, IWSe2,	0.13																																												
Kiokio-spike sedge-kāpūngāwhā sedgeland	IWSe5	0.04																																												
Mixed exotic-indigenous wetlands	MWSe2, MWSe3, MWSe4, MWG1, MWG1d, MWG2, MWG3, MWH1, MWV1, MWRS1, MWSe1 - SPG, MWSe1 - SPGd	0.83																																												
Rautahi sedgeland wetlands	IWSe3	0.07																																												

Condition Number		Condition	
		Open water	OW 0.34
		<p>* The habitat types are identified and mapped on the Ecology Plans listed in Schedule 1.</p> <p>b) Prior to the removal of any habitat types listed in Table RTE-1, the area of wetland or terrestrial vegetation to be removed must be delineated physically, where practicable, otherwise distinguished through digital mapping from the area of habitat that is to be retained.</p>	
RTE1B	Direct transfer of wetland vegetation	<p>a) The removal of wetland habitat provided by Table RTE-1, must include the translocation of the following wetland vegetation types to the wetland restoration sites:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. raupo reedland (0.25 hectare); ii. rautahi sedgeland (0.07 hectare); iii. bracken-whekī fernland (0.03 hectare); and iv. kiokio-spike sedge-kāpūngāwhā sedgeland (0.04 hectare). <p>b) If the direct transfer of wetland vegetation required by clause (a) fails either entirely or in part, replacement planting with eco-sourced plant species must be undertaken the following spring.</p>	
RTE1C	Gravelfield habitat loss	<p>a) Where bridge abutments and associated construction activities results in the loss of gravelfield habitat, identified and mapped as 'TG1' on the Ecology Plans listed in Schedule 1, the area of gravelfield habitat lost must be confirmed and addressed in accordance with Condition REM17 by the direct transfer of gravel habitat to other parts of the river and/or the restoration of adjacent gravelfield through weed control and appropriate indigenous planting.</p>	
RTE2	'At Risk or 'Threatened' braided river bird species	<p>a) Prior to construction activities authorised by these resource consents occurring during the months of July to March inclusive in gravelfield habitat, identified and mapped as 'TG1' on the Ecology Plans listed in Schedule 1, a pre-construction survey of this habitat must be undertaken to identify any nesting 'At Risk' or 'Threatened' braided river bird species as defined by the Department of Conservation New Zealand Threat Classification System.</p> <p>b) Where an active nesting site is identified by the pre-construction survey required by clause (a), a fifty (50) metre radius exclusion zone, measured from the nest, must be established within which no person or machinery may enter until the chicks have fledged or the nest has failed or otherwise been naturally abandoned.</p> <p>c) Where no active nesting site is identified by the pre-construction survey required by clause (a):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. nest deterrents must be placed within the construction area where that area intersects with the habitat of 'At Risk' or 'Threatened' braided river bird species; and ii. works authorised by these resource consents must commence within three (3) days of the survey required by clause (a) being undertaken. <p>d) Where the nest deterrents required by clause (c) are in place, a monthly survey must be undertaken to identify any nesting 'At Risk' or 'Threatened' braided river bird species.</p> <p>e) Where an active nesting site is identified by a monthly survey required by clause (d), works may continue subject to a suitably qualified person or persons confirming that the works will not cause the nest to fail.</p> <p>f) Where the nest deterrents required by clause (c) are not in place and where construction activities cease for a period of more than seven (7) consecutive days during the months of July to March</p>	

Condition Number	Condition
	<p>inclusive, the survey required by clause (a), and the subsequent action required by clauses (b) and (c) must be repeated.</p> <p>g) The results of the survey required by clause (a) must be provided to the Regional Council prior to the construction activities occurring in the habitats listed in clause (a).</p>
<p>RTE3</p>	<p>‘At Risk or ‘Threatened’ wetland bird species</p> <p>a) Prior to works authorised by these resource consents occurring during the months of September to January inclusive in in habitat identified as ‘IWRe1’, ‘ITFn01’, ‘IWFn1’, ‘MWFn1’, ‘IWSe1’, ‘IWSe2’, ‘IWSe3’, ‘MWRs1’ and ‘IWSe5’ on the Ecology Plans listed in Schedule 1, a pre-construction survey of these habitats must be undertaken to identify any nesting ‘At Risk’ or ‘Threatened’ wetland bird species as defined by the Department of Conservation New Zealand Threat Classification System.</p> <p>b) Where an active nesting site is identified, or the presence of a breeding pair is confirmed, by the pre-construction survey required by clause (a), a fifty (50) metre radius exclusion zone, measured from the nest or area of the wetland where breeding birds were recorded, must be established within which no person or machinery may enter until the chicks have fledged or the nest has failed or otherwise been naturally abandoned.</p> <p>c) Where no active nesting site or breeding birds are identified by the pre-construction survey required by clause (a) works authorised by these resource consents must commence within three (3) days of the survey required by clause (a) being undertaken.</p> <p>d) Where works authorised by these resource consents have commenced and a nest is established, or likely to have established based on the presence of a breeding pair, works may continue subject to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. a suitably qualified person or persons confirming that the works will not cause the nest to fail; and ii. within three (3) working days of the advice received under clause (d)(i), written confirmation is provided to the Regional Council that the works will continue in accordance with clause (d)(i). <p>e) Where construction activities cease for a period of more than seven (7) consecutive days during the months of September to January inclusive, the survey required by clause (a), and the subsequent action required by clauses (b) and (c) must be repeated.</p> <p>f) The results of the survey required by clause (a) must be provided to the Regional Council prior to the construction activities occurring in the habitats listed in clause (a).</p>
<p>RTE4</p>	<p>New Zealand pipit</p> <p>a) Prior to the commencement of the New Zealand pipit breeding season rank grassland, identified as ‘ETG1’ on the Ecology Plans listed in Schedule 1, that is not being actively grazed must be mowed and then maintained to continuously achieve a length of less than 200mm long between the months of August to March inclusive where that area may accommodate construction activities during the same period.</p> <p>b) Where grass exceeds 200mm in rank grassland, identified as ‘ETG1’ on the Ecology Plans listed in Schedule 1 between the months of August to March inclusive, a pre-construction survey of must be undertaken to identify any nesting New Zealand pipit</p> <p>c) Where an active nesting site is identified by the pre-construction survey required by clause (b), a fifty (50) metre radius exclusion zone, measured from the nest, must be established within which no person or machinery may enter, until the chicks have fledged or the nest has failed or otherwise been naturally abandoned.</p> <p>d) Where no active nesting site is identified by the pre-construction survey required by clause (b) construction activities authorised by these resource consents that are located in the rank grassland</p>

Condition Number	Condition																												
	subject to the survey must commence within three (3) days of the survey required by clause (b) being undertaken.																												
RTE5	<p>Lizards</p> <p>a) Prior to the clearance of vegetation in the habitats listed in Table RTE-5, a pre-construction lizard survey and salvage must be undertaken to identify, capture and relocate lizards.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table RTE-5: Lizard Habitat</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Habitat</th> <th>Habitat type reference*</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Māhoe forest and scrub</td> <td>ITF4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tarata-rewarewa forest</td> <td>ITF6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Māhoe-karamū scrub</td> <td>ITS1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Māhoe-barberry-<i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i> forest and scrub</td> <td>MTF1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mixed indigenous-exotic planted forest</td> <td>MTF5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Barberry scrub with emergent tōtara</td> <td>MTS2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Barberry-blackberry-<i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i>-greater bindweed-(māhoe) scrub</td> <td>MTS3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Crack willow forest/scrub</td> <td>ETF1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exotic treeland and forest</td> <td>ETF4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>House, gardens and farm buildings</td> <td>EHG</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Rank grassland</td> <td>ETG1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Road, rail, rivers</td> <td>RRR</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Quarry</td> <td>QRY</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* The habitat types are identified and mapped on the Ecology Plans listed in Schedule 1.</p> <p>b) Where lizards are captured as part of the surveys and salvage work required by clause (a), the lizards must be released to the lizard relocation area created in accordance with Condition REM10.</p> <p>c) Construction activities authorised by these resource consents that are located in the habitats listed in Table RTE-5, and subject to the survey required by clause (a), must commence within fifteen (15) days of the survey being undertaken.</p>	Habitat	Habitat type reference*	Māhoe forest and scrub	ITF4	Tarata-rewarewa forest	ITF6	Māhoe-karamū scrub	ITS1	Māhoe-barberry- <i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i> forest and scrub	MTF1	Mixed indigenous-exotic planted forest	MTF5	Barberry scrub with emergent tōtara	MTS2	Barberry-blackberry- <i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i> -greater bindweed-(māhoe) scrub	MTS3	Crack willow forest/scrub	ETF1	Exotic treeland and forest	ETF4	House, gardens and farm buildings	EHG	Rank grassland	ETG1	Road, rail, rivers	RRR	Quarry	QRY
Habitat	Habitat type reference*																												
Māhoe forest and scrub	ITF4																												
Tarata-rewarewa forest	ITF6																												
Māhoe-karamū scrub	ITS1																												
Māhoe-barberry- <i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i> forest and scrub	MTF1																												
Mixed indigenous-exotic planted forest	MTF5																												
Barberry scrub with emergent tōtara	MTS2																												
Barberry-blackberry- <i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i> -greater bindweed-(māhoe) scrub	MTS3																												
Crack willow forest/scrub	ETF1																												
Exotic treeland and forest	ETF4																												
House, gardens and farm buildings	EHG																												
Rank grassland	ETG1																												
Road, rail, rivers	RRR																												
Quarry	QRY																												
RTE6	<p>Indigenous invertebrates</p> <p>a) Prior to the clearance of vegetation in the habitats listed in Table RTE-6, a preconstruction survey must be undertaken to identify, capture and relocate 'At Risk' or 'Threatened' indigenous invertebrate species as defined by the Department of Conservation New Zealand Threat Classification System.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table RTE-6: Indigenous Invertebrate Habitat</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Habitat</th> <th>Habitat type reference*</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Māhoe forest and scrub</td> <td>ITF4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tarata-rewarewa forest</td> <td>ITF6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Crack willow forest/scrub (riparian)</td> <td>ETF1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Habitat	Habitat type reference*	Māhoe forest and scrub	ITF4	Tarata-rewarewa forest	ITF6	Crack willow forest/scrub (riparian)	ETF1																				
Habitat	Habitat type reference*																												
Māhoe forest and scrub	ITF4																												
Tarata-rewarewa forest	ITF6																												
Crack willow forest/scrub (riparian)	ETF1																												

Condition Number	Condition												
	<p>* The habitat types are identified and mapped on the Ecology Plans included listed in Schedule 1.</p> <p>b) Where the following invertebrate species are identified during the survey required by clause (a), they must also be captured and relocated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Wainuia (<i>Wainuia urnula</i>); ii. Peripatus (<i>Peripatoides novaezealandiae</i>); iii. Auckland tree weta (<i>Hemideina thoracica</i>); iv. Wellington tree weta (<i>Hemideina crassidens</i>); vi. Stick insects (<i>Clitarchus</i> spp.). <p>c) Where invertebrate species are captured as part of the surveys required by clauses (a) and (b), 'At Risk' and 'Threatened' species should be relocated to the lizard relocation area required by Condition REM10, while all other invertebrate species must be relocated to the closest similar and suitable habitat.</p> <p>d) Construction activities authorised by these resource consents that are located in the habitats listed in Table RTE-6, and subject to the survey required by clause (a), must commence within fifteen (15) days of the survey being undertaken.</p>												
RTE7	<p>Indigenous buffer planting</p> <p>a) Subject to landowner agreement where the planting is on private property, indigenous buffer planting shown on the Planting Concept Plans: Indicative Typology and the Planting Concept Plans: RMA Purpose Type listed in Schedule 1 must be provided where the Project is adjacent to the habitats listed in Table RTE-7:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table RTE-7: Indigenous Buffer Planting</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Adjacent Habitat</th> <th>Habitat type reference*</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Tawa forest (one remnant)</td> <td>ITF1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tawa-kohekohe forest (two remnants)</td> <td>ITF2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Puka-kōhūhū forest/planted indigenous forest (one remnant)</td> <td>ITF5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tawa-tītoki treeland (one remnant)</td> <td>ITT07</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Arapaepae Bush</td> <td>ITF7, MTF3, MTF7 and MTF8</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* The habitat types are identified and mapped on the Ecology Plans included listed in Schedule 1.</p> <p>b) The indigenous buffer planting required by clause (a) must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. be between the Project and the adjacent habitat; ii. be undertaken prior to the commencement of construction activities where it is practicable to do so or <u>at the latest before the end of the last planting season during the construction period before the end of the first planting season following the Project being open to the public;</u> iii. be a minimum width of ten (10) metres, except in locations where ten (10) metres width is not available within the site because of existing tracks, existing roads or the area of construction; iv. consist of species that reach a height similar to the adjacent indigenous vegetation; and v. consist of indigenous plant material sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted or be otherwise sourced from the ecological district of the site. <p>c) Consideration must be given to fencing the indigenous buffer planting required by clause (a) in order to exclude livestock.</p>	Adjacent Habitat	Habitat type reference*	Tawa forest (one remnant)	ITF1	Tawa-kohekohe forest (two remnants)	ITF2	Puka-kōhūhū forest/planted indigenous forest (one remnant)	ITF5	Tawa-tītoki treeland (one remnant)	ITT07	Arapaepae Bush	ITF7, MTF3, MTF7 and MTF8
Adjacent Habitat	Habitat type reference*												
Tawa forest (one remnant)	ITF1												
Tawa-kohekohe forest (two remnants)	ITF2												
Puka-kōhūhū forest/planted indigenous forest (one remnant)	ITF5												
Tawa-tītoki treeland (one remnant)	ITT07												
Arapaepae Bush	ITF7, MTF3, MTF7 and MTF8												

Condition Number	Condition																										
RTE8	<p>Bat roost survey</p> <p>a Two surveys, inclusive of the survey completed in 2021, of the habitats listed in Table RTE-8 to identify the presence of roosting bats must be completed:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. prior to the commencement construction activities authorised by these resource consents; and ii. during the months of October to April inclusive. <p style="text-align: center;">Table RTE-8: Potential Bat Habitat</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #005596; color: white;">Habitat</th> <th style="background-color: #005596; color: white;">Habitat type reference*</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>Crack willow forest/scrub (riparian)</td><td>ETF1</td></tr> <tr><td>Eucalyptus forest</td><td>ETF2</td></tr> <tr><td>Radiata pine forest</td><td>ETF3</td></tr> <tr><td>Exotic treeland and forest</td><td>ETF4</td></tr> <tr><td>Māhoe forest and scrub</td><td>ITF4</td></tr> <tr><td>Tarata-rewarewa forest</td><td>ITF6</td></tr> <tr><td>Kāmahi-kānuka treeland</td><td>ITT01</td></tr> <tr><td>Karaka-tawa treeland</td><td>ITT02</td></tr> <tr><td>Tī kōuka treeland</td><td>ITT04</td></tr> <tr><td>Tītoki treeland</td><td>ITT05</td></tr> <tr><td>Tawa-tītoki treeland</td><td>ITT06</td></tr> <tr><td>Mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub</td><td>MTF5</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* The habitat types are identified and mapped on the Ecology Plans included listed in Schedule 1.</p> <p>b) The results of the survey required by clause (a) must be provided to the Regional Council prior to the construction activities occurring in the habitats listed in Table RTE-8.</p> <p>c) Where the surveys required by clause (a) identify the presence of roosting bats, the requirements of Condition REM5 apply.</p>	Habitat	Habitat type reference*	Crack willow forest/scrub (riparian)	ETF1	Eucalyptus forest	ETF2	Radiata pine forest	ETF3	Exotic treeland and forest	ETF4	Māhoe forest and scrub	ITF4	Tarata-rewarewa forest	ITF6	Kāmahi-kānuka treeland	ITT01	Karaka-tawa treeland	ITT02	Tī kōuka treeland	ITT04	Tītoki treeland	ITT05	Tawa-tītoki treeland	ITT06	Mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub	MTF5
Habitat	Habitat type reference*																										
Crack willow forest/scrub (riparian)	ETF1																										
Eucalyptus forest	ETF2																										
Radiata pine forest	ETF3																										
Exotic treeland and forest	ETF4																										
Māhoe forest and scrub	ITF4																										
Tarata-rewarewa forest	ITF6																										
Kāmahi-kānuka treeland	ITT01																										
Karaka-tawa treeland	ITT02																										
Tī kōuka treeland	ITT04																										
Tītoki treeland	ITT05																										
Tawa-tītoki treeland	ITT06																										
Mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub	MTF5																										

Freshwater Ecology

RFE1	<p>Fish removal or recovery</p> <p>a) Where practicable, construction activities should be avoided in a reach of a stream or wetland during the times when migratory fish species could be expected to be passing through the affected reach;</p> <p>b) Fish, Kōura and Kākahi must be deterred, removed or recovered from any streams or wetland up to a maximum of three (3) days prior to the commencement of construction activities authorised by these resource consents that may impact the reach of stream or wetlands by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. capture and relocation in accordance with clause (d); and ii. the use of techniques to encourage fish, Kōura or Kākahi species to move out of the impacted reach. <p>c) The fish, Kōura and Kākahi removal, recovery and relocation must be undertaken in consultation with Project Iwi Partners and include an invitation for representatives of the Project Iwi Partners to be present during fish, Kōura and Kakahi recovery activities.</p>
------	---

Condition Number	Condition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> d) Fish, Kōura and Kākahi recovery must, depending on habitat type, be undertaken by using a combination of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. electro-fishing; ii. trapping; iii. spotlighting and netting; or iv. dewatering and muck out; and v. relocating to a suitable habitat; e) Except where clause (f) applies, the fish recovery required by clause (b) must continue until: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. a declining capture rate of 90% between the first or second (whichever is the greater) recovery event and last recovery event is achieved; ii. no brown trout, rainbow trout, Taonga species, 'Threatened' species or 'At Risk – Declining' species are captured. f) Where fish numbers are low, such that compliance with clause (e)(i) cannot be achieved, the fish recovery must be completed as directed by a suitably qualified and experienced person or persons. g) Where pest fish species and exotic fish, with the exception of sports fish, are captured they must be humanely euthanised. h) Prior to the decommissioning of any temporary diversion channels, fish, Kōura and Kākahi must be captured and relocated in accordance with clause (b). i) A record of the species and number of individual fish recovered in accordance with clause (b) must be provided to the Regional Council on a quarterly basis.
RFE1A	<p>Artificial lighting</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Artificial lighting associated with the Project must not result in any direct light spill onto the surface of a stream or wetland. b) Compliance with clause (a) may be achieved by lighting design or through the riparian planting, and subsequent canopy closure, shown on sheet 3 and sheet 18 of the Planting Concept Plans: Indicative Typology and the Planting Concept Plans: RMA Purpose Type listed in Schedule 1.
RFE2	<p>Fish passage during construction</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Fish passage must be maintained at all times in the following waterbodies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Kuku Stream ii. Ohau River; iii. Stream 27.1; iv. Waikawa Stream; v. Manakau Stream; vi. Waiauti Stream. b) Except where (a) applies, fish passage must be provided for temporary diversions and culverts that are in place for a period of more than seven (7) days where the works relate to the streams identified in the 'Catchment Culvert, Swale and Pond/Wetland Schedule' Type listed in Schedule 1.
RFE2A	<p>Permanent fish passage</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) In addition to the requirements for culverts in Condition RWB1, fish passage must be provided through the new permanent culverts listed as requiring fish passage in the 'Catchment Culvert, Swale and Pond/Wetland Schedule' listed in Schedule 1 when the culvert is livened.

Condition Number	Condition
	<p>b) Once a permanent culvert is lived, fish passage upstream and downstream through the culverts listed in the 'Catchment Culvert, Swale and Pond/Wetland Schedule' listed in Schedule 1 must be maintained and monitored to ensure that the provision for fish passage does not reduce over its lifetime.</p>
RFE3	<p>Information about culverts and fish passage</p> <p>a) Within twenty (20) working days of the installation of a culvert, and each time each time a significant natural hazard affects the structure, the information required by Regulations 62, 63 and 68 of the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020, must be collected and provided to the Regional Council.</p> <p>b) In addition to the requirements in Condition RFE3a), within twenty (20) working days of the installation and livening of each culvert, an assessment, that each individual fish passage structure has been constructed to meet the stream simulation methods for fish passage through culverts must be undertaken and provided to the Regional Council.</p>
RFE4	<p>Freshwater ecology monitoring during construction</p> <p>a) Freshwater ecology monitoring must be carried out at existing water quality monitoring sites or where the sites are suitable for deposited sediment and macroinvertebrate monitoring;</p> <p>b) The monitoring required by clause (a) must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. baseline monitoring; ii. routine monitoring in each catchment when construction activities are being undertaken in that catchment; iii. trigger rainfall event-based monitoring in each catchment when construction activities are being undertaken in that catchment, where the trigger rainfall event is set out in a certified Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2; iv. post-construction monitoring; and v. include, where practicable, an upstream and downstream location for each identified site. <p>c) Baseline and routine monitoring during construction must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. monthly monitoring of pH, deposited sediment, algal cover, water depths, water velocity, wetted channel width, water clarity and photos of stream bed; and ii. quarterly monitoring of macroinvertebrates and fine sediment. <p>d) Where only downstream monitoring is undertaken and the quarterly routine monitoring required by clause (c) identifies a greater than 20% increase in median fine sediment or a greater than 15% decrease in median Quantitative Macroinvertebrate Community Index (QMCI) or median average score per metric (ASPM) compared to baseline data, and taking into account any natural variation observed during baseline monitoring, the response action(s) set out in the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 and the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2 must be implemented so that the trigger levels are no longer exceeded.</p> <p>e) Where paired upstream and downstream monitoring is undertaken and the quarterly routine monitoring required by clause (c) identifies a greater than 20% increase in median fine sediment or a greater than 20% decrease in median Quantitative Macroinvertebrate Community Index (QMCI) or median average score per metric (ASPM) compared to upstream data, the response action(s) set out in the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 and the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2 must be implemented so that the trigger levels are no longer exceeded.</p> <p>f) A summary report of the monitoring undertaken must be included in the Annual Report required by Condition RGA3.</p>

Condition Number	Condition
	<p>g) Records of freshwater ecology monitoring must be made available to the Regional Council and Project Iwi Partners on request.</p>
RFE5	<p>Freshwater ecology monitoring post construction</p> <p>a) Except where no change is observed during routine monitoring of a waterbody required by Condition RFE4, freshwater monitoring must be undertaken on a quarterly basis for at least twelve (12) months following the completion of construction activities in a catchment, except where the Regional Council agrees in writing to a shorter monitoring period.</p> <p>b) Where only a downstream site exists and the post-construction monitoring required by clause (a) identifies a greater than 20% increase in median fine sediment or a greater than 15% decrease in median QMCI or ASPM compared to baseline data (incorporating construction period routine monitoring data excluding trigger events data), that persists at a site for one year or more, then the Ecology Management Plan must be revised to provide for further monitoring, mitigation or offsetting and certified in accordance with REM3.</p> <p>c) Where paired upstream and downstream monitoring sites exist and the post-construction monitoring required by clause (a) identifies a greater than 20% increase in median fine sediment or a greater than 20% decrease in median QMCI or ASPM at the downstream site compared to the upstream site that persists at a site for one year or more (taking into account, if appropriate, construction period routine monitoring data where no trigger breaches were observed), then the Ecology Management Plan must be revised to provide for further monitoring, mitigation or offsetting and certified in accordance with REM3.</p> <p>d) A summary report of the monitoring undertaken must be included in the Annual Report required by Condition RGA3.</p> <p>e) Records of freshwater ecology monitoring must be made available to the Regional Council and Project Iwi Partners on request.</p>
<p>Ecology Management Offset and Compensation</p>	
REM1	<p>Ecology Management Plan</p> <p>a) An Ecology Management Plan must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 7 to these conditions of resource consent and must be certified in writing as set out in Condition REM2 in accordance with the process in Schedule 10 [Schedule to be deleted and conditions updated as per planning evidence of Mr St Clair] to these conditions of resource consent.</p> <p>b) The Ecology Management Plan required by clause (a) must be prepared in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the Department of Conservation.</p>
REM2	<p>Ecology Management Plan certification</p> <p>a) The Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 must be provided to the Regional Council for technical certification in accordance with the process in Schedule 10 [Schedule to be deleted and conditions updated as per planning evidence of Mr St Clair] to these conditions of resource consent.</p> <p>b) Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether the Ecology Management Plan meets the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents, including as set out in Schedule 7.</p>

Condition Number	Condition
	<p>c) Construction activities may commence at any time following the certification of the Ecology Management Plan or as set out in Schedule 40 [Schedule to be deleted and conditions updated as per planning evidence of Mr St Clair] to these conditions of resource consent.</p>
<p>REM3</p>	<p>Amending the Ecology Management Plan</p> <p>a) The Ecology Management Plan may be amended or updated without the need for certification where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. an amendment is necessary to achieve consistency with any authorisation given under section 53 of the Wildlife Act 1953; or ii. an amendment has a positive effect, no effect or a de minimis adverse effect on the environment; and iii. the revised Ecology Management Plan is provided to the Regional Council and within ten (10) working days of receiving the revised Ecology Management Plan, the Regional Council has not advised in writing that the amendment must be certified under clause (b) because the amendment does not meet the requirements of clauses (a)(i) or (a)(ii). <p>b) Except as provided for in clause (a), amendments to the Ecology Management Plan must be certified in writing by the Regional Council prior to the commencement of any work to which the amended Ecology Management Plan relates in accordance with the process in Schedule 40 [Schedule to be deleted and conditions updated as per planning evidence of Mr St Clair] to these conditions of resource consent.</p> <p>c) The amendment to the Ecology Management Plan must be prepared in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the Department of Conservation.</p> <p>d) Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether the amendment to the Ecology Management Plan continues to meet the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents, including as set out in Schedule 7.</p>
<p>REM4</p>	<p>Biosecurity</p> <p>a) To avoid the spread of hornwort and <i>Didymosphenia geminata</i>, known as didymo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. machinery or vehicles entering a waterbody must either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. have a standdown of at least forty-eight (48) hours prior to being in contact with any waterbody in a different catchment; or B. be subject to check, clean and dry procedures. ii. standard check, clean and dry procedures must be adopted for clothing or footwear that has been in contact with a waterbody in a different catchment within the previous forty-eight (48) hours. <p>b) To avoid the spread of hornwort and <i>Gambusia affinis</i>, known as mosquito fish, all excavated material, including aquatic plant material, from waterbodies in the Koputaroa catchment must be retained in that catchment.</p> <p>c) To manage the risk of invasion by plague skinks, all potting mix and plant material must be inspected for individual skinks and eggs prior to entering a planting area.</p> <p>d) To manage the risk of myrtle rust, all new plantings of myrtle species must come from nurseries that are certified under Plant Pass, the voluntary biosecurity certification scheme offered by New Zealand Plant Producers, or an equivalent scheme.</p> <p>e) To manage the spread of field horse tail and yellow brittlegrass:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. a pre-construction survey for the the presence of these species must be undertaken at all material supply sites identified on [drawing reference];

Condition Number	Condition								
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ii. where the survey required by clause (e)(i) identifies the presence of these species-where practicable, no machinery, equipment or vehicles may be removed from the material supply site until the management responses described in the Ecology Management Plan have been completed; iii. in addition to the survey required by clause (e)(i), where these species are discovered during construction the protocols set out in clause (e)(ii) must be implemented; and iv. The results of the survey required by clause (e)(i) must be provided to the Regional Council prior to the construction activities occurring at the material supply sites. 								
REM5	<p>‘At Risk’ or ‘Threatened’ flora and fauna discovery protocol</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) If, when undertaking works authorised by these resource consents, any ‘At Risk’ or ‘Threatened’ flora or fauna as defined by the Department of Conservation New Zealand Threat Classification System and not specifically addressed by the conditions of these resource consents is discovered, the consent holder must identify and implement a course of action that may include the identification of areas where construction activities must cease and that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. references the framework for the management of indigenous vegetation, habitats and fauna in the Ecology Management Plan; and ii. takes into account the outcomes of any consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the Department of Conservation. b) Within fifteen (15) working days of a discovery, the consent holder must advise the Regional Council in writing of the course of action implemented, including the programme for future actions, in accordance with clause (a). 								
REM6	<p>Measures to offset residual adverse effects on terrestrial and wetland ecology</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Residual adverse effects of the works authorised by these resource consents on terrestrial and wetland ecology must be offset to result in a net indigenous biological diversity gain. b) The measures to offset residual adverse effects on terrestrial and wetland ecology required by Conditions REM7, REM8 and REM9 must be undertaken: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. where practicable, prior to commencement of construction activities; or ii. as soon as construction activities are completed in the relevant area and seasonal conditions are appropriate; and iii. within eighteen (18) months of the Project being open for public use. 								
REM7	<p>Offset planting</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Except where revised through the process set out in Condition REM17, the offset planting in Table REM-7 must be provided. <p style="text-align: center;">Table REM-7: Planting to Offset Indigenous Vegetation and Habitat Removal</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">Indigenous Vegetation and Habitat Removal</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Planting to Offset Removal (ha)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Removal of māhoe-dominant forest and scrub (2.85 ha)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">4.1 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Removal of mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub (0.80 ha)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1.7 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Planted indigenous forest (0.40 ha)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0.67 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Indigenous Vegetation and Habitat Removal	Planting to Offset Removal (ha)	Removal of māhoe-dominant forest and scrub (2.85 ha)	4.1 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture	Removal of mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub (0.80 ha)	1.7 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture	Planted indigenous forest (0.40 ha)	0.67 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture
Indigenous Vegetation and Habitat Removal	Planting to Offset Removal (ha)								
Removal of māhoe-dominant forest and scrub (2.85 ha)	4.1 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture								
Removal of mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub (0.80 ha)	1.7 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture								
Planted indigenous forest (0.40 ha)	0.67 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture								

Condition Number	Condition																		
	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Exotic forest and treeland (0.68 ha)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0.68 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Riparian forest, scrub and vineland (0.40 ha)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0.42 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture</td> </tr> </table> <p>b) All plant material used, or seed sourced, for the purpose of offset planting required by clause (a) must be sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted and/or be otherwise eco-sourced, where it is practicable to do so.</p> <p>c) Where the plant material used, or seed sourced, for the purpose of offset planting is not able to be sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted and/or be otherwise eco-sourced, the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 must set out a process of consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the Regional Council to confirm an alternative source.</p>	Exotic forest and treeland (0.68 ha)	0.68 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture	Riparian forest, scrub and vineland (0.40 ha)	0.42 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture														
Exotic forest and treeland (0.68 ha)	0.68 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture																		
Riparian forest, scrub and vineland (0.40 ha)	0.42 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture																		
REM8	<p>Replacement tree planting</p> <p>a) Where any tree species listed in Table REM-8 with a diameter at breast height of more than ten (10) centimetres is removed from the indigenous treeland habitats identified as 'ITT01', 'ITT02', 'ITT03', 'ITT04', 'ITT05', and 'ITT06' on the Ecology Plans listed in Schedule 1, replacement planting must be undertaken at the ratios relative to tree diameter in Table REM-3.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table REM-8: Tree Replacement Ratios</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #005596; color: white;"> <th>Diameter at breast height</th> <th>Replacement Ratio</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr style="background-color: #005596; color: white;"> <td colspan="2">Ttoki, hinau, white maire, totara, pukatea, rewarewa</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10-20 cm</td> <td>10 to 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>21-35 cm</td> <td>20 to 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>36-49 cm</td> <td>30 to 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>50+ cm</td> <td>50 to 1</td> </tr> <tr style="background-color: #005596; color: white;"> <td colspan="2">Māhoe, tarata, kāpuka/broadleaf</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10-20 cm</td> <td>5 to 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>21+</td> <td>10 to 1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>b) Where any indigenous shrub species, poroporo (<i>Solanum aviculare</i> var. <i>aviculare</i>) plants that are over a height of one (1) metre are removed, each plant must be replaced by planting at a ratio of 1:1 in one or more of the sites where the offset planting required by Condition REM7 is undertaken.</p> <p>c) All plant material used, or seed sourced, for the purpose of the replacement planting required by clause (a) must be sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted and/or be otherwise eco-sourced, where it is practicable to do so.</p> <p>d) Where the plant material used, or seed sourced, for the purpose of replacement planting is not able to be sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted and/or be otherwise eco-sourced, the the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 must set out a process of consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the Regional Council to confirm an alternative source.</p>	Diameter at breast height	Replacement Ratio	Ttoki, hinau, white maire, totara, pukatea, rewarewa		10-20 cm	10 to 1	21-35 cm	20 to 1	36-49 cm	30 to 1	50+ cm	50 to 1	Māhoe, tarata, kāpuka/broadleaf		10-20 cm	5 to 1	21+	10 to 1
Diameter at breast height	Replacement Ratio																		
Ttoki, hinau, white maire, totara, pukatea, rewarewa																			
10-20 cm	10 to 1																		
21-35 cm	20 to 1																		
36-49 cm	30 to 1																		
50+ cm	50 to 1																		
Māhoe, tarata, kāpuka/broadleaf																			
10-20 cm	5 to 1																		
21+	10 to 1																		
REM9	<p>Wetland restoration offset</p> <p>a) Except where revised through the process set out in Condition REM17, the wetland restoration offset, including the direct transfer of wetland vegetation required by Condition RTE1B, in Table REM-9 must be provided.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table REM-9: Wetland Restoration Offset</p>																		

Condition Number	Condition								
	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #005596; color: white;">Wetland Habitat Removal</th> <th style="background-color: #005596; color: white;">Restoration Offset (ha)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Combined wetland habitats (3.5 ha)</td> <td>4.90 ha of wetland restoration</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Open water (0.34 ha)</td> <td>0.48 ha of open water creation</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>b) All plant material used, or seed sourced, for the purpose of the restoration offset required by clause (a) must be sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted and/or be otherwise eco-sourced, where it is practicable to do so.</p> <p>c) Where the plant material used, or seed sourced, for the purpose of the restoration offset is not able to be sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted and/or be otherwise eco-sourced, the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 must set out a process of consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the Regional Council to confirm an alternative source.</p>	Wetland Habitat Removal	Restoration Offset (ha)	Combined wetland habitats (3.5 ha)	4.90 ha of wetland restoration	Open water (0.34 ha)	0.48 ha of open water creation		
Wetland Habitat Removal	Restoration Offset (ha)								
Combined wetland habitats (3.5 ha)	4.90 ha of wetland restoration								
Open water (0.34 ha)	0.48 ha of open water creation								
REM10	<p>Lizards Relocation Area</p> <p>a) Prior to the commencement of lizard surveys required by Condition RTE5, a predator-proof fence enclosing a minimum area of four (4) hectares of forest must be installed;</p> <p>b) Pest animal management within the predator-proof fence area must be undertaken immediately following the completion of the fence installation required by clause (a)-to achieve the following performance targets:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. possums, rats, feral cats, feral pigs, hedgehogs and mustelids must be eradicated; ii. mice must be maintained at or below a 5% tracking tunnel index. <p>c) Pest animal management required by clause (b) and monitoring of the enclosed area for pest animal incursions must be undertaken until the completion of the period set out in Table REM10.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table REM-10: Lizard Relocation Area Management and Monitoring Period</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #005596; color: white;">Number of lizards captured and relocated</th> <th style="background-color: #005596; color: white;">Duration (from relocation of last lizard)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Less than twenty (20) lizards</td> <td>Two (2) years</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Between twenty (20) and fifty (50) lizards</td> <td>Three (3) years</td> </tr> <tr> <td>More than fifty (50) lizards</td> <td>Five (5) years</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>d) Habitat within the enclosed area must be enhanced through the provision of natural and/or artificial refugia.</p> <p>e) The enclosed area must be managed in accordance with the Lizard Relocation Area Management Plan that forms part of the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1.</p>	Number of lizards captured and relocated	Duration (from relocation of last lizard)	Less than twenty (20) lizards	Two (2) years	Between twenty (20) and fifty (50) lizards	Three (3) years	More than fifty (50) lizards	Five (5) years
Number of lizards captured and relocated	Duration (from relocation of last lizard)								
Less than twenty (20) lizards	Two (2) years								
Between twenty (20) and fifty (50) lizards	Three (3) years								
More than fifty (50) lizards	Five (5) years								

Condition Number	Condition									
REM11	<p>Measures to offset residual effects on freshwater ecology</p> <p>a) Except where revised through the process set out in Condition REM18, residual adverse effects on freshwater ecology must be offset to result in no net loss of ecological function through the provision of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. 2,179m² of new stream channel constructed and planted to a maximum width of twenty (20) metres and no less than five (5) metres; and ii. riparian planting of 17,384m² of existing streambed area with a width of between: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. three (3) metres and twenty (20) metres on both banks where a waterbody has a bank to bank channel width of up to one (1) metre; and B. five (5) and twenty (20) metres where a waterbody has a bank to bank channel width of greater than one (1) metre. <p>b) The offset measures required by clause (a) must be completed within one (1) year of the road being open for public use, as far as practicable, and must achieve the following standards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. fencing must exclude livestock; ii. stream creation and enhancement measures must be generally consistent with the design for stream diversions shown on the Stormwater: Typical Details Swales and Open Channels Plans listed in Schedule 1, and implemented within three (3) years of the completion of construction; and iii. all plant material must be sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted or be otherwise eco-sourced except, where it is not practicable to do so, the Ecology Offset Site Layout Plan must set out a process of consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the Regional Council to confirm an alternative source. <p>c) Where the offsetting measures required by clause (a) are subject to a 'Flood Control Drainage' value in Schedule B of the One Plan, consultation must be undertaken with the Horizons Area Engineer – Southern.</p>									
REM12	<p>Offsetting performance targets</p> <p>a) The measures to offset residual adverse effects required by Conditions REM7, REM8, REM9 and REM11 must be implemented to achieve the outcomes and performance targets in Table REM-12 in order to achieve a net indigenous biodiversity net gain, where progress towards achieving performance targets, including further measures to achieve performance targets, are identified through the monitoring required by Condition REM19.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table REM-12 Offsetting and Mitigation Outcomes and Performance Targets</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Habitat type</th> <th>Restoration outcome</th> <th>Performance target</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="3" style="text-align: center;">Terrestrial offset planting</td> </tr> <tr> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Exotic forest and treeland (indigenous) - Exotic riparian scrub, forest and vineland - Mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub - Planted indigenous forest - Māhoe dominant scrub and forest </td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Combined revegetated area of 7.57 hectares that will form a closed canopy consisting of kanuka, a range of medium to large broadleaved shrub and tree species and taller canopy species such as tawa, kahikatea and totara. </td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Livestock removed. - Planting areas fenced (where fencing is required by the Ecology Management Plan) prior to the commencement of planting. - Pest plants absent or suppressed after three (3) years from site preparation. - 90% canopy cover after eight (8) years from planting. </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Habitat type	Restoration outcome	Performance target	Terrestrial offset planting			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Exotic forest and treeland (indigenous) - Exotic riparian scrub, forest and vineland - Mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub - Planted indigenous forest - Māhoe dominant scrub and forest 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Combined revegetated area of 7.57 hectares that will form a closed canopy consisting of kanuka, a range of medium to large broadleaved shrub and tree species and taller canopy species such as tawa, kahikatea and totara. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Livestock removed. - Planting areas fenced (where fencing is required by the Ecology Management Plan) prior to the commencement of planting. - Pest plants absent or suppressed after three (3) years from site preparation. - 90% canopy cover after eight (8) years from planting.
Habitat type	Restoration outcome	Performance target								
Terrestrial offset planting										
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Exotic forest and treeland (indigenous) - Exotic riparian scrub, forest and vineland - Mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub - Planted indigenous forest - Māhoe dominant scrub and forest 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Combined revegetated area of 7.57 hectares that will form a closed canopy consisting of kanuka, a range of medium to large broadleaved shrub and tree species and taller canopy species such as tawa, kahikatea and totara. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Livestock removed. - Planting areas fenced (where fencing is required by the Ecology Management Plan) prior to the commencement of planting. - Pest plants absent or suppressed after three (3) years from site preparation. - 90% canopy cover after eight (8) years from planting. 								

Condition Number		
	- Pest plants absent or suppressed to very low levels.	- 90% survival of enrichment plants after five (5) years from planting.
Replacement tree planting		
- Indigenous treeland	- Establishment of a diverse range of indigenous canopy and sub-canopy tree species within the nominated recipient forest and wetland sites.	- Livestock removed. - Planting areas fenced (where fencing is required by the Ecology Management Plan) prior to the commencement of planting. - All woody pest plant species removed from Arapaepae Bush prior to planting. - 90% survival of replacement trees after five (5) years from planting.
Aquatic offset planting		
- Riparian planting	- Riparian margins that are revegetated with appropriate indigenous species along a combined stream length of 8.7 km. - Planted riparian margins that will provide shade, woody debris, and habitat for aquatic fauna species. - Planted riparian margins that will form wildlife corridors across the landscape.	- Livestock removed. - Planting areas fenced (where fencing is required by the Ecology Management Plan) prior to the commencement of planting. - Pest plants absent or suppressed after three (3) years from site preparation. - 90% canopy cover after eight (8) years from planting. - 90% survival of enrichment plants after five (5) years from planting.
Wetlands offset and mitigation planting		
- Indigenous-dominated fernland - Rautahi sedgeland	- Successful direct transfer of wetland plant material to nominated recipient wetland sites.	- 80% canopy cover after three (3) years from direct transfer.
- Raupō reedland	- Restoration of a minimum of 0.25 hectares of raupō reedland including via the successful direct transfer of raupō rhizomes to nominated recipient wetland site.	- Raupō reedland has successfully established across a minimum of 0.25 hectares after three (3) years from direct transfer. - Buffer of planted indigenous wetland species present after three (3) years from direct transfer.

Condition Number		Condition	
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 80% canopy cover after eight (8) years from direct transfer.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Exotic-dominated wetlands - <i>Isolepis prolifer</i>-dominated wetlands - Mixed exotic-indigenous wetlands 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Restoration of a minimum of 4.9 hectares of indigenous wetland vegetation.
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Pest plants absent or suppressed after three (3) years from site preparation. - 90% canopy cover after eight (8) years from planting.
REM13	<p>Sites for offset and compensation measures</p> <p>a) Vegetation clearance, water body diversions or water body loss authorised by these resource consents must not commence until the Regional Council has been provided with written confirmation that the consent holder has entered into enduring legal agreements or holds other authorisations, necessary to allow entry onto land to carry out, continue and maintain all offset and compensation measures required by Conditions REM7, REM8, REM9, REM10 and REM11.</p> <p>b) The written confirmation provided under clause (a) must describe the specific enduring legal arrangements and the land to which they apply, including on-going maintenance requirements, that have been entered into to provide the planted areas to be retained in perpetuity and may include land purchase, agreement by providing for covenanting or similar registered title instrument.</p>		
REM14	<p>Ecology Offset Site Layout Plans</p> <p>a) Ecology Offset Site Layout Plans must be prepared for:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. offset planting, replacement planting and wetland restoration required by Conditions REM7, REM8 and REM9; and ii. stream creation and riparian planting required by Condition REM11. <p>b) Ecology Offset Site Layout Plans must be prepared in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the landowners and include, but not be limited to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. a description of the offset measures to be implemented with reference to Conditions REM7, REM8, REM9 and REM11; ii. a site layout plan; iii. a programme for undertaking or implementing the offsetting measures; iv. a description of methods for the ongoing management of the offsetting measures; and v. confirmation that any necessary resource consents for the implementation of the offset measures have been obtained. <p>c) Any Ecology Offset Site Layout Plan must be provided to the Regional Council for information prior to the commencement of the offsetting measures described in that Ecology Offset Site Layout Plan.</p>		
REM15	<p>Amending an Ecology Offset Site Layout Plan</p> <p>a) An Ecology Offset Site Layout Plan required by Condition REM14 may be amended in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the landowner/s.</p> <p>b) The amended Ecology Offset Site Layout Plan must be provided to the Regional Council within ten (10) working days of the amendment being made.</p>		
REM16	<p>Offsetting oversight and implementation</p> <p>a) Prior to commencement of works authorised by these resource consents person or persons must be appointed to oversee the implementation of the measures required by Conditions REM7, REM8 and REM9, REM10 and REM11;</p>		

Condition Number	Condition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> b) The name of the person appointed under clause (a) must be advised in writing to the Regional Council. c) Where the person appointed under clause (a) is replaced temporarily or permanently, the name of the replacement person must be advised in writing to the Regional Council. d) Within thirty (30) working days of the implementation of measures required by Conditions REM7, REM8, REM9, REM10 and REM11, a report must be provided to the Regional Council to confirm that the work to implement the measures has been completed.
REM17	<p>Review of measures to offset residual adverse effects on terrestrial and wetland ecology</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Prior to the commencement of construction activities, the offset and compensation measures required by Conditions REM7, REM8 and REM9 must be recalculated using the Biodiversity Offsets Accounting Model methodologies and attributes in Schedule 11, including a reevaluation of the baseline assumptions of the recipient sites relative to the offsetting model calculations, to reflect any revision to the area of terrestrial and wetland habitats removed as a result of the works authorised by these resource consents. b) Where the recalculation required by clause (a) results in offset requirements that differ to those required by Conditions REM7, REM8 and REM9, then within thirty (30) working days the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 must be revised to provide for the new offset requirements and certified submitted for certification in accordance with Condition REM2.
REM18	<p>Review of measures to offset residual effects on freshwater ecology</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Prior to the commencement of construction activities, the offset measures required by Condition REM11 must be recalculated using stream ecological valuations and environmental compensation ratio methodologies, including a reevaluation of the baseline assumptions of the recipient sites relative to the offsetting model calculations, in respect of the Project construction impact on stream habitat and confirmed locations for the offsetting measures. b) Where the recalculation required by clause (a) results in offset requirements that differ to those required by Condition REM11, then within thirty (30) working days the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 must be revised to provide for the new offset requirements and certified submitted for certification in accordance with Condition REM2.
REM19	<p>Offsetting monitoring</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Monitoring reports must be prepared and provided to the Regional Council for each of the ecology offset sites in the third, fifth and fifteenth year following the completion of the measures required by Conditions REM7, REM8, REM9 and REM11 as part of the Annual Report required by Condition RGA3. b) The reports required by clause (a) must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. summarise the progress towards achieving the performance targets in Condition REM12; ii. provide information on any incidents, or pest plant infestation, that have had a material impact on progress to achieving the performance targets in Condition REM12 and any measures that have been adopted to improve progress. c) Eight (8) years after the completion of the measures required by Conditions REM7, REM8, REM9 and REM11, a monitoring report must be prepared and provided to the Regional Council and include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. a summary of progress towards achieving the following performance targets in Condition REM12: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. 90% canopy cover at terrestrial and wetland offset sites;

Condition Number	Condition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> B. presence of ten (10) canopy plant species at terrestrial offset sites; C. 80% canopy cover of raupō reedland following direct transfer; D. 80% canopy cover of indigenous-dominated fernland and rautahi sedgeland following direct transfer; ii. confirmation of whether net gain outcomes for terrestrial and wetland ecology have been achieved, or are expected to be achieved, in the timeframe provided for with reference to the Biodiversity Offsets Accounting Model and attributes in Schedule 11; and iii. if necessary, set out any additional measures that have been, or will be, implemented to achieve a net gain outcome fifteen (15) years after the completion of the measures required by conditions REM7, REM8, REM9 and REM11. <p>d) If the report required by clause (c) does not confirm that net gain outcomes for terrestrial and wetland ecology are achieved, or expected to be achieved in the timeframe provided for with reference to the Biodiversity Offsets Accounting Model and attributes in Schedule 11, the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 must be revised to provide for the new offset requirements to achieve the net indigenous biological diversity gain required by Condition REM6 and certified in accordance with Condition REM2.</p> <p>e) Between eight (8) years and fifteen (15) years from the completion of the measures required by Conditions REM7, REM8, REM9 and REM11 an annual check of all ecology offset sites must be undertaken to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. assess the overall condition of the offsetting measures; ii. determine the presence of pest plant species that may require control, and iii. if necessary, determine and implement any additional measures that are required to achieve a net gain outcome in the timeframe provided for with reference to the Biodiversity Offsets Accounting Model and attributes in Schedule 11. <p>f) A summary of the annual checks required by clause (e) must be included in the Annual Report required by Condition RGA3.</p> <p>g) The monitoring report required by clause (a) at fifteen (15) years after the completion of the measures required by Conditions REM7, REM8, REM9 and REM11 must include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. in addition to any net gain outcomes confirmed under clause (c)(ii), confirmation of whether net gain outcomes for terrestrial and wetland ecology have been achieved, or are expected to be achieved in the timeframe provided for, with reference to the Biodiversity Offsets Accounting Model and attributes in Schedule 11; and ii. if necessary, set out any additional measures that will be implemented to achieve a net gain outcome. If the monitoring report required by (g) does not confirm that net gain outcomes for terrestrial and ecology outcomes are achieved, or expected to be achieved in the timeframe provided for with reference to the Biodiversity Offsets Accounting Model and attributes in Schedule 11, the Ecology Management Plan must be revised to provide for the new offset requirements to achieve the net indigenous biological diversity gain required by Condition REM6 and certified in accordance with Condition REM2. The Ecology Management Plan must set out additional measures that must be implemented to achieve a net indigenous biodiversity gain. <p>h) Twenty five (25) years from the completion of the measures required by Conditions REM7, REM8, REM9 and REM11 an inspection of all ecology offset sites must be undertaken to assess the overall condition of the offsetting measures.</p> <p>i) The inspection required by clause (h) must be detailed in a monitoring report and submitted to the Regional Council within 40 working days of the inspection being completed for all ecology offset sites.</p>

Condition Number	Condition
	<p>i) The monitoring report required by clause (i) twenty five (25) years from the completion of the measures required by Conditions REM7, REM8, REM9 and REM11 must include:</p> <p>i. in addition to any net gain outcomes confirmed under clause (c)(ii), confirmation of whether net gain outcomes for terrestrial and wetland ecology have been achieved with reference to the Biodiversity Offsets Accounting Model and attributes in Schedule 11.</p>
Air Quality	
<p>RAQ1</p>	<p>Construction air quality standards</p> <p>a) Discharges to air from works authorised by these resource consents must not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable adverse effects at any point beyond the boundary of the site.</p> <p>b) Stockpiled cleanfill material must be no more than five (5) metres in height above ground level, with the drop height of material on to the stockpile being no more than three (3) metres above the height of the stockpile.</p> <p>c) Where there has been no rain over a period of fourteen (14) days, the vegetation on the margins of the habitats listed in Table RTE-7 must be inspected for the presence of dust on foliage.</p> <p>d) Where, following an inspection required by clause (c), it is identified that washing the foliage is required, that washing must be undertaken within five (5) days, in the manner specified.</p>
<p>RAQ1A</p>	<p>Dust inspections</p> <p>a) A baseline inspection of the current condition of any dwelling, including a visual inspection and sampling the turbidity of any associated roof-collected drinking water supply, must be undertaken:</p> <p>i. where access to the dwelling is granted; and</p> <p>ii. the dwelling is in a location that is identified in the Construction Air Quality Management Plan required by Condition RAQ3 as being within fifty (50) metres of:</p> <p>A. a haul road that is to be used by construction related heavy vehicles; or</p> <p>B. areas of land disturbance or earthworks activities; and</p> <p>b) the baseline inspection required by clause (a) must be undertaken when the identified dwelling is within 200 metres of:</p> <p>i. works to form, or the active use of, a haul road; or</p> <p>ii. land disturbance or earthworks activities.</p> <p>c) Visual inspections of any dwelling, including sampling the turbidity of any associated roof-collected drinking water supply and visual inspections, must be undertaken at least once a month where:</p> <p>i. access to the dwelling is granted; and</p> <p>ii. the dwelling is located within fifty (50) metres of:</p> <p>A. land disturbance or earthworks activities; or</p> <p>B. haul roads that are being used by construction related heavy vehicles.</p> <p>d) Except where contingency measures have previously been implemented in accordance with clause (f)(ii), the turbidity of any roof-collected drinking water supply must be sampled where:</p> <p>i. access to the drinking water supply is granted;</p> <p>ii. the drinking water supply is located within fifty (50) metres of:</p> <p>A. land disturbance or earthworks activities; or</p> <p>B. haul roads that are being used by construction related heavy vehicles; and</p>

Condition Number	Condition
	<p>iii. the dust monitor required by Condition RAQ1B(a) that is located closest to the drinking water supply identifies a real time PM10 concentration of ≥150 micrograms per cubic metre, as a rolling 1-hour average, updated every ten minutes.</p> <p>e) The baseline assessment required by clause (a) and the inspections required by clauses (c) and (d) must be undertaken as described in the Construction Air Quality Management Plan required by Condition RAQ3.</p> <p>f) Contingency measures set out in the Construction Air Quality Management Plan must be implemented wWhere the visual inspections required by clauses (c) and (d) identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. an adverse effect on a dwelling; or ii. the turbidity measurement within , including any associated roof-collected drinking water supply is 20% or more greater than the baseline measurement. <p>g) A summary report of the visual inspections required by clauses (c) and (d), with reference to the baseline inspections required by clause (a), must be provided within twenty (20) working days of the inspection to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the owner and/or occupier of the dwelling; and ii. the Regional Council.
<p>RAQ1B</p>	<p>Dust monitoring</p> <p>a) Dust monitors must be placed between any dwelling and the Project at any time when the dwelling is located within fifty (50) metres of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. land disturbance or earthworks activities; or ii. haul roads that are being used by construction related heavy vehicles. <p>b) In addition to the dust monitors required by clause (a), a dust monitor must be located near 46 Tame Porati Street, Manakau for the duration of construction activities.</p> <p>c) The requirements of clause (a) may be achieved by using a single dust monitor for one or more properties.</p> <p>d) Where a dust monitor required by clause (a) identifies a real time PM10 concentration of ≥150 micrograms per cubic metre, as a rolling 1-hour average, updated every ten minutes contingency measures set out in the Construction Air Quality Management Plan must be implemented.</p> <p>e) A summary report of the dust monitoring required by clause (a) must be provided to the Regional Council in the annual report required by Condition RGA3.</p>
<p>RAQ2</p>	<p>Weather station</p> <p>a) Prior to the commencement of construction activities, at least one weather station must be installed in an appropriate location within the site and must be configured to automatically provide the following real-time data:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. wind speed and direction at ten (10) metres above ground level; ii. occurrences of wind gust speeds greater than ten (10) m/s; iii. occurrences of hourly average wind speeds of greater than five (5) m/s; iv. air temperature at one and a half (1.5) metres; and v. continuous rainfall intensity and volume. <p>b) The weather station or stations required by clause (a) must be maintained for the duration of construction activities to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. comply with AS/NZS 3580.14:2014 'Methods for sampling and analysis of ambient air Meteorological monitoring for ambient air quality monitoring applications';

Condition Number	Condition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ii. comply with the 'National Environmental Monitoring Standard Rainfall Recording - Measurement of Rainfall Data for Hydrological Purposes' version 2.1 (August 2017); iii. be maintained in accordance with the weather station manufacturer's specification; and iv. be connected to a data management system capable of sending out text message alerts when triggers set out in the Construction Air Quality Management Plan required by RAQ3 are exceeded.
RAQ3	<p>Construction Air Quality Management Plan</p> <p>a) A Construction Air Quality Management Plan must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 2 to these conditions of resource consents and must be certified in writing as set out in condition RAQ4 in accordance with the process in Schedule 40 [Schedule to be deleted and conditions updated as per planning evidence of Mr St Clair] to these conditions of resource consent.</p>
RAQ4	<p>Construction Air Quality Management Plan certification</p> <p>a) The Construction Air Quality Management Plan required by Condition RAQ3 must be provided to the Regional Council in accordance with the process in Schedule 40 [Schedule to be deleted and conditions updated as per planning evidence of Mr St Clair] to these conditions of resource consent.</p> <p>b) Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether the Construction Air Quality Management Plan meets the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents, including as set out in Schedule 2.</p>
RAQ5	<p>Amending the Construction Air Quality Management Plan</p> <p>a) The Construction Air Quality Management Plan required by Condition RAQ3 may be amended or updated without the need for certification where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. an amendment is an administrative change, including nominating personnel; ii. an amendment is part of an annual review of monitoring activities; or iii. an amendment has a positive effect, no adverse effect, or a de minimis adverse effect on the environment; and iv. the revised Construction Air Quality Management Plan is provided to the Regional Council and within ten (10) working days of receiving the revised Construction Air Quality Management Plan, the Regional Council has not advised in writing that the amendment must be certified under clause (b) because the amendment does not meet the requirements of clauses (a)(i), (a)(ii) or (a)(iii). <p>b) Except as provided for in clause (a), amendments to the Construction Air Quality Management Plan must be certified in writing by the Regional Council in accordance with the process in Schedule 40 [Schedule to be deleted and conditions updated as per planning evidence of Mr St Clair] to these conditions of resource consent.</p> <p>c) Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether amendment to the Construction Air Quality Management Plan continues to meet the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents, including as set out in Schedule 2.</p>
Earthworks and Land Disturbance	
REW1	<p>Imported material</p> <p>a) All imported material deposited as part of the works authorised by these resource consents must be.</p>

Condition Number	Condition
REW2	<p>Earthworks and land disturbance stabilisation</p> <p>a) Areas of earthworks and land disturbance, including spoil sites, must be progressively and/or temporarily stabilised, including by re-contouring and re-vegetation to minimise sediment run-off and erosion as a result of construction activities until the areas are permanently established in accordance with ‘<i>Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region</i>’ June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2 and clause (b).</p> <p>b) Where an area of earthworks and land disturbance is completed, the area must be stabilised to prevent erosion:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. as soon as practicable and within fourteen (14) working days of completion of any earthworks and land disturbance authorised by these resource consents in that area; or ii. as otherwise provided for in a certified Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES5. <p>c) For the purposes of clause (b), earthworks and land disturbance are considered completed where no further earthworks and land disturbance will occur during the subsequent three (3) months.</p> <p>d) Areas of earthworks and land disturbance must be stabilised by 30 April of each year in accordance with ‘<i>Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region</i>’ June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2 unless:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. otherwise agreed in writing by the Regional Council; or ii. earthworks are provided for by Condition REW3.
REW3	<p>Winter earthworks and land disturbance</p> <p>a) Earthworks and land disturbance must not be undertaken during the period 1 May to 30 September inclusive except where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. a written request is made to the Regional Council to undertake works and the Regional Council provides written confirmation that specified works can proceed; or ii. the works are explicitly described and managed as winter works by a certified Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES5; or iii. the earthworks and land disturbance are directed by the Regional Council for maintenance or stabilisation purposes and are undertaken within three (3) working days of being directed by the Regional Council. <p>b) If ten (10) working days have passed since a written request to undertake works in accordance with clause (a)(i) is made to the Regional Council, and the Regional Council has not provided a written response, then the requested works may commence.</p>
Groundwater	
RGW1	<p>Dewatering</p> <p>a) The taking of groundwater for the purpose of dewatering as a result of construction activities authorised by these resource consents must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. not be located within fifty (50) metres of a consented bore, or a bore that is permitted by a rule in a Regional Plan, on any other property; and ii. be undertaken for a maximum of two (2) months per dewatering installation, continue only for the time required to carry out the construction activities and, where practicable, occur when groundwater is low.

Condition Number	Condition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> b) Where the Project is located below the maximum groundwater level, any seepage will be treated in stormwater management devices, conveyed to maintain flow continuity, and discharged to ground as close as practicable to where it would have naturally flowed. c) Where the discharge of water from dewatering as a result of construction activities authorised by these resource consents is to a sediment retention device, the discharge is managed by Condition RES1. d) Where the discharge of water from dewatering as a result of construction activities authorised by these resource consents is directly to the receiving environment the water must have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. a pH between 5.5 and 8.5; and ii. 100mm clarity or greater, measured by Secchi disc.
RGW2	<p>Groundwater standards</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The construction activities authorised by these resource consents must not result in any adverse change to the existing quality, maximum quantity and maximum rate of abstraction for any community water supply or bore that is either subject to an active water permit or permitted by a rule in a Regional Plan. b) The construction activities authorised by these resource consents must not result in any permanent more than minor adverse effects on any existing wetlands not removed or offset as part of the Project.
RGW3	<p>Groundwater monitoring</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Groundwater must be monitored for the duration of construction and for a year following the road being open for public use to confirm compliance with Condition RGW2: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. at all existing groundwater monitoring bores installed as part of the Project, except those that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. must be decommissioned because they are within the Project footprint; or B. have restricted access. b) The groundwater monitoring required by clause (a) must include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. at least one piezometer within 100 metres of any material supply sites or site where dewatering is occurring; ii. except as set out in the summary report required by clause (c), an initial sampling interval of 15 minutes. c) A summary report of the groundwater monitoring required by clauses (a) and (b) must be provided to the Regional Council in the annual report required by Condition RGA3 and must describe a programme of groundwater monitoring and reporting for the following year that is commensurate to the scale, intensity and duration of construction activities and include a peer review statement that piezometers referenced in Conditions RGW1(b)i. are located to monitor the greatest potential magnitude of effects anticipated from the Project.

Condition Number	Condition
RGW4	<p>Spoil and Material Supply Sites</p> <p>a) A groundwater technical report must be submitted at least 40 days prior to commencement of works at a spoil or material supply site, for certification against the criteria in condition RGW2.</p> <p>b) The report must include a description of the construction methodology and ultimate design and the following technical hydrological matters:</p> <p>i) Groundwater system and dynamics;</p> <p>ii) Extent and duration of groundwater interactions;</p> <p>iii) Potential effects on other parties;</p> <p>iv) Assessment of environmental effects, including both short term and long term; and</p> <p>v) Proposed monitoring as required by Condition RGW3.</p> <p>c) If the Regional Council has provided advice that the groundwater technical report/s are not suitable to certify, the revised groundwater technical report must be amended and provided to the Regional Council for certification before construction commences.</p>
RGW5	<p>Spoil and Material Supply Sites Works</p> <p>a) Works at spoil and material supply sites must be undertaken in general accordance with the relevant groundwater technical report certified in condition RGW4.</p>

Surface Water

RWT1	<p>Surface water abstraction</p> <p>a) The total daily abstraction of surface water from the 'core allocation' must not exceed:</p> <p>i. an annual average of 2,350m³; and</p> <p>ii. a maximum of 3,900m³.</p> <p>b) The abstraction of surface water to support construction activities must not exceed the maximum volumes in Table RWT-1.1, and the maximum abstraction rates in Table RWT-1.2:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table RWT-1.1 Maximum Daily Abstraction Volume from the 'Core Allocation'</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Water body</th> <th>Maximum abstraction volume</th> </tr> <tr> <th>m³/day</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Koputaroa Stream</td> <td>231</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waikawa Stream</td> <td>2,998</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Manakau and Waiauti Stream</td> <td>102</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waitohu</td> <td>2,160</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center;">Table RWT-1.2 Maximum Daily Abstraction Rate from the 'Core Allocation'</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Water body</th> <th>Maximum abstraction rate</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Koputaroa Stream</td> <td>Between flows of 50L/s 0.050m³/s and 450L/s 0.150m³/s at Horizons' hydrometric site Koputaroa at Tavistock Road, the rate of abstraction should not exceed 4% of the one (1) hour average flow measured at 6am at Horizons' hydrometric site Koputaroa at Tavistock Road.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Water body	Maximum abstraction volume	m ³ /day	Koputaroa Stream	231	Waikawa Stream	2,998	Manakau and Waiauti Stream	102	Waitohu	2,160	Water body	Maximum abstraction rate	Koputaroa Stream	Between flows of 50L/s 0.050m ³ /s and 450L/s 0.150m ³ /s at Horizons' hydrometric site Koputaroa at Tavistock Road , the rate of abstraction should not exceed 4% of the one (1) hour average flow measured at 6am at Horizons' hydrometric site Koputaroa at Tavistock Road .
Water body	Maximum abstraction volume															
	m ³ /day															
Koputaroa Stream	231															
Waikawa Stream	2,998															
Manakau and Waiauti Stream	102															
Waitohu	2,160															
Water body	Maximum abstraction rate															
Koputaroa Stream	Between flows of 50L/s 0.050m ³ /s and 450L/s 0.150m ³ /s at Horizons' hydrometric site Koputaroa at Tavistock Road , the rate of abstraction should not exceed 4% of the one (1) hour average flow measured at 6am at Horizons' hydrometric site Koputaroa at Tavistock Road .															

Condition Number	Condition																				
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Waikawa Stream</td> <td>Between flows of 0.244m³/s the minimum and the median flows (0.847m³/s) at Horizons' hydrometric site Waikawa at North Manakau Road, the rate of abstraction should not exceed 9% of the one (1) hour average flow measured at 6am to allow for losses between at Horizon's hydrometric site Waikawa at North Manakau Road. and the point of abstraction.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Manakau and Waiauti Stream</td> <td>Between the <u>One Plan</u> minimum and the median flows (0.180m³/s) at <u>Horizons' hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge</u>: a) the combined maximum rate of abstraction from the Manakau and Waiauti Streams must-not exceed 10% of the one (1) hour average flow measured at 6am at <u>Horizon's Horizons'</u> hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge; and b) the maximum rate of take from either the Manakau or Waiauti Stream must not exceed 5% of the one (1) hour average flow measured at 6am at the <u>Horizon's Horizons'</u> hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waitohu</td> <td>Between the minimum and median flows, the rate of abstraction should not exceed 10% of the one (1) hour average flow measured at 6am at the Waitohu Stream WSI flow recorder less 30L/s. The rate of abstraction cannot exceed 26L/s.</td> </tr> </table>	Waikawa Stream	Between flows of 0.244m³/s the minimum and the median flows (0.847m ³ /s) at Horizons' hydrometric site Waikawa at North Manakau Road, the rate of abstraction should not exceed 9% of the one (1) hour average flow measured at 6am to allow for losses between at Horizon's hydrometric site Waikawa at North Manakau Road. and the point of abstraction.	Manakau and Waiauti Stream	Between the <u>One Plan</u> minimum and the median flows (0.180m ³ /s) at <u>Horizons' hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge</u> : a) the combined maximum rate of abstraction from the Manakau and Waiauti Streams must-not exceed 10% of the one (1) hour average flow measured at 6am at <u>Horizon's Horizons'</u> hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge; and b) the maximum rate of take from either the Manakau or Waiauti Stream must not exceed 5% of the one (1) hour average flow measured at 6am at the <u>Horizon's Horizons'</u> hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge.	Waitohu	Between the minimum and median flows, the rate of abstraction should not exceed 10% of the one (1) hour average flow measured at 6am at the Waitohu Stream WSI flow recorder less 30L/s. The rate of abstraction cannot exceed 26L/s.														
Waikawa Stream	Between flows of 0.244m³/s the minimum and the median flows (0.847m ³ /s) at Horizons' hydrometric site Waikawa at North Manakau Road, the rate of abstraction should not exceed 9% of the one (1) hour average flow measured at 6am to allow for losses between at Horizon's hydrometric site Waikawa at North Manakau Road. and the point of abstraction.																				
Manakau and Waiauti Stream	Between the <u>One Plan</u> minimum and the median flows (0.180m ³ /s) at <u>Horizons' hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge</u> : a) the combined maximum rate of abstraction from the Manakau and Waiauti Streams must-not exceed 10% of the one (1) hour average flow measured at 6am at <u>Horizon's Horizons'</u> hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge; and b) the maximum rate of take from either the Manakau or Waiauti Stream must not exceed 5% of the one (1) hour average flow measured at 6am at the <u>Horizon's Horizons'</u> hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge.																				
Waitohu	Between the minimum and median flows, the rate of abstraction should not exceed 10% of the one (1) hour average flow measured at 6am at the Waitohu Stream WSI flow recorder less 30L/s. The rate of abstraction cannot exceed 26L/s.																				
	<p>c) When flow in the following water body/ies is above the median flows, the rates and volumes set out in clause (b) can be exceeded subject to the maximum abstraction rates specified in Table RWT-1.3, and the parameters set out in Table RWT-1.4.</p> <p>Table RWT-1.3 Maximum Abstraction Rate when flow is above median ('Supplementary Allocation')</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Water body</th> <th>Maximum abstraction rate (L/s)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Koputaroa Stream</td> <td>30</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Ohau River</td> <td>100</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waikawa Stream</td> <td>100</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Manakau and Waiauti Stream</td> <td>50 (<u>across both abstraction points</u>)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waitohu Stream</td> <td>100</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Table RWT-1.4 Parameters for Abstraction when flow is above median ('Supplementary Allocation')</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Water body</th> <th>Abstraction parameters</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Koputaroa Stream</td> <td>When flow measured at the <u>Project's Horizons'</u> hydrometric site <u>Koputaroa</u> at Tavistock Road exceeds the median (0.15m³/s), up to 4% of the preceding 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted for the next 3-hours.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Ohau River</td> <td>When flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site Ohau at Rongomatane exceeds the median (4.207m³/s), up to 10% of the preceding 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted for the next 3-hours.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waikawa Stream</td> <td>When flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site Waikawa at North Manakau Road exceeds the median (0.874m³/s), up to 10% of the</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Water body	Maximum abstraction rate (L/s)	Koputaroa Stream	30	Ohau River	100	Waikawa Stream	100	Manakau and Waiauti Stream	50 (<u>across both abstraction points</u>)	Waitohu Stream	100	Water body	Abstraction parameters	Koputaroa Stream	When flow measured at the <u>Project's Horizons'</u> hydrometric site <u>Koputaroa</u> at Tavistock Road exceeds the median (0.15m ³ /s), up to 4% of the preceding 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted for the next 3-hours.	Ohau River	When flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site Ohau at Rongomatane exceeds the median (4.207m ³ /s), up to 10% of the preceding 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted for the next 3-hours.	Waikawa Stream	When flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site Waikawa at North Manakau Road exceeds the median (0.874m ³ /s), up to 10% of the
Water body	Maximum abstraction rate (L/s)																				
Koputaroa Stream	30																				
Ohau River	100																				
Waikawa Stream	100																				
Manakau and Waiauti Stream	50 (<u>across both abstraction points</u>)																				
Waitohu Stream	100																				
Water body	Abstraction parameters																				
Koputaroa Stream	When flow measured at the <u>Project's Horizons'</u> hydrometric site <u>Koputaroa</u> at Tavistock Road exceeds the median (0.15m ³ /s), up to 4% of the preceding 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted for the next 3-hours.																				
Ohau River	When flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site Ohau at Rongomatane exceeds the median (4.207m ³ /s), up to 10% of the preceding 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted for the next 3-hours.																				
Waikawa Stream	When flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site Waikawa at North Manakau Road exceeds the median (0.874m ³ /s), up to 10% of the																				

Condition Number	Condition										
	<p>preceding 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted as a supplementary allocation for the next 3-hours.</p>										
Manakau and Waiauti Stream	<p>When flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge exceeds the median (0.180m³/s):</p> <p>a) the combined maximum rate of abstraction from the Manakau and Waiauti Streams must not exceed 10% of the preceding three (3) hourly average flow measured at Horizon's <u>Horizons'</u> hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge for the following three (3) hours; and</p> <p>b) the maximum rate of take from either the Manakau or Waiauti Streams must not exceed 5% of the preceding three (3) hourly average flow measured at Horizon's <u>Horizons'</u> hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge for the following three (3) hours.</p>										
Waitohu	<p>When flow measured at GWRC's hydrometric site Waitohu Stream WSI exceeds the supplementary allocation trigger value (0.510m³/s), up to 10% of the 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted as a supplementary allocation for the next 3-hours.</p>										
	<p>d) The abstraction of surface water under the supplementary allocation in Table RWT-1.4 must not reduce the residual flow below the median.</p> <p>e) <u>The abstraction of surface water from the Koputaroa Stream must not occur before 1 January 2024.</u></p> <p>fe) The abstraction of surface water set out in clauses (b) and (c) must occur at the locations shown on the Accommodation Works Plans listed in Schedule 1.</p> <p>gf) The abstraction of surface water must cease in the circumstances in Table RWT-1.5.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table RWT-1.5 Circumstances when Abstraction of Surface Water Must Cease</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #005596; color: white;">Water body</th> <th style="background-color: #005596; color: white;">Circumstances</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Koputaroa Stream</td> <td>The flow measured at Horizon-s' hydrometric site on the Manawatū River at Teachers' College reaches the One Plan minimum flow; or the flow measured at the Project's hydrometric site on Koputaroa Stream at Tavistock Road reaches 50L/s.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waikawa Stream</td> <td>The flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site Waikawa at North Manakau Road reaches the One Plan minimum flow <u>is at or below 0.245m³/s.</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Manakau and Waiauti Stream</td> <td>The flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site at Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge reaches the One Plan minimum flow.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waitohu</td> <td> <p>The flow measured at Greater Wellington Regional Council's hydrometric site Waitohu Stream at WSI reaches the Natural Resources Plan minimum flow.</p> <p><u><i>Advice Note: The stream flow data for the Waitohu Stream at WSI gauging site can be accessed at Greater Wellington Regional Council's website (www.gw.govt.nz). It is the consent holder's responsibility to regularly check the website to ensure compliance with this condition.</i></u></p> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Water body	Circumstances	Koputaroa Stream	The flow measured at Horizon-s' hydrometric site on the Manawatū River at Teachers' College reaches the One Plan minimum flow; or the flow measured at the Project's hydrometric site on Koputaroa Stream at Tavistock Road reaches 50L/s.	Waikawa Stream	The flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site Waikawa at North Manakau Road reaches the One Plan minimum flow <u>is at or below 0.245m³/s.</u>	Manakau and Waiauti Stream	The flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site at Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge reaches the One Plan minimum flow.	Waitohu	<p>The flow measured at Greater Wellington Regional Council's hydrometric site Waitohu Stream at WSI reaches the Natural Resources Plan minimum flow.</p> <p><u><i>Advice Note: The stream flow data for the Waitohu Stream at WSI gauging site can be accessed at Greater Wellington Regional Council's website (www.gw.govt.nz). It is the consent holder's responsibility to regularly check the website to ensure compliance with this condition.</i></u></p>
Water body	Circumstances										
Koputaroa Stream	The flow measured at Horizon-s' hydrometric site on the Manawatū River at Teachers' College reaches the One Plan minimum flow; or the flow measured at the Project's hydrometric site on Koputaroa Stream at Tavistock Road reaches 50L/s.										
Waikawa Stream	The flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site Waikawa at North Manakau Road reaches the One Plan minimum flow <u>is at or below 0.245m³/s.</u>										
Manakau and Waiauti Stream	The flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site at Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge reaches the One Plan minimum flow.										
Waitohu	<p>The flow measured at Greater Wellington Regional Council's hydrometric site Waitohu Stream at WSI reaches the Natural Resources Plan minimum flow.</p> <p><u><i>Advice Note: The stream flow data for the Waitohu Stream at WSI gauging site can be accessed at Greater Wellington Regional Council's website (www.gw.govt.nz). It is the consent holder's responsibility to regularly check the website to ensure compliance with this condition.</i></u></p>										

- g) ~~Prior to the taking of water authorised by these resource consents, for each water take:~~
- ~~i. a flow meter must be installed to measure and report water takes in real time;~~
 - ~~ii. an automatic backflow prevention device must be installed within the pump outlet plumbing or within the mainline;~~
 - ~~iii. an intake screen must be installed with a mesh size not exceeding three (3) millimetres in diameter.~~
- h) ~~For each water take, the intake velocity through the intake screen required by clause (g)(iii) must not exceed 0.3m/s.~~
- i) ~~Flow data from the Project hydrometric site Koputaroa at Tavistock must be telemetered to the Regional Council in real time.~~
- h) As soon as construction works are completed in the area for each individual water abstraction location, the consent holder must, in writing, notify the Manager, Environmental Regulation, Wellington Regional Council for the abstraction from the Waitohu Stream, or the Manager, Regulatory, Manawatu-Whanganui Regional Council for the abstractions from the Ōhau, Waikawa, Koputaroa, Manakau, and Waiauti streams/rivers.

Water measuring device/system

- i) Prior to exercising this consent, a flow meter (water measuring device) that measures all water takes authorised under this consent must be installed and maintained. The flow meter must:
- Be sealed and tamper proof.
 - Be installed on the abstraction line within 20 metres of the point of take unless an exception is granted by the Manager, Environmental Regulation, Wellington Regional Council for the abstraction from the Waitohu Stream, or the Manager, Regulatory, Manawatu-Whanganui Regional Council for the abstractions from the Ōhau, Waikawa, Koputaroa, Manakau, and Waiauti streams/rivers under section 10 of the Resource Management (Measurement and Reporting of Water Takes) Regulations 2010.
 - Be capable of providing the daily volume (m³) of water abstracted as well as a pulse counter output.
 - Measure the volume of water taken to within +/- 5% of the actual volume taken and have a pulse counter output traceably calibrated to +/- 5% or better.
 - Be resistant to corrosion and fogging.
 - Be capable of being fitted with an electronic datalogger, has a suitable output signal and has suitable data transfer ports.
 - Be installed by an accredited installer.
 - Be installed in accordance with the IrrigationNZ "The New Zealand Water Measurement Code of Practice" September 2018.
 - Be installed in accordance with the Resource Management (Measurement and Reporting of Water Takes) Regulations 2010.
- Advice note: An accredited installer refers to an individual with a current accreditation certificate for water measurement installation from Irrigation New Zealand (also referred to as IrrigationNZ) represented by the 'Blue Tick' logo. A list of accredited installers can be found at www.irrigationnz.co.nz*
- j) The requirements in (h) must be certified by an accredited installer and a copy of the certification document filed with the Manager, Environmental Regulation, Greater Wellington Regional Council for the abstraction from the Waitohu Stream and the Manager, Regulatory, Manawatu-Whanganui Regional Council for the abstractions from the Ōhau, Waikawa, Koputaroa, Manakau, and Waiauti streams/rivers, prior taking water for construction purposes.
- k) A datalogger and telemetry unit must be installed and maintained on the water measuring device that is compatible with Wellington Regional Council's Water Use Data Management System for the abstraction from the Waitohu Stream and Manawatu-Whanganui Regional Council's telemetry

Condition Number	Condition
	<p><u>system for the abstractions from the Ōhau, Waikawa, Koputaroa, Manakau, and Waiauti streams/rives prior to the commencement of take, unless a later installation date is agreed in writing by Manager, Environmental Regulation, Wellington Regional Council for the abstraction from the Waitohu Stream and the Manager, Regulatory, Manawatu-Whanganui Regional Council for the abstractions from the Ōhau, Waikawa, Koputaroa, Manakau, and Waiauti streams/rivers.</u></p> <p>l) <u>The data logger and telemetry unit required under (j) above must record date and time stamped cumulative meter readings at least every 15 minutes including zero values and transfer any meter readings within 24 hours (unless otherwise agreed in writing by Manager, Environmental Regulation, Wellington Regional Council for the abstraction from the Waitohu Stream and the Manager, Regulatory, Manawatu-Whanganui Regional Council for the abstractions from the Ōhau, Waikawa, Koputaroa, Manakau, and Waiauti streams/rivers.</u></p> <p>m) <u>The telemetry unit required under (j) must:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>be installed on the water abstraction line; and</u> • <u>have traceably calibrated to +/- 5% or better; and</u> • <u>be set to New Zealand Standard Time.</u> <p><i><u>Advice Note: The Manawatū-Whanganui Regional Council and Greater Wellington Regional Council will monitor the logger to ensure compliance with the resource consent conditions and as part of the total catchment monitoring programme.</u></i></p> <p>n) <u>In the event that written agreement has been obtained to defer the installation of a datalogger and telemetry unit or the transfer of meter readings in a timeframe outside of 24hours, records of water use, in the manner and for the timeframe as specified in any written agreement, must be maintained and submitted to the Regional Council.</u></p> <p>o) <u>Prior to exercising this consent or in the case of a renewal, no more than three (3) months after the authorisation commences, an automatic backflow prevention device within the pump outlet plumbing or within the mainline to prevent the backflow of water through the meter must be installed and maintained.</u></p> <p>p) <u>Prior to exercising this consent or in the case of a renewal, no more than three (3) months after the authorisation commences, an intake screen with a mesh size not exceeding 3 millimetres (3 mm) in diameter must be installed and maintained in a fully operational condition.</u></p> <p>q) <u>The intake velocity through the intake screen must not exceed 0.3 meters per second (0.3 m/s).</u></p> <p>r) <u>The monitoring equipment associated with the flow meters, telemetry equipment, backflow prevention device and intake screen must be located in a position where it can be read and safely accessed at all times.</u></p> <p><u>Accuracy and verification of the water measuring device/system</u></p> <p>s) <u>The accuracy of the water measuring device/system must be verified at least every five years and as directed by the Manager, Environmental Regulation, Wellington Regional Council for the abstraction from the Waitohu Stream and the Manager, Regulatory, Manawatu-Whanganui Regional Council for the abstractions from the Ōhau, Waikawa, Koputaroa, Manakau, and Waiauti streams/rivers for the duration of this consent to determine if the actual volume of water taken is within +/- 5%.</u></p> <p>t) <u>Any verification of the water measuring device/system under this condition must be undertaken prior to taking water for construction purposes.</u></p>

Condition Number	Condition
	<p><u>u) Within one month of any verification being undertaken on the water measuring device/system, the consent holder must submit a copy of the verification certificate/and or evidence documenting the calibration as completed by the person who undertook the verification to the Manager, Environmental Regulation, Wellington Regional Council for the abstraction from the Waitohu Stream and the Manager, Regulatory, Manawatu-Whanganui Regional Council for the abstractions from the Ōhau, Waikawa, Koputaroa, Manakau, and Waiauti streams/rivers.</u></p> <p><u>Advice Note: Direction from the Manager, Environmental Regulation, Greater Wellington Regional Council or the Manager, Regulatory for the abstraction from the Waitohu Stream and Manawatu-Whanganui Regional Council for the abstractions from the Ōhau, Waikawa, Koputaroa, Manakau, and Waiauti streams/rivers to undertake additional verification may be given in the event reasonable grounds are established which highlight that the water measuring device/system may be inaccurate.</u></p>

Erosion and Sediment Control	
RES1	<p>Erosion and sediment control standards</p> <p>a) Sediment losses to a natural water body arising from construction activities authorised by these resource consents must be minimised for the duration of construction activities and until the expiry of the resource consents through:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. the establishment and maintenance of erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with 'Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region' June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2 except where a higher standard is referred to in the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, or a certified Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, in which case the higher standard applies; and ii. where practicable, undertaking works when streams are dry. <p>b) All sediment laden run-off resulting from construction activities authorised by these resource consents must be treated by sediment retention structures, devices or measures established and maintained in accordance with a certified Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES5.</p> <p>c) The consent holder must ensure that, as far as practicable, all clean water run-off from stabilised surfaces is diverted away from exposed areas of works via a stabilised system to prevent erosion, including erosion at any outfalls.</p> <p>d) sediment retention devices must be designed and operated to achieve the following performance triggers:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. the pH of any discharge from sediment retention devices to any water body must not be less than 5.5 or greater than 8.5; ii. 100mm clarity or greater, measured by Secchi disc; <p>e) Where a performance trigger in clause (d) is not achieved, an investigation must be undertaken to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. confirm the reason why the performance triggers has not been achieved, with reference to the relevant catchment; and ii. develop and implement response measures to achieve the performance triggers in the future. <p>f) Following the completion of the investigation required by clause (e), all recommended response measures must be implemented within with five (5) working days, except where the Regional Council agrees in writing to a longer timeframe for the implementation of response measures.</p>

Condition Number	Condition
	<p>g) Where the performance trigger in clause (d) ii. is not achieved in two or more rounds of consecutive monitoring or where there are three or more exceedances within a six (6) month period of monitoring, escalating response measures to address poor performance of a sediment retention device must be undertaken to ensure the sediment retention devices achieve 100mm clarity or greater, as measured by Seechi disc.</p> <p>g)h)-A report that summarises the investigation and response measures required by clause (e) must be provided to the Regional Council in writing within five (5) working days of the performance trigger not being achieved.</p>
RES2	<p>Erosion and Sediment Control Plan</p> <p>a) An Erosion and Sediment Control Plan must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 8 to these conditions of resource consents and must be certified in writing as set out in Condition RES3 in accordance with the process in Schedule 10 [Schedule to be deleted and conditions updated as per planning evidence of Mr St Clair] to these conditions of resource consent.</p> <p>b) The Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by clause (a) must be prepared in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners.</p>
RES3	<p>Erosion and Sediment Control Plan certification</p> <p>a) The Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2 must be provided to the Regional Council for technical certification in accordance with the process in Schedule 10 [Schedule to be deleted and conditions updated as per planning evidence of Mr St Clair] to these conditions of resource consent.</p> <p>b) Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan meets the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents, including as set out in Schedule 8.</p>
RES4	<p>Amending the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan</p> <p>a) The Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2, including all appendices, may be amended or updated without the need for certification where:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. the amendment is an administrative change, including nominating personnel; or ii. the amendment is part of an annual review of monitoring activities; and iii. the revised Erosion and Sediment Control Plan is provided to the Regional Council and, within five (5) working days of receiving the revised Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, that Regional Council has not advised in writing that the revised Erosion and Sediment Control Plan must be certified under clause (b) because the requirements of clauses (a)(i) or (a)(ii) are not met. <p>b) Except as provided for in clause (a), amendments to the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, including all appendices, must be certified in writing by the Regional Council in accordance with Condition RES3 and the process in Schedule 10 [Schedule to be deleted and conditions updated as per planning evidence of Mr St Clair] to these conditions of resource consent.</p>
RES5	<p>Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans</p> <p>a) Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans must:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. be prepared for all areas of earthworks and land disturbance; ii. must achieve the objectives and include the content, set out in Schedule 8 to these conditions of resource consents;

Condition Number	Condition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> iii. must be prepared in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners; and iv. must be certified in writing as set out in Condition RES6 and in accordance with the process in Schedule 40 [Schedule to be deleted and conditions updated as per planning evidence of Mr St Clair] to these conditions of resource consent.
RES6	<p>Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan certification</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Each Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan must be certified in writing by the Regional Council in accordance with the process in Schedule 40 [Schedule to be deleted and conditions updated as per planning evidence of Mr St Clair] to these conditions of resource consent. b) Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether the Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan meets the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents, including as set out in Schedule 5. d) Construction activities may commence at any time following the certification of the Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan or as set out in Schedule 40 [Schedule to be deleted and conditions updated as per planning evidence of Mr St Clair] to these conditions of resource consent.
RES7	<p>Amending certified Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Where compliance with '<i>Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region</i>' June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2 (GD05) continues to be achieved, the following may be undertaken without certification and prior to a Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Pan being amended, subject to the Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan being retrospectively amended and provided to the Regional Council within ten (10) working days: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the addition of silt fences and super silt fences; ii. changes to the dimension or configuration of a sediment retention pond or decanting earth bund; and iii. construction of additional erosion and sediment controls where devices do not affect erosion and sediment controls that are installed. b) A Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan may be amended or updated without the need for certification, prior to the commencement of any works to which the amended Site- Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan relates where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the amendment is an administrative change, such as a change in contact details; or ii. the amendment is to the location of an erosion and sediment control where each control is sized for the captured area and shown on as-built plans in the new location and compliance with '<i>Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region</i>' June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2 is maintained; or iii. the amendment provides additional lay down areas within the area subject to the Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan and does not impact on existing controls; iv. the amendment: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. changes bund or diversion construction, excluding changes to dimension and capacity; or B. does not result in a new erosion and sediment control being located in the bed of a river; v. the revised Site Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan is provided to the Regional Council and, within five (5) working days of receiving the revised Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, the Regional Council has not advised in writing that the amendment must be certified under clause (c); and

Condition Number	Condition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> vi. the amendment does not result in earthworks or land disturbance occurring during the period 1 May to 30 September inclusive. c) Except as provided for in clauses (a) and (b), amendments to a Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan must be certified in writing by the Regional Council in accordance with the process in Schedule 40 [Schedule to be deleted and conditions updated as per planning evidence of Mr St Clair] to these conditions of resource consent. d) Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether the amended Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan continues to meet the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents and the measures in 'Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region' June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2.
RES8	<p>As-built plans</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Prior to the commencement of earthworks, excluding the earthworks necessary to install the erosion and sediment control, or the implementation of a new control, a certification statement and as-built plans must be provided to the Regional Council to demonstrate that all structures, including sediment retention ponds and chemical treatment system, decanting earth bunds and diversion channels and/or bunds have been constructed in accordance with a certified Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan.
RES9	<p>Erosion and sediment control monitoring</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) all erosion and sediment control structures must be monitored in respect of the performance triggers and standards set out in Condition RES1 by being: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. inspected on a weekly basis; ii. inspected prior to a trigger rainfall event set out in a certified Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2 iii. inspected following a trigger rainfall event set out in a certified Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2. b) Except where Condition RCM3 applies, for every rainfall event or circumstance where the performance triggers in Condition RES1 are not achieved a summary report of the event must be provided to the Regional Council in writing within ten (10) working days. c) The records of the monitoring and maintenance required by clauses (a) to (d) must be made available to the Regional Council and Project Iwi Partners upon request.
RES10	<p>Removal of erosion and sediment control measures</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Erosion and sediment control measures must only be removed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. when the corresponding catchment areas has been permanently stabilised; or ii. in accordance with a certified Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan. b) The removal of an erosion and sediment control measure must only occur where the Regional Council confirms in writing that the measure can be removed. Such advice must be based on information provided by the consent holder in relation to the quality of discharged water and the receiving environment and the adequacy of soil stabilisation and/or covering vegetation.
Operational Stormwater	
RSW1	Operational stormwater standards

Condition Number	Condition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Operational stormwater run-off from the Project must be treated in dedicated stormwater management devices before discharging to the receiving environment in general accordance with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency ‘<i>Stormwater Treatment Standard for State Highway Infrastructure</i>’ dated May 2010; ii. the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency ‘<i>P46 Stormwater Specification</i>’ dated 2016, including the requirements for operation and maintenance <u>to meet the design contaminant removal</u>; and iii. the Wellington Water ‘<i>Water Sensitive Design for Stormwater: Wellington Water</i>’ dated 2019, <u>and</u> iv. <u>the treatment train devices are maintained to achieve greater than 75% TSS removal on a long-term average.</u> b) Stormwater management devices must be designed to be impermeable when located on a piece of land that is contaminated land at the time the piece of land is disturbed by construction activities. c) <u>The dedicated stormwater management devices required by clause (a) must be designed, located and operated in a manner that will not cause or exacerbate groundwater related flooding.</u> d) In the high permeability areas shown [drawing reference], stormwater management devices must be designed to minimise the transport of contaminants to underlying groundwater. e) Forebays must be designed to include standard inter-pond pipelines, baffles and screens to trap gross litter. <u>Stormwater treatment systems must be designed and operated to avoid, in so far as practicable, the discharge of the litter to the receiving environment.</u> f) Stormwater run-off from the Project must be managed to contain contaminants from an emergency spillage or event prior to discharge to the vegetative wetlands, excluding forebays. g) Stormwater management devices must be fully operational prior to the road being open for public use. g) Prior to the construction or installation of stormwater management devices, drawings demonstrating that the design of stormwater management devices achieves the requirements of clauses (a) to (f) must be provided to the Regional Council for information.
RWS1A	<p><u>Stormwater management device certification prior to construction</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) <u>A least thirty (40) working days prior to the start of construction of the proposed stormwater management devices, the consent holder must submit the final detailed design of the stormwater management devices to the Regional Council for certification against the criteria in condition RSW1.</u> b) <u>The final detailed stormwater management device design must be prepared by a Chartered Professional Engineer and must include:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) <u>Drawings;</u> ii) <u>Specification design report(s);</u> iii) <u>Calculations, catchment plans detailing the area contributing to each stormwater management device, and planting plans for the stormwater management devices; and</u> iv) <u>Provision for safe and accessible maintenance activities</u> <p><u>Advice Note:</u> <u>The detailed design should include design drawings and calculations for all associated stormwater structures, culverts, outfalls, erosion protection measures, bypass devices, swales, raingardens, proprietary treatment devices, access provisions, and any overland flow paths.</u></p> c) <u>If the Regional Council has provided advice that the stormwater management devices are not suitable to certify, the consent holder must amend and resubmit the final detailed design of the stormwater treatment devices to the Regional Council for certification before construction commences.</u>
RSW1B	<p><u>Stormwater management device construction</u></p>

Condition Number	Condition
	<p>a) The consent holder must construct all permanent stormwater devices in general accordance with the design(s) certified in condition RSW1A.</p>
RSW2	<p>Stormwater management device as-built plans</p> <p>a) Within twelve (12) months of the road being open for public use, as-built plans for all stormwater management devices must be provided to the Regional Council and Project Iwi Partners.</p> <p>b) The as-built plans required by clause (a) must describe the:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. device location; ii. device type and specifications; iii. levels and size of outflow control devices; iv. discharge outlets associated with each device; and v. natural groundwater level in metres below finished ground level of stormwater ponds, where soakage to ground is practiced.
RSW3	<p>Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan</p> <p>a) A Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 8A to these conditions of resource consent and must be certified in writing as set out in Condition RSW4.</p> <p>b) The Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan required by clause (a) must be prepared in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners.</p>
RSW4	<p>Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan certification</p> <p>a) The Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan required by Condition RSW3 must be provided to the Regional Council for technical certification.</p> <p>b) Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether the Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan meets the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents, including as set out in Schedule 8A.</p> <p>c) Operational activities may commence at any time following the certification of the Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan.</p>
RSW5	<p>Amending the Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan</p> <p>a) The Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan may be amended or updated without the need for certification where:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. the amendment is an administrative change, including nominating personnel; and iii. the revised Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan is provided to the Regional Council and within ten (10) working days of receiving the revised Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan, the Regional Council has not advised in writing that the amendment must be certified under clause (b) because the amendment does not meet the requirements of clauses (a)(i). <p>b) Except as provided for in clause (a), amendments to the Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan must be certified in writing by the Regional Council prior to the commencement of any work to which the amended Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan relates.</p> <p>c) The amendment to the Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan must be prepared in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners.</p>

Condition Number	Condition
	<p>d) Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether the amendment to the Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan continues to meet the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents, including as set out in Schedule 8A.</p>
<p>Bridges and Structures over Water Bodies (Waiauti Stream, Manakau Stream, Waikawa Stream, Kuku Streams and the Ohau River)</p>	
<p>RBS1</p>	<p>Bridge design, construction and operation standards</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) All bridges must be designed in accordance with the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency's <i>'Bridge Manual SPIM/022 Third Edition, Amendment 4'</i> dated May 2022. b) The bridges must be constructed and maintained to avoid causing any aggradation or scouring of the bed that may inhibit the passage of fish upstream and downstream at all flows. c) Any discharge of sediment into water directly caused by bridge construction activities must not, after reasonable mixing, cause any change in visual clarity in the water body by more than 30% for more than twenty-four (24) hours in total across five (5) consecutive days, where reasonable mixing is defined as seven (7) times the bed width. c) The works authorised by these resource consents must not affect the ability of the water bodies to convey flood flows or floating or flood borne debris.
<p>RBS2</p>	<p>Public access</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Except as provided for by clause (b), existing public access to and along water bodies must be maintained. b) Public access to and along water bodies may be temporarily restricted as a result of works authorised by these resource consents where necessary to protect public health and safety.
<p>RBS3</p>	<p>Bridge as-built plans</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Within twelve (12) months of the completion of construction of the structure over each of the Waiauti Stream, Manakau Stream Waikawa Stream, Kuku Streams and the Ohau River, a certification statement and as-built plans must be provided to the Regional Council.
<p>Works in the Bed of Water Bodies</p>	
<p>RWB1</p>	<p>Permanent culvert design standards</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) All permanent culverts must be designed in accordance with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency's <i>'Bridge Manual SPIM/022 Third Edition, Amendment 4'</i> dated May 2022; ii. the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency <i>'Stormwater Treatment Standard for State Highway Infrastructure'</i> dated May 2010; and iii. the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency <i>'P46 Stormwater Specification'</i> dated 2016. b) Culverts must be designed and constructed to not adversely affect the ability of a water body to convey flows up to and including one (1%) percent annual exceedance probability (AEP) (1 in 100 year) flood event via the culverts and overland flow paths. c) Fish passage must be provided in accordance with Condition RFE2A.
<p>RWB2</p>	<p>Works in the bed of water bodies standards</p>

Condition Number	Condition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Activities authorised by these resource consents must not result in the discharge to water bodies of contaminants that are toxic to aquatic ecosystems. b) Except as provided for in clause (c), any materials, such as stockpiles, mounds, depressions, trees/vegetation, excavated material, holes or surplus materials; machinery or equipment (including temporary structures) must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. not be stored in or on the bed of a water body; and ii. be removed within five (5) working days following the completion of works in that water body, including the removal of stockpiles from the floodplain; c) Clause (b) does not apply to the construction of bridges and permanent culverts that are to remain in situ. d) Any uncured concrete placed in or near the water body must be controlled in a manner that no concrete or cement leaches out and enters the water body. Such measures may include, but will not be limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. working during low flow conditions; and ii. containing new concrete in watertight boxing. e) New concrete or mortar must not be exposed to the flow of water for at least forty-eight hours from completion of pouring. f) Except where the Regional Council provides prior written advice that specified works can proceed, works in the bed of a stream or river must only commenced where there is at least four (4) days of settled weather forecast by the New Zealand Meteorological Service for that water body's catchment. g) Remediation of erosion, scour or instability of the water body bed or banks (including any overland flow path) that is attributable to the construction works authorised by these resource consents must be undertaken within ten (10) working days or as soon as practicable. h) A description of the remediation measures required by clause (g) must be provided to the Regional Council as soon as practical following the completion of the measures.
RWB3	<p>Natural character planting</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Subject to landowner agreement where the planting is on private property, natural character planting on the Planting Concept Plans: Indicative Typology and the Planting Concept Plans: RMA Purpose Type listed in Schedule 1: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. must be undertaken: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. where practicable, prior to commencement of construction activities; or B. as soon as construction works are completed in the area and seasonal conditions are appropriate; and C. within eighteen (18) months of the road being open for public use. ii. Natural character planting must be implemented, monitored, maintained and replaced to achieve a 90% survival rate and 80% canopy coverage of the ground at five (5) years following the date that initial planting commenced; and <ul style="list-style-type: none"> iii. Natural character planting must be maintained to remain in an indigenous dominant cover, that being more than 50% indigenous cover; and iii.iv. consist of indigenous plant material sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted or be otherwise sourced from the ecological district of the site. b) Five (5) years after the date that initial planting required by Condition RWB3(a) commenced, a monitoring report must be prepared and provided to the Regional Councils and include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. measurement of planting achievement against the targets in Condition RWB3(a); and

Condition Number	Condition
	<p><u>ii. if necessary, set out any additional measures that have been, or will be, implemented to achieve the targets in RWB3(a).</u></p>

SCHEDULE 1: Referenced drawings

Table SCH1-1 lists the drawings and plans that are referenced in Conditions and are attached to, and form part of, these Conditions. [to be updated, including version reference when Conditions are finalised]

Table SCH1-1: Referenced drawings and plans

Drawing included in 'Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consents' dated 1 November 2022 'Volume III Drawings and Plans'	Condition Reference
Planting Concept Plans: Indicative Typology	DLV1, RFE1A, RWB3
Planting Concept Plans: RMA Purpose Type	DLV1, RFE1A, RWB3
Ecology Plans	RCM4, RTE1, RTE3, RTE4, RTE5, RTE6, RTE7, REM8
Stormwater: Drainage Layout Plans	RCM4
Stormwater: Catchment Culvert, Swale and Pond/Wetland Schedule	RFE2 and RFE2A
Stormwater: Typical Details Swales and Open Channels	REM11
Accommodation Works Plans	RWT1

SCHEDULE 2: Objectives and content of the Construction Environmental Management Plan

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content				
Construction Environmental Management Plan						
<p>The objective of the Construction Environmental Management Plan is to set out measures that must be implemented to comply with the conditions of the designations and resources consents (as relevant) to appropriately remedy or mitigate, offset or compensate for adverse effects of construction activities.</p>	<p>DCM1, RCM4, RCM5</p>	<p>The Construction Environmental Management Plan must include the management plans set out in Table SCH2-1:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table SCH2-1: Management Plans included in the Construction Environmental Management Plan</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Where the Construction Environmental Management Plan is provided as part of an outline plan to a District Council</th> <th>Where the Construction Environmental Management Plan is provided for information to a Regional Council (with sub-plans being certified)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td> <p>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan Construction Traffic Management Plan</p> </td> <td> <p>Ecology Management Plan (certified) Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (certified) Construction Air Quality Management Plan (certified)</p> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>a) The Construction Environmental Management Plan must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the roles and responsibilities of Project personnel, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. a key contact person for the Councils and the details for emergency contact personnel who must be contactable twenty-four (24) hours, seven (7) days a week; B. as required to prepare, approve, implement, monitor and review the management plans listed in Table SCH2-1. ii. the requirements of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. the Waka Kotahi ‘<i>Environmental and Social Responsibility Policy</i>’ (2011); B. the relevant rules and associated standards and/or terms included in the District Plans and Regional Plans; C. the conditions of the designations and resource consents; and D. constraints or restrictions imposed by other authorisations or permissions. 	Where the Construction Environmental Management Plan is provided as part of an outline plan to a District Council	Where the Construction Environmental Management Plan is provided for information to a Regional Council (with sub-plans being certified)	<p>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan Construction Traffic Management Plan</p>	<p>Ecology Management Plan (certified) Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (certified) Construction Air Quality Management Plan (certified)</p>
Where the Construction Environmental Management Plan is provided as part of an outline plan to a District Council	Where the Construction Environmental Management Plan is provided for information to a Regional Council (with sub-plans being certified)					
<p>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan Construction Traffic Management Plan</p>	<p>Ecology Management Plan (certified) Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (certified) Construction Air Quality Management Plan (certified)</p>					

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> iii. a description of the Project, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. the programme for, and staging of, construction activities; B. the location of site infrastructure including material supply and disposal sites, fencing, site offices, site amenities, temporary lighting, contractors' yard access, equipment unloading and storage areas; C. the design and management specifications for all earthworks on-site, include material supply sites and disposal sites and the source of any imported material; D. the approach to the management of any waste materials, taking into account the waste management hierarchy to reduce, re-use, recycle and recover, along with responsible disposal of residual waste. iv. a description of training requirements for all site personnel including kaitiaki, employees, sub-contractors and visitors; v. Project complaints management measures in accordance with Conditions DCE2 and RCM2; vi. the requirements for compliance monitoring, environmental reporting and environmental auditing; vii. environmental incident and emergency management procedures; viii. an archaeological discovery protocol consistent with Conditions DAH1 and RAH1 or any archaeological authority granted under section 48 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014; ix. methods, and any triggers, for reviewing, amending, augmenting and updating the Construction Environmental Management Plan (including the management plans listed in Table SCH2-1) consistent with Conditions DGA6 and RCM6; x. a description of site-specific mitigation of the adverse effects of construction activities on the residents of 96/98 Arapaepae Road, that is developed in consultation with the owner and site manager and includes, but is not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. the monitoring and contingency measures to respond to effects of dust deposition set out in the Construction Air Quality Management Plan; B. the site specific noise and vibration mitigation required by Condition DNV4; C. methods to screen the view of construction activities from the property; D. the programme for implementing mitigation measures; E. the requirements for communications, such as advance notification of construction activities in the vicinity of the property;

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> xi. the identification of area where the use of chemical herbicides for weed suppression is restricted; and xii. when the Construction Environmental Management Plan is provided for information to a Regional Council, an 'At Risk' or 'Threatened' flora and fauna discovery protocol consistent with Condition REM5.
Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan		
<p>To set out measures for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management and minimisation of noise and vibration effects.</p>	<p>DNV1, DNV2, DNV3 and DNV4</p>	<p>The Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan must be prepared in general accordance with the requirements of Annex E2 of NZS 6803:1999 and must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the construction noise and vibration limits that apply; b) a description of the construction activities, including anticipated equipment, processes and programme; c) a description of the construction noise and vibration anticipated as a result of construction activities, including tools for on-site predictions of noise and vibration; d) the hours of operation, including times and days when activities causing noise and/or vibration would occur; e) identification of PPFs and buildings that accommodation commercial activities where noise and vibration limits apply including mapped areas; f) a description of construction equipment operator training procedures and expected construction site behaviours that are to be used to minimise construction noise and vibration (including through the procurement of equipment); g) where any noise or vibration criteria is predicted, or measured, to be exceeded, a schedule setting out the mitigation measures and controls required to minimise effects as far as practicable, which will be deployed across the Project, including noise and vibration suppression devices to be used in equipment and temporary noise barriers; h) specific procedures and measures for managing noise and vibration from nighttime construction activities; i) a description of the circumstances for, and processes to, offering temporary relocation of residents in the vicinity of construction activities; j) a methodology for condition surveys of properties and structures that are predicted or measured to received vibration at levels at or above 5mm/s PPV from construction activities and a process to identify and respond to any such occurring; k) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> l) methods to monitor and respond to any effects of construction vibration at the dwelling, known as 'Ashleigh', located at 1024 Queen Street East where the design and implementation of this monitoring is undertaken in conjunction with a suitably qualified and experienced conservation architect. m) reference to the procedures for maintaining contact with stakeholders; notifying of proposed construction activities; and handling noise and vibration complaints included in the Communications Plan and complaints management procedure set out in Condition DCE2. n) approaches to auditing the implementation of the Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan, including the implementation of any remediation activities or revisions to the Management Plan. o) the methodology for preparing, overseeing and auditing the Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plans required by Condition DNV4 having regard to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the matters listed in Condition DNV3(b); ii. the characteristics of the noise or vibration, including frequency (rate) of occurrence, intensity (noise and vibration level), duration, and likelihood that such noise and vibration may cause offense, annoyance, disturbance or damage; iii. effects on public and worker health and safety of implementing the mitigation; iv. the effectiveness of options for mitigation; and vi. any construction programme implications of options for mitigation. p) The process for providing information and records of monitoring to the District Council.

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
Construction Traffic Management Plan		
<p>The objective of the Construction Traffic Management Plan is to manage property access, construction traffic and safety for all road users associated with construction on a Project wide scale.</p>	<p>DCT1, DNV1, DNV2</p>	<p>The Construction Traffic Management Plan must be consistent with the Waka Kotahi '<i>Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management</i>' (November 2012). As required by that Code of Practice, activities must be planned so as to cause as little disruption, delay or inconvenience to road users as possible without compromising safety. The length, width and duration of any temporary traffic measures must be restricted to the minimum required for the safe operation of the activity.</p> <p>The Construction Traffic Management Plan must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements associated with construction activities; b) the location and management of site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles; c) the measures to minimise the effects of heavy vehicles passing through communities on local roads, including avoidance of heavy construction traffic passing through communities on local roads at night other than oversized loads and essential deliveries; d) the maintenance of the current provision for pedestrian and cyclists; e) the measures to provide on-going vehicle access to private and adjacent properties, including by forming new permanent accesses at the earliest opportunity; f) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. covering loads of fine material; ii. the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; iii. limiting or minimising haul distances on public roads. g) construction vehicle management and maintenance procedures, including the <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. approaches to maintenance and use of construction vehicles in order to limit exhaust emissions; ii. the provision of effective noise suppression devices for engine brakes; iii. the management of dust generated from construction vehicles on unsealed surfaces; and iii. the management of the use of tonal beepers.
Ecology Management Plan		
See Schedule 7		

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
Erosion and Sediment Control Plan		
See Schedule 8		
Construction Air Quality Management Plan		
<p>The purpose of the Construction Air Quality Management Plan is to set out the methods and procedures to achieve the standards, required by, Conditions and to avoid, remedy or mitigate potential adverse effects of the discharge of odour and/or dust to air as a result of construction activities.</p>	<p>RAQ1, RAQ1A, RAQ1B, RAQ2 and REW2</p>	<p>The Construction Air Quality Management Plan must be in general accordance with the guidance contained the 'Good Practice Guide for Assessing and Managing Dust', published by the Ministry for the Environment, 2016, and the 'Guide to assessing air quality impacts from state highway projects' (version 2.3) published by Waka Kotahi, October 2019 and must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) a description of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. construction activities that are relevant to air quality; ii. the receiving environment, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. existing dust generating activities; B. sensitive land uses (including crops) located within 200 metres of construction activities; C. a list of all properties that accommodate a dwelling located within fifty (50) metres of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • land disturbance or earthworks activities; or • haul roads that are being used by construction related heavy vehicles; D. local meteorological conditions relevant to the potential for dust generation. iii. the air discharges that may result from construction activities, and the adverse effects that the air discharges can cause; b) The key environmental performance indicators that apply, with reference to the environmental outcome to be achieved; c) methods and procedures to manage dust as a result of construction activities, including triggers for the implementation of such measures, that may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. chemical stabilisation or suppression on exposed surfaces; ii. approaches to the management of materials that have particularly dusty characteristics; iii. revegetation of exposed surfaces, including cover with hydroseed or mulch;

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> iv. the use of water; v. the covering or otherwise enclosing of materials; vi. approaches to the location and management of stockpiles; vii. methods and timeframes to stabilise earthworks; viii. approaches to minimise material drop heights; ix. methods for managing cement or lime used to stabilise or dry earthwork materials; d) the triggers for the identification of verified adverse effects on the sensitive receptors that are listed in accordance with (a) including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the trigger for monitoring equipment set out in Condition RAQ1B; ii. the trigger for visual identification of unacceptable dust identified through monitoring required by Condition RAQ1A; e) The contingency measures to address identified and verified adverse effects of construction activities on sensitive receptors identified in accordance with (d) that may include the provision of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. exterior house surface; ii. alternatives for drying clothes outside; iii. drinking water or cleaning/upgrading an existing drinking water system; or iv. temporary relocation; or v. temporarily ceasing construction activities that give rise to the identified adverse effects. f) procedures for assessing, mitigating and remedying the effects any odorous material that is discovered as a result of construction activities, including methods to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. remove the material to reduce the exposure of odorous sources; and ii. mask the odour; g) procedures for responding to process malfunctions and accidental dust discharges; h) reference to the procedures for maintaining contact with stakeholders; notifying of proposed construction activities; and handling dust complaints included in the Communications Plan; and the complaints management procedures set out in Condition RCM2, including details of contingency measures to respond to complaints; i) reference to the construction vehicle management and maintenance procedures in the Construction Traffic Management Plan;

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> j) procedures and methods for the baseline visual inspections required by Condition RAQ1A, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. reviewing any roof-collected water system; ii. identifying dust sensitive activities; iii. confirming whether the dwelling accommodates any event or activity that may be sensitive to dust; iv. identifying locations that may be suitable dust indicator locations; and v. reporting requirements, including any recommendation for additional mitigation; k) methods for the visual dust inspections required by Condition RAQ1A, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. identifying the surfaces to be checked, including any cleaning specific indicator area for rechecking on subsequent visits; iii. taking photographs; iv. checking vegetation for dust build-up; and v. the maintenance of records alongside observed weather conditions; l) method and procedures for the automated monitoring required by Condition RAQ1B, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ii. procedures for monitoring meteorological conditions in accordance with Condition RAQ2; iii. the requirements for siting equipment; iv. procedures to operate and maintain the equipment including data storage, alerts management, and data distribution; m) methods to monitor and contingency measures to respond to effects of dust deposition: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. at the dwelling, known as 'Ashleigh', located at 1024 Queen Street East where the design and implementation of this monitoring is undertaken in conjunction with a suitably qualified and experienced conservation architect; ii. at 96/98 Arapaepae Road, where the design and implementation of this monitoring is undertaken in consultation with the owner and site manager, and includes dust management measures for earthworks within 100 metres of the property; and iii. at any rainwater collection tank that is used for drinking water purposes and located within fifty (50) metres of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. land disturbance or earthworks activities; or B. haul roads that are being used by construction related heavy vehicles; n) triggers and procedures for review and updating of the Construction Air Quality Management Plan in accordance with Condition RAQ4.

SCHEDULE 3: Objectives and content of the Muaūpoko Management Plan

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
<p>The objective of the Muaūpoko Management Plan is to manage the adverse effects of the construction and operation of the Ō2NL Project on the cultural values of Muaūpoko</p>	<p>DTW3</p>	<p>The Muaūpoko Management Plan must include (but not be limited to):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) cultural protocols and procedures for cultural inductions; b) a description of specific monitoring activities to be undertaken, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. pre-construction survey and monitoring of taonga species and translocation; ii. earthworks oversight; iii. stream diversions; and iv. stream and terrestrial mitigation, offset and compensation areas (including site selection and ongoing involvement); c) confirmation of the roles and responsibilities of personnel in respect of all clauses listed in this management plan. d) details of a ‘Cultural Health Monitoring Framework’; e) approaches to the collection, harvesting and reuse of taonga vegetation, including the removal of dead fauna; f) a kaitiakitanga plan to scope opportunities for participation in seed collection, planting, pest control, fencing and other kaitiakitanga opportunities; g) provision for narrative and cultural connections with the following places to be protected and uplifted (including by placement of signs for wayfinding) at: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Pukehau; ii. Whakahoro; iii. Ohau awa; iv. Wai mārie and Arapaepae; and v. the overarching narrative of ki uta ki tai; h) provision for narrative and cultural connections with the following species to be protected and uplifted, including, but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Ngata; ii. Ngārara; and

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> iii. Raupō and harakeke; i) identification of opportunities for future access to provide for the ability for project iwi partners to sustainably harvest resources from their maunga and traditional harvesting grounds; j) a requirement for sharing of information on the location of any Puna are encountered as part of the construction activities; k) any other matters or measures to avoid or mitigate potential impacts on Muaūpoko values, customs and practices; and l) communications protocols and whānau engagement strategy.

SCHEDULE 4: Objectives and content of the Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
<p>The objective of the Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan is to manage the adverse effects of the construction and operation of the Ō2NL Project on the cultural values of Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga.</p>	<p>DTW4</p>	<p>The Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) cultural protocols and procedures for cultural inductions; b) a description of specific monitoring activities to be undertaken, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. pre-construction survey and monitoring of taonga species; ii. seed collection; iii. earthworks oversight; iv. stream diversions; and v. stream and terrestrial mitigation, offset and compensation areas (including site selection and ongoing involvement); c) confirmation of the roles and responsibilities of personnel in respect of clauses (a) and (b); d) details of a ‘Cultural Health Monitoring Framework’; e) approaches to the collection, harvesting and reuse of taonga vegetation, including the removal of dead fauna and the management of disturbed soil that includes leaf litter; f) a kaitiakitanga plan to scope opportunities for participation in planting, pest control, fencing, fish surveys and/or transfer, species monitoring and translocation; g) provision for narrative and cultural connections with the following places to be protected and uplifted (including by placement of signs for wayfinding) at [locations to be confirmed] h) provision for narrative and cultural connections with the following species to be protected and uplifted, including, but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. [to be confirmed]; i) a requirement to investigate the creation of a native ngāhere as part of the remediation/rehabilitation design of the proposed material supply on the southern bank of the Waikawa Stream (if it is used), and for that native ngāhere to include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. mahi toi such as carved Pou, signage and planting; ii. rongoā and rākau harvest places; and

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> iii. recreational walking access to the Stream; iv. The new reserve should be named in a manner that is respectful of kaitiakitanga; j) identification of opportunities for future access to provide for the ability for Project Iwi Partners to sustainably harvest resources from their maunga and traditional harvesting grounds; and k) any other matters or measures to avoid or mitigate potential impacts on tangata whenua values, customs and practices. l) communications protocols and whānau engagement strategy.

SCHEDULE 5: Objectives and content of the Communications Plan

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
<p>The objective of the Communications Plan is to ensure that potentially affected parties are communicated with about ongoing design and construction management activities.</p>	<p>DCE1, DCE2 and DCE3</p>	<p>a) The Communications Plan must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the details of the community liaison person or persons appointed under Condition DCE1, including the ways in which their contact details will made accessible to all members of the community; ii. a list of stakeholders, organisations, businesses and residents who will be communicated with, including the current community groups formed during the pre-lodgement phase of the Project; iii. topics of communication, including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. proposed hours of construction activities where these are outside of normal working hours or on weekends or public holidays, including night-time heavy vehicle movements; B. proposed routes for construction vehicles, including the total number of vehicles, proportion of heavy vehicles and the times of day these routes will be used; C. the Project complaints management measures in accordance with Condition DCE2; D. any temporary traffic management measures, including disruption of, or changes to, pedestrian and cycling routes and the reinstatement of those routes; E. general conceptual design matters including but not limited to landscaping, rest areas, viewing points, and the shared use path; F. predicted noise levels and associated mitigations, including construction, temporary and on-going road-traffic noise and monitoring activities including communication in respect of the rationale for, and anticipated temporary effects of, the interim road surfacing (prior to the low road noise surface required by Condition DRN1 being installed); G. the location and timing of construction activities, where those activities may have adverse air quality effects, including associated measures to manage and monitor those adverse air quality effects; H. progress of construction activities relative to key project milestones and completion dates. iv. the communications platforms to be used, and the programme for their use, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. a Project website that is used for providing information to the public; B. the planned publication of newsletters, and associated newsletter delivery areas;

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> C. Project information days, open days or other mechanisms to facilitate community engagement; D. newspaper advertising; E. meetings with current community groups formed during the pre lodgement phase of the Project; and F. targeted notification and consultation with road user groups, business owners and operators and individual property owners and occupiers with premises/dwellings located within 100 metres of active construction activities, including with PPFs identified in Schedule 9, and including notification of the road being open for public use, and the resulting changes to the traffic and noise environment.

SCHEDULE 6: Methodology for revised assessment of visual effects

The methodology that applies to the revised assessment of visual effects from dwellings required by Condition DLV2 is as follows:

1. The assessment must be undertaken by a suitably qualified and experience person or persons.
2. The assessment must be consistent with the concepts, principles, and approaches in *‘Te Tangi a te Manu – Aotearoa New Zealand Landscape Assessment Guidelines’* Tuia Pito Ora/New Zealand Institute of Landscape Architects, June 2022 and must:
 - a) assess effects from all dwellings within 400 metres of the proposed highway carriageway, except that in urban areas the assessment is to be limited to those dwellings on the highway edge of the urban area;
 - b) estimate effects using desk-top analysis and roadside observation;
 - c) describe the nature of the effect from each dwelling and assess its magnitude having regard to the following factors:
 - i. distance from the carriageway;
 - ii. apparent orientation of the dwelling;
 - iii. the nature of the highway in the relevant outlook;
 - iv. the extent of existing screening or softening by vegetation or buildings; and
 - v. the presence of elements in the foreground and middle-ground that contribute to depth perspective.

- d) describe the magnitude of effect using the following seven-point scale.

Very low	low	low-mod	moderate	mod-high	high	very high
----------	-----	---------	----------	----------	------	-----------

- e) For each dwelling, describe the effectiveness of mitigation that is described in the outline plan and adjust the assessment of the magnitude of effect to reflect the mitigation.

SCHEDULE 7: Objectives and content of the Ecology Management Plan

Objectives	Related Conditions/ Standards	Minimum Content
Ecology Management Plan		
<p>The objective of the Ecology Management Plan is to address the potential adverse effects of the Ō2NL Project, including construction activities, on ecology and indigenous biological diversity values, including by achieving the standards, outcomes and performance targets in the relevant conditions of these resource consents.</p>	<p>RTE1, RTE2, RTE3, RTE4, RTE5, RTE6, RTE7, RTE8, REM1, REM4, REM5, REM6, REM7, REM8, REM9, REM11, REM12, REM13, REM19, and RWB3.</p>	<p>The Ecology Management Plan must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the identification of key personnel, including their roles and responsibilities, including their specialist expertise and experience in respect of those roles and responsibilities; b) a summary of the ecology and indigenous biodiversity values of the site and immediate surrounds and the potential adverse effects of the Project on these values; c) a summary of the approaches taken to the management of adverse effects on ecology and indigenous biodiversity values; d) site staff induction procedures in respect of ecology, including measures to prevent the introduction of pest plants and pest animals; d) a description of consultation undertaken with the Project Iwi Partners and the Department of Conservation, including details of how the Ecology Management Plan responds to matters raised during consultation; e) approaches to the management of vegetation clearance through: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. vegetation clearance protocols that include demarcation, timing of clearance; and supervision requirements; ii, setbacks for the storage of sawdust, chip or mulch near water bodies; ii. procedures and timing for the direct transfer of raupō reedland, indigenous fernland (wetland), and rautahi sedgeland; iii. opportunities for the salvage and reuse of plant material and soils; f) vegetation type, planting descriptions, outcomes and methods for establishments including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. a planting guide that sets out: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. the source of plants from the rohe or relevant ecological districts, including a propagation guide or, where this is not possible, a process to confirm alternative sources with the Project Iwi Partners and the Regional Council; B. plant specifications;

Objectives	Related Conditions/ Standards	Minimum Content
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> C. species mix; D. nursery requirements; E. methods, plant numbers, spacing, density and timing of planting; F. approaches to livestock exclusion. <p>ii. a statement of the ecological purpose of the planting being one or a combination of mitigation of the loss of wetland natural character, stream natural character, ecological buffering, and/or improvement of ecological linkages</p> <p>iii pest plant and animal management, including the use of appropriate toxins (that is, not anti-coagulants), taking into account any risk of secondary poisoning, to control pest animals around stormwater ponds;</p> <p>iii-iv if present within the proposed planting areas, including the margins of stormwater ponds, browsing pest animal species such as rabbits, hares, possums, and pūkeko will either be eradicated or suppressed to low levels prior to planting;</p> <p>iv-v an establishment programme and performance targets;</p> <p>v-vi planting monitoring and maintenance approach and timeline;</p> <p>vi-vii the location and legal arrangements for the planted areas;</p> <p>vii-viii approaches to reducing the potential for bird strike from vehicles through plant species selection along the highway; and</p> <p>viii-ix opportunities for the participation of the community in planting.</p> <p>g) measures to manage the biosecurity requirements in Condition REM4;</p> <p>h) the procedures for pre-construction avifauna surveys;</p> <p>i) approaches to the management of potential effects on indigenous birds specific to species and habitat type including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. constraints on vegetation clearance; ii. deterrents; iii. exclusion zones; iv. supervision; and v. responses to accidental harm. <p>j) a description of the methodology for lizard survey, capture, transfer and release, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the identification of habitats for survey; ii. protocols for lizard salvage prior to, and during, vegetation clearance; and

Objectives	Related Conditions/ Standards	Minimum Content
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> iii. protocols for surveys post clearance in any location where more than ten (10) lizards are found; k) approaches to lizard injury and/or mortality; l) procedures for pre-construction survey capture and relocation to identified closest similar habitats of 'At Risk' or 'Threatened' indigenous invertebrate species as defined by the Department of Conservation New Zealand Threat Classification System, including the following 'Not Threatened' invertebrate species: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Wainuia (<i>Wainuia urnula</i>); ii. Peripatus (<i>Peripatoides novaezealandiae</i>); iii. Auckland tree wētā (<i>Hemideina thoracica</i>) iv. Wellington tree wētā (<i>Hemideina crassidens</i>) v. Cave wētā (<i>Pleioplectron hudsoni</i>) vi. Stick insects (<i>Clitarchus</i> spp.). m) procedures for the pre-construction bat roost survey required by Condition RTE8; n) A summary of offset and compensation actions to inform Ecology Offset Site Layout Plans, including specific monitoring and reporting requirements and incident reporting; o) the identification of areas, methods, targets and duration for pest plant and animal management; p) the Lizard Relocation Area Management Plan; q) the Freshwater Ecology Management Plan; and r) monitoring and reporting requirements.
Freshwater Ecology Management Plan		
<p>The objective of the Freshwater Ecology Management Plan is to achieve the standards set out in Conditions RFE1, RFE2, RFE2A, RFE4 and RFE5 and to avoid, remedy, mitigate</p>	<p>RFE1, RFE1A, RFE2, RFE2A, RFE4 and RFE5</p>	<p>The Freshwater Ecology Management Plan must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the identification of key personnel undertaking the implementation of the Freshwater Ecology Management Plan, including their roles and responsibilities; b) fish recovery protocols to provide procedures for the salvage and relocation of fish including opportunities for the Project Iwi Partners participate in the recovery and relocation of Taonga species; c) site-specific guidance of fish migration and spawning times; d) confirmation of culvert designs that provide fish passage through:

Objectives	Related Conditions/ Standards	Minimum Content
and offset adverse effects on freshwater ecology.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. alignment with the stream simulation method set out in the design principles contained in the 'New Zealand Fish Passage Guidelines: For structures up to 4 metres, 2018'; and ii. a requirement for culvert design to be reviewed by a suitably qualified person in terms of the capacity of the culvert to enable fish passage through the stream simulation method. <p>e) approaches to on-line stream works that, where such works cannot be avoided:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. provide temporary fish passage; and ii. manage the timing of works in respect of site conditions and to avoid peak fish migration and spawning seasons. <p>f) approaches to stream creation and enhancement, including parameters to enhance the complexity of the habitat within the created channel such as instream debris, pool creation, riffle and run sequences;</p> <p>g) a programme of aquatic ecology monitoring that, for fine sediment and macroinvertebrate community data defines locations, methods and sampling frequency before, during and after construction, including monitoring within the streams that feed Lake Waitawa and Lake Kopureherehere;</p> <p>h) response actions and measures to be implemented where triggered by the results of the monitoring required by Condition RFE4; and</p> <p>i) post-construction measurement and monitoring of fish passage parameters at culverts and through new stream reaches.</p>
Lizard Relocation Area Management Plan		
The objective of the Lizard Relocation Area Management Plan is to describe the approach to the establishment and management of the Lizard Relocation Area required by Condition REM10.	RTE5 and REM10	<p>A Lizard Relocation Area Management Plan must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the vision and objectives, governance, stakeholders for the area, b) a description of the ecological values to be protected or enhanced; c) the specifications of the predator-proof fence construction, including access and recommended maintenance; d) details of pest animal and plant eradication methods, including targets for eradication; e) details of monitoring for pest animal incursions; and f) details of habitat restoration and enhancement activities.

SCHEDULE 8: Objective and content of the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan

Objective	Related Conditions/ Standards	Content
Erosion and Sediment Control Plan		
<p>The objective of the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan is to identify the overarching erosion and sediment control principles and procedures to be implemented to achieve compliance with the standards included in the related Conditions.</p>	<p>RES1, RES2, RES9 and RES10</p>	<p>The Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (including all appended sub-plans) must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the identification of key personnel, including their roles, responsibilities, training and contact details; b) the overarching erosion and sediment control design standards and principles with reference to ‘<i>Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region</i>’ June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2; c) a general description of the stages of, and sequencing of, works; d) the approach to implementing, changing and decommissioning erosion and sediment control measures with reference to Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans; e) the outcomes of consultation with the Project Iwi Partners; f) the overarching approach to monitoring, responses and corrective actions; g) procedures to change or update the ESCP and supporting documents; h) the following supporting documents: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Chemical Treatment Plan; ii. Erosion and Sediment Control Monitoring Plan; iii. Dewatering Management Procedure; iv. Emergency Spill Response Procedure; and v. Stream Works Procedure; vi. Hazardous Substances Procedure.

Objective	Related Conditions/ Standards	Content
Chemical Treatment Plan		
<p>The objectives of the Chemical Treatment Plan is to provide an approach for determining the effectiveness and dosing rates for chemical treatment to enhance the efficiency of erosion and sediment control measures</p>	<p>RES1 and RES9</p>	<p>The Chemical Treatment Plan must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) a methodology for testing and chemical treatment; b) a description of the flocculation system and when it is required; c) approaches to monitoring, maintenance, recordkeeping and reporting.
Erosion and Sediment Control Monitoring Plan		
<p>The objective of the Erosion and Sediment Control Monitoring Plan is to provide an approach to monitoring the efficiency and effectiveness of erosion and sediment control measures to achieve the standards in Conditions RES1 and RES9</p>	<p>RES1 and RES9</p>	<p>The Erosion and Sediment Control Monitoring Plan must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) a description of weather monitoring; b) approaches to regular and rain event site inspections; c) methodologies for water sampling, including in respect of spot monitoring required by Condition RES9; d) management responses to any exceedance of the performance triggers in Condition RES1 including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. a consideration of the appropriateness of the standards in the <i>Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region</i> June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2; ii. escalating actions to address poor performance of a device where there are repeated exceedances that may include the refinement of chemical treatment systems, progressive stabilisation in sub-catchments, increased maintenance of controls, amendments to methodologies and sequencing of works; and e) approaches to site auditing and requiring requirements including as part of the annual report and trigger event reporting.

Objective	Related Conditions/ Standards	Content
Dewatering Management Procedure		
The objective of the Dewatering Management Procedure is to provide methodology for dewatering to achieve the standards in Condition RGW1.	RES1 and RGW1	The Dewatering Management Procedure must include, but not be limited to, a description of procedures for undertaking dewatering activities.
Emergency Spill Response Procedure		
The objective of the Emergency Spill Response Procedure is to establish procedures to manage accidental chemical and oil spills.	RCM4 and RES1	The Emergency Spill Response Procedure must include, but not be limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) approaches to preventing fires, explosions and chemical or oil spills; b) responses to fires, explosions and chemical or oil spills; c) details of emergency contacts.
Stream Works Procedure		
The objective of the Stream Works Procedure is to provide an approach for stream diversion and culvert installation to achieve compliance with Conditions RFE1, RFE2, RFE2A, RFE4, RWB1 and RWB2	RES1, RFE1, RFE2, RFE2A, RFE4, RWB1 and RWB2	The Stream Works Procedure must include, but not be limited to a methodology for undertaking stream diversions include the provision for fish passage.

Objective	Related Conditions/ Standards	Content
Hazardous Substances Procedure		
<p>The objectives of this HSP is to manage hazardous substances at the Project site to meet statutory requirements and to avoid potential adverse effects on the environment and health and safety of people.</p>	<p>RCM4 and RES1</p>	<p>The HSP must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the identification of key personnel, including their roles, responsibilities; b) hazardous substances register and recordkeeping procedures; c) approaches to the storage of hazardous substances; d) refuelling procedures; e) approaches to concrete works.
Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans		
<p>The objective of Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans is to put in place the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan by providing the design details for all erosion and sediment control measures to be implemented within a particular area.</p>	<p>RES1, RES2, RES5 and RES10</p>	<p>Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans must be prepared in accordance with ‘<i>Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region</i>’ June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2 or as otherwise required by the conditions of these resource consents and must include, but not be limited to, the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a). contact details of the person or persons responsible for the Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan; b) a description of the construction activities to be undertaken; c) a description of the outcomes of any consultation with the Project Iwi Partners; d) a site contour plan of a suitable scale to identify: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the location of waterways; ii. the extent of soil disturbance. iii. any exclusion or buffer area where works will not occur; iv. areas of cut and fill ; v. locations of topsoil and cleanfill stockpiles; vi all key erosion and sediment control structures; vii the boundaries and areas of catchments contributing to all stormwater impoundment structures; and

Objective	Related Conditions/ Standards	Content
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> viii any other relevant site information; the design criteria, calculations and dimensions of all key erosion and sediment control structures; e) construction timetable for the erosion and sediment control works and the bulk earthworks proposed, including any staging proposed; f) a detailed methodology for any stream works and culvert installation, including sizing calculations and drawing of stream diversions; and g) temporary and permanent stabilisation methodologies.

SCHEDULE 8A: Objective and content of the Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan

<u>Objective</u>	<u>Related Conditions/ Standards</u>	<u>Content</u>
<u>Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan</u>		
<p>The objective of the Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan is to identify the methods and procedures to be implemented to achieve compliance with the standards included in RSW1.</p>	<p><u>RSW1, RSW1A, RSW1B, RSW2, RSW3, RSW4 and RSW5.</u></p>	<p>The Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) <u>Details of who will hold responsibility for long-term maintenance of the stormwater management system and the organisational structure which will support this process;</u> b) <u>Details of the legal access arrangements for ongoing maintenance to stormwater assets;</u> c) <u>A programme for regular maintenance and inspection of the stormwater management system;</u> d) <u>A programme for the collection and disposal of debris and sediment collected by the stormwater management devices or practices;</u> e) <u>A programme for post storm inspection and maintenance;</u> f) <u>A programme for inspection and maintenance of the outfall and treatment trains;</u> g) <u>general inspection checklists for all aspects of the stormwater management system, including visual checks; and</u> h) <u>a programme for inspection and maintenance of vegetation associated with the stormwater management devices.</u> i) <u>The maintenance requirements for swales located in the floodway, including visual inspections for silt deposition and scour, following a flood event;</u> j) <u>Health and safety considerations for undertaking maintenance and environmental considerations for maintenance works including erosion and sediment control and disposal requirements;</u> k) <u>Record sheets for documentation of inspections and remedial; and</u> l) <u>A programme of annual reporting to the Regional Councils as to maintenance activities.</u>

SCHEDULE 9: Identified PPFs

The following are the PPFs to which Condition DRN3 and DRN4 apply. For the avoidance of doubt, Schedule 9 is not relevant to the conditions that manage the adverse effects of construction noise and vibration.

Address	NZS 6806 Criteria	Noise category
Horowhenua District		
64 Sorenson Road	New	A
46 Sorenson Road	New	A
44 Sorenson Road	New	A
40 Sorenson Road	New	A
47 Sorenson Road	New	A
56 Sorenson Road	New	A
42 Sorenson Road	New	A
68 Sorenson Road	New	A
82 Sorenson Road	New	B
72 Sorenson Road	New	B
66 Sorenson Road	New	B
165 Fairfield Road	New	A
157 Fairfield Road	New	A
25 Heatherlea East Road	New	A
46 Heatherlea East Road	New	A
21 Heatherlea East Road	New	A
278 Heatherlea East Road	New	A
161 Fairfield Road	New	A
319 Arapaepae Road	New	A
168A Fairfield Road	New	A
167 Fairfield Road	New	A
168 Fairfield Road	New	A
174 Fairfield Road	New	A
172 Fairfield Road	New	B

Address	NZS 6806 Criteria	Noise category
163 Fairfield Road	New	A
60 Sorenson Road	New	A
1 Koputaroa Road	Altered	A
32 McDonald Road	New	A
54 Waihou Road	New	A
70 Waihou Road	New	A
73 Wakefield Road	New	A
106 Waihou Road	New	A
92 Waihou Road	New	A
48 Waihou Road	New	A
38 McDonald Road	New	A
42 Waihou Road	New	A
40 Waihou Road	New	A
118 Waihou Road	New	A
100 Waihou Road	New	A
82 Waihou Road	New	A
73A Wakefield Road	New	A
24 McDonald Road	New	B
45 McDonald Road	New	A
27 Redwood Grove	New	A
1051 Queen Street East	New	A
98 Arapaepae Road	New	A
1033 Queen Street East	New	A
74 Arapaepae Road	New	A
96 Arapaepae Road	New	B

Address	NZS 6806 Criteria	Noise category
11 Redwood Grove	New	A
132 Waihou Road	New	A
333 Arapaepae Road	New	A
1046 Queen Street East	New	A
31 Redwood Grove	New	A
26 Redwood Grove	New	A
20 Redwood Grove	New	A
38 Redwood Grove	New	A
32 Redwood Grove	New	A
1040 Queen Street East	New	A
39 Redwood Grove	New	A
37 Redwood Grove	New	A
1024 Queen Street East	New	A
43 Redwood Grove	New	A
22 Redwood Grove	New	A
131 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
21 Redwood Grove	New	A
15 Redwood Grove	New	A
1052 Queen Street East	New	A
42B Redwood Grove	New	A
42A Redwood Grove	New	A
48 Arapaepae Road	New	B
1041 Queen Street East	New	A
1068 Queen Street East	New	A
1070 Queen Street East	New	A
1063 Queen Street East	New	A
1071 Queen Street East	New	A
205 Arapaepae South Road	Altered	A
313 Arapaepae South Road	New	A

Address	NZS 6806 Criteria	Noise category
334 Arapaepae South Road	Altered	A
353 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
372 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
307 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
370 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
366 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
345 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
321 Arapaepae South Road	Altered	A
324 Arapaepae South Road	Altered	A
194 Kimberley Road	Altered	A
326 Arapaepae South Road	Altered	A
312 Arapaepae South Road	Altered	A
380 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
363 Arapaepae South Road	New	B
390 Arapaepae South Road	New	B
361 Arapaepae South Road	New	B
378 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
315 Arapaepae South Road	Altered	A
249 Tararua Road	New	A
259 Kimberley Road	New	A
269 Kimberley Road	New	A
273D Kimberley Road	New	A
273C Kimberley Road	New	A
273A Kimberley Road	New	A
248 Kimberley Road	New	A
264 Kimberley Road	New	A
264 Tararua Road	New	B
273B Kimberley Road	New	A
273E Kimberley Road	New	A

Address	NZS 6806 Criteria	Noise category
273 Kimberley Road	New	A
267 Tararua Road	New	A
273 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
397 Arapaepae South Road	New	B
249 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
397A Arapaepae Road South	New	A
195 Muhunoa East Road	New	A
213A Muhunoa East Road	New	A
194 Muhunoa East Road	New	A
211 Muhunoa East Road	New	A
213 Muhunoa East Road	New	B
205 Muhunoa East Road	New	A
213 Muhunoa East Road	New	A
213D Muhunoa East Road	New	A
211A Muhunoa East Road	New	A
211B Muhunoa East Road	New	A
197 Muhunoa East Road	New	A
245 Muhunoa East Road	New	A
514 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
530 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
496 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
247 Muhunoa East Road	New	A
520 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
218 McLeavey Road	New	B
523 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
461 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
429 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
6 Riveredge Terrace	New	A
413 Arapaepae South Road	New	A

Address	NZS 6806 Criteria	Noise category
481 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
465 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
507 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
495 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
242 Muhunoa East Road	New	A
17 Riveredge Terrace	New	A
437 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
435 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
247A Muhunoa East Road	New	B
517 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
459 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
265 Muhunoa East Road	New	A
501 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
480 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
28 Riveredge Terrace	New	A
20 Riveredge Terrace	New	A
521 Arapaepae Road South	New	A
26 Riveredge Terrace	New	A
218 McLeavey Road	New	A
197 McLeavey Road	New	A
198 McLeavey Road	New	A
207 McLeavey Road	New	A
65 Kuku East Road	New	A
61 Kuku East Road	New	A
63 Kuku East Road	New	A
679A State Highway 1	New	B
62 Kuku East Road	New	A
679B State Highway 1	New	B
121A North Manakau Road	New	A

Address	NZS 6806 Criteria	Noise category
119 North Manakau Road	New	A
90 North Manakau Road	New	A
123 North Manakau Road	New	A
94 North Manakau Road	New	A
76 North Manakau Road	New	A
137 North Manakau Road	New	A
137 North Manakau Road	New	A
101 North Manakau Road	New	A
37 Martins Road	New	A
51 North Manakau Road	New	A
46 North Manakau Road	New	A
861 State Highway 1	New	A
180 North Manakau Road	New	A
47 Martins Road	New	A
13 North Manakau Road	New	A
883 State Highway 1	New	A
43 North Manakau Road	New	A
35 North Manakau Road	New	A
25 Martins Road	New	A
19 Martins Road	New	A
677A State Highway 1	New	A
685 State Highway 1	New	A
29 Eastern Rise	New	A
29B Eastern Rise	New	A
32 Eastern Rise	New	A
108 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
90 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
30 Eastern Rise	New	A
29A Eastern Rise	New	A

Address	NZS 6806 Criteria	Noise category
59 Wi Tako Street	New	A
1 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
31 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
1 Honoiti Ranapiri Place	New	A
42 Wi Tako Street	New	A
5 Honoiti Ranapiri Place	New	A
119 Honi Taipua Street	New	A
141 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
107 Honi Taipua Street	New	A
53 Wi Tako Street	New	A
95 Manakau Heights Drive	New	B
117 Honi Taipua Street	New	A
3 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
43 Tame Porati Street	New	A
47 Tame Porati Street	New	A
46 Wi Tako Street	New	A
45 Wi Tako Street	New	A
50 Wi Tako Street	New	A
43 Tame Porati Street	New	A
40 Wi Tako Street	New	A
129 Manakau Heights Drive (building 1)	New	A
129 Manakau Heights Drive (building 2)	New	B
49 Tame Porati Street	New	A
17 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
43 Mokena Kohere Street	New	A
42 Tame Porati Street	New	A
3 Honoiti Ranapiri Place	New	A
7 Honoiti Ranapiri Place	New	A

Address	NZS 6806 Criteria	Noise category
8 Honoiti Ranapiri Place	New	A
4 Honoiti Ranapiri Place	New	A
146 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
157 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
31 Eastern Rise	New	A
24 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
22 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
4 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
32 Tame Porati Street	New	A
16 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
21 Tame Porati Street	New	A
12 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
33 Mokena Kohere Street	New	A
31 Wi Pere Street	New	A
28 Wi Tako Street	New	A
27 Tame Porati Street	New	A
36 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
32 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
33 Wi Pere Street	New	A
8 Hanawera Ridge Road	New	A
4 Hanawera Ridge Road	New	A
23 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
52 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
21 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
11 Hanawera Ridge Road	New	A
32 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
10 Nikau Lane	New	A
40 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
82 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A

Address	NZS 6806 Criteria	Noise category
42 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
75 Manakau Heights Drive	New	B
63 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
52 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
11 Hanawera Ridge Road Bldg 2	New	A
18 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
38 Mountain View Drive	New	A
20 Mountain View Drive	New	A
63 South Manakau Road	New	A
18 Mountain View Drive	New	A
30 Mountain View Drive	New	A
44 Mountain View Drive	New	A
29 Mountain View Drive	New	A
35 Mountain View Drive	New	A
69 South Manakau Road	New	A
28 Mountain View Drive	New	A
27 Mountain View Drive	New	A
424 State Highway 1	Altered	A
424 State Highway 1 (bldg 2)	New	A
426 State Highway 1	New	A
36 South Manakau Road	New	A
10 South Manakau Road	New	A
45 South Manakau Road	New	A
45 Mountain View Drive	New	A
44A Mountain View Drive	New	A
46 Mountain View Drive	New	A
48 Mountain View Drive	New	A
47 Mountain View Drive	New	A

Address	NZS 6806 Criteria	Noise category
45A South Manakau Road	New	A
Kāpiti Coast District		
139 State Highway 1	Altered	A
222 State Highway 1	New	A
170 State Highway 1	New	B
94 State Highway 1	New	A
141 State Highway 1	Altered	A
178 State Highway 1	New	A
178 State Highway 1 (sleepout)	New	A
190 State Highway 1	Altered	A
224 State Highway 1	Altered	A
200 State Highway 1	Altered	A
143 State Highway 1	Altered	A
114 State Highway 1	Altered	A
210A State Highway 1	New	A
178 State Highway 1 (sleepout)	New	A

SCHEDULE 10: Certification Process [Schedule to be deleted and

conditions updated as per planning evidence of Mr St Clair]

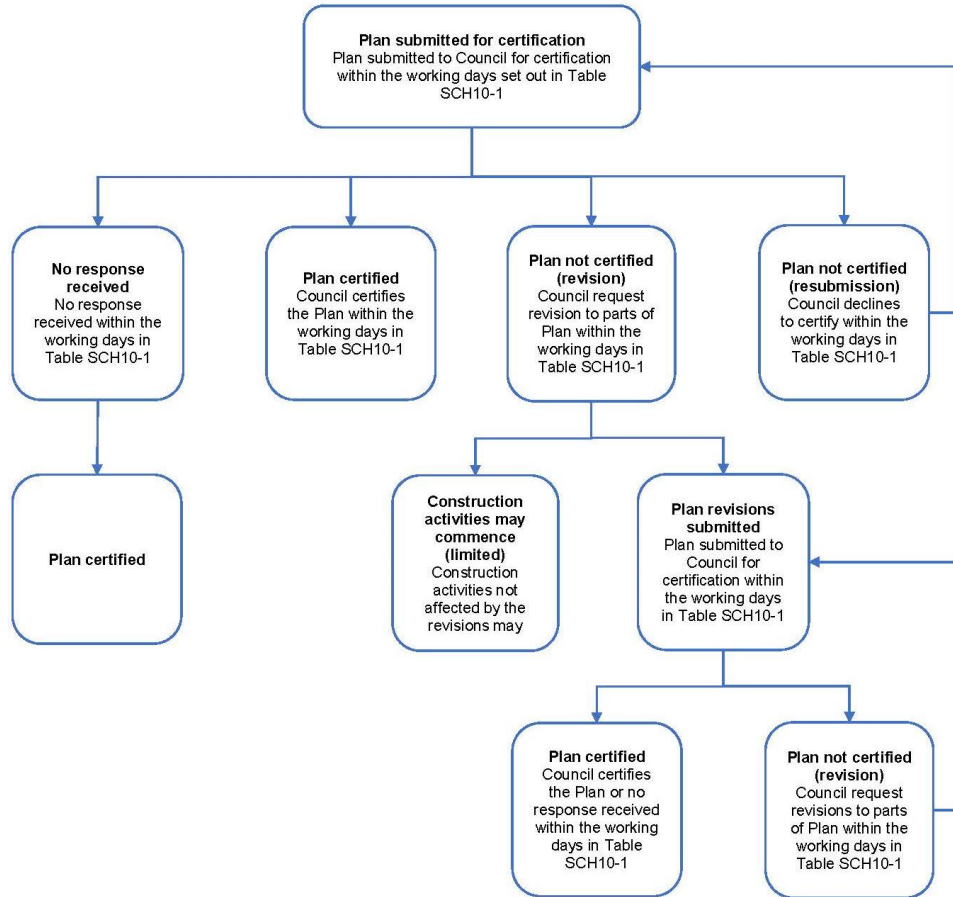


Table SCH10-1—Certification timeframes

Plan	Condition reference	Timeframe for submission	Timeframe for certification	Timeframe for revision
Ecology				
Ecology Management Plan	REM1, REM2, REM3 and Schedule 7	Forty (40) working days prior to the commencement of construction activities	Twenty (20) working days	Ten (10) working days
Amendment to Ecology Management Plan (post-certification)		Prior to the commencement of activities to which the amendment relates	Twenty (20) working days	Ten (10) working days
Construction Air Quality				
Construction Air Quality Management Plan	RAQ3, RAQ4,	Forty (40) working days prior to the commencement of construction activities	Twenty (20) working days	Ten (10) working days

Plan	Condition reference	Timeframe for submission	Timeframe for certification	Timeframe for revision
Amendment to Construction Air Quality Management Plan (post-certification)	RAQ5 and Schedule 2	Prior to the commencement of activities to which the amendment relates	Twenty (20) working days	Ten (10) working days
Erosion and Sediment Control				
Erosion and Sediment Control Plan	RES2, RES3, RES4 and Schedule 8	Ferty (40) working days prior to the commencement of construction activities	Twenty (20) working days	Ten (10) working days
Amendment to Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (post-certification)		Prior to the commencement of activities to which the amendment relates	Twenty (20) working days	Ten (10) working days
Site Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan	RES5, RES6 and RES7	Prior to the commencement of activities to which the Plan relates	Ten (10) working days	Five (5) working days
Amendment to Site Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (post-certification)		Prior to the commencement of activities to which the amendment relates	Five (5) working days	Five (5) working days

SCHEDULE 10: Biodiversity Offsets Accounting Model attributes

[\[Consequential changes from deletion of Schedule 10 – renumbering Schedule to Schedule 10.\]](#)

For the purpose of Condition REM19(c)(ii), the attributes to be measured after eight (8) years are:

- canopy cover (terrestrial habitats);
- canopy cover (Te Ripo O Hinemata wetland);
- cover of raupō (raupō wetland);
- diversity of canopy species (terrestrial habitats);
- percentage cover of Carex species (raupō wetland);
- number of sedge species (raupō wetland);
- number of sedge and rush species (Te Ripo O Hinemata wetland);
- number of tree species (raupō wetland and Te Ripo O Hinemata wetland);
- number of shrub species (Te Ripo O Hinemata wetland);
- number of monocot herb species excl. sedges and rushes (raupō wetland);
- number of fern species (raupō wetland);
- number of shrub and liane species (raupō wetland);
- percentage cover of habitat for wetland birds (raupō wetland and Te Ripo O Hinemata wetland);
- number of Threatened bird species (Te Ripo O Hinemata wetland);
- number of At Risk bird species (Te Ripo O Hinemata wetland); and
- number of Not Threatened bird species (Te Ripo O Hinemata wetland).

For the purpose of Condition REM19(g), except where net gain outcomes are achieved at eight (8) years, the attributes to be measured at fifteen (15) years include all of the eight (8) year attributes listed above and the additional attributes below:

- diversity of sub-canopy species (terrestrial habitats);
- percentage cover of indigenous understorey and ground tier species (terrestrial habitats);
- number of fern species (Te Ripo O Hinemata wetland);
- number of monocot and dicot herb and liane species (Te Ripo O Hinemata wetland);
- number of wetland bird species (raupō wetland);
- number of spotless crane (raupō reedland); and
- number of marsh crane (raupō reedland).

DRAFT CONDITIONS [MEDIATION VERSION (CLEAN)][AMENDED REGIONAL AND DISTRICT COUNCIL EVIDENCE]

Drafting notes:

The base document of these conditions is the Waka Kotahi post mediation conditions (Clean) version dated 4 September 2023.

- Amendments proposed by the District Councils are shown in red underline and ~~red strikethrough~~.
 - Amendments proposed by Regional Council are shown in blue underline and ~~blue strikethrough~~.
-

Designations, resource consents and applicable conditions

The following tables list the designations, resource consents, the conditions, lapse periods and expiry dates that apply to each resource consent.

Designations			
Reference	Designation	Applicable Conditions	Lapse Period
Horowhenua District Council			
D1	The construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of a state highway and shared use path and associated infrastructure, between Taylors Road (to the north of Ōtaki) and State Highway 1 north of Levin known as the Ōtaki to North of Levin Highway Project.	General and Administration DGA1 to DGA9 Construction Management DCM1 Tangata Whenua Values DTW1 to DTW5 Archaeology DAH1 Communication and Engagement DCE1 to DCE3 Landscape and Visual DLV1 and DLV2 Construction Noise and Vibration DNV1 to DNV4 Construction Traffic DCT1 Shared Use Path DSP1 Operational Road-Traffic Noise DRN1 to DRN6	Ten (10) years from the date the designation is included in the Horowhenua District Plan
Kāpiti Coast District Council			
D2	The construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of a state highway and shared use path and associated infrastructure between Taylors Road (to the north of Ōtaki) and State Highway 1 north of Levin known as the Ōtaki to North of Levin Highway Project.	General and Administration DGA1 to DGA9 Construction Management DCM1 Tangata Whenua Values DTW1 to DTW5 Archaeology DAH1 Communication and Engagement DCE1 to DCE3 Landscape and Visual DLV1 and DLV2 Construction Noise and Vibration DNV1 to DNV4	Ten (10) years from the date the designation is included in the Kāpiti Coast District Plan

Designations			
Reference	Designation	Applicable Conditions	Lapse Period
		Construction Traffic DCT1 Shared Use Path DSP1 Operational Road-Traffic Noise DRN1 to DRN6	

Resource Consents					
Reference	Resource Consent	Activity Description and Location	Applicable Conditions	Lapse Period	Expiry Period
Construction Phase Resource Consents: Manawatū-Whanganui Regional Council					
RC1	Land use consent, water permit and discharge permit (sections 9(2), 14 and 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 13-2)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is large scale earthworks (including the ancillary diversion of water and the discharge of sediment to water) where the earthworks are not: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in a rare, at risk or threatened habitat; - within 5m of the bed of a permanently flowing river; - within 5m of the bed of a river that is not permanently flowing and has a width greater than 1m; or - within 10m of a wetland identified in Schedule F. 	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
RC2	Land use consent, water permit and discharge permit (sections 9(2), 13, 14 and 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 13-7)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is land disturbance and vegetation clearance (including any ancillary disturbance of the bed of a river division of water and discharge of sediment or	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years

Resource Consents					
Reference	Resource Consent	Activity Description and Location	Applicable Conditions	Lapse Period	Expiry Period
		<p>slash) that is not in a 'rare', 'at-risk' or 'threatened' habitat and is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - within 5m of the bed of a permanently flowing river; - within 5m of the bed of a river that is not permanently flowing and has a width greater than 1m; or - within 10m of a wetland identified in Schedule F but outside of a rare, at risk or threatened habitat. 			
RC3	Land use consent (sections 9(2) and 13 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 13-8)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is large scale earthworks and vegetation clearance within an 'at-risk' habitat.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
RC4	Discharge permit (section 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 13-8)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of water or contaminants to water or land within an 'at-risk' habitat.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
RC5	Land use consent (sections 9(2) and 13 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 13-9)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is large scale earthworks and vegetation clearance within a 'rare' or 'threatened' habitat.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
RC6	Discharge permit (section 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 13-9)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of water or contaminants to water or land within a 'rare' or 'threatened' habitat.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years

Resource Consents					
Reference	Resource Consent	Activity Description and Location	Applicable Conditions	Lapse Period	Expiry Period
RC7	Discharge permit (section 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 14-30)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge or placement of cleanfill.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
RC8	Discharge permit is sought pursuant to section 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 15-17)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of contaminants to air.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
RC9	Water permit (section 14 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 16-9)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the taking of surface water.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years [or when construction period is completed whichever is the shortest]
RC10	Water permit (Section 14 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 16-9)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is taking of water for construction related dewatering outside of an 'at-risk', 'rare' or 'threatened' habitat.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
RC11	Land use consent, water permit and discharge permit (sections 9(2), 13, 14 and 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 17-3)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the placement of a bridge over the Ohau River and Waikawa Stream (and associated disturbance, diversion, deposition and discharges).	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
RC12	Land use consent, water permit and discharge permit (sections 9(2), 13, 14 and 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 17-15)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the placement of a bridge over the Waiauti, Manakau and Kuku Streams (and associated disturbance, diversion, deposition and discharges).	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years

Resource Consents					
Reference	Resource Consent	Activity Description and Location	Applicable Conditions	Lapse Period	Expiry Period
RC13	Land use consent (sections 9(2) of the RMA and Regulation 45 of the NES-F)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is vegetation clearance, earthworks and land disturbance within or near natural wetlands for the purpose of constructing specified infrastructure.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
Construction and Operational Phase Resource Consents: Manawatū-Whanganui Regional Council					
RC14	Water permit (section 14 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 13-8)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the diversion of water within an 'at-risk' habitat.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC15	Discharge permit (section 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 13-8)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of water within an 'at-risk' habitat.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC16	Water permit (section 14 of the RMA and Rule 13-9)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the diversion of water within a 'rare' or 'threatened' habitat.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC17	Discharge permit (section 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 13-9)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of water within an 'rare' or 'threatened' habitat.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC18	Discharge permit (section 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 14-25)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of treated stormwater to a reach of a surface water body or its bed with a Schedule B Value of Sites of Significance – Aquatic.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years

Resource Consents					
Reference	Resource Consent	Activity Description and Location	Applicable Conditions	Lapse Period	Expiry Period
RC19	Water permit (section 14 and One Plan Rule 16-9)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the taking of water for operational related dewatering outside of an 'at-risk', 'rare' or 'threatened' habitat.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC20	Water permit (section 14 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 16-13)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the diversion of water outside of an 'at-risk', 'rare' or 'threatened' habitat.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC21	Land use consent (section 13 of the RMA and Rule 17-23)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the placement of culverts (and associated disturbance, diversion, deposition and discharges)	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC22	Water permit (sections 14 and 15 of the RMA and Regulation 45 of the NES-F)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the taking, use, damming, diversion, or discharge of water within or near natural wetlands for the purposes of constructing specified infrastructure.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC23	Land use consent (section 13 and Regulation 57 of the NES-F)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the reclamation of stream beds.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC24	Land use consent (section 13 of the RMA and Regulation 71 of the NES-F)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the placement, use, alteration, extension, or reconstruction of a culvert in, on, over, or under the bed of a river.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years

Resource Consents					
Reference	Resource Consent	Activity Description and Location	Applicable Conditions	Lapse Period	Expiry Period
Construction Phase Resource Consents: Greater Wellington Regional Council					
RC25	Land use consent and water permit (sections 9(2) and 15 of the RMA and PNRP Rule R107)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is earthworks (including any discharge of sediment).	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
RC26	Discharge permit (section 15 and PNRP Rule R42)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of contaminants to air.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
RC27	Discharge permit (section 15 of the RMA and PNRP Rule R94)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of cleanfill to land and water.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
RC28	Water permit (section 14 and PNRP Rule K.R1)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the taking of surface water in Kāpiti Whaitua.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years [or when construction period is completed whichever is the shortest]
RC29	Land use consent (sections 9(2) of the RMA and Regulation 45 of the NES-F)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is vegetation clearance, earthworks and land disturbance within or near natural wetlands for the purpose of constructing specified infrastructure.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years

Resource Consents					
Reference	Resource Consent	Activity Description and Location	Applicable Conditions	Lapse Period	Expiry Period
Operational Phase Resource Consents: Greater Wellington Regional Council					
RC30	Discharge permit is (section 15 of the RMA and PNRP Rule R50)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of treated stormwater	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years, but will be surrendered when a region-wide discharge permit for all state highway stormwater discharges is in place.
RC31	Land use consent, water permit and discharge permit (sections 9(2), 14 and 15 of the RMA and PNRP Rule R118)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is works within, and reclamation of, a wetland.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years (water permit and discharge permit) Unlimited (land use consent)
RC32	Land use consent (sections 13 of the RMA and PNRP Rule R143)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the reclamation of streams associated with the installation of culverts.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC33	Land use consent (sections 13, 14 and 15 of the RMA and PNRP Rule R145)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the placement of culverts (but not reclamation or diversion of water).	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC34	Water permit (section 14 of the RMA and PNRP Rule R147)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the diversion of streams.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years

Resource Consents					
Reference	Resource Consent	Activity Description and Location	Applicable Conditions	Lapse Period	Expiry Period
RC35	Water permit (section 14 of the RMA and PNRP Rule R160)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is dewatering.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC36	Discharge permit (section 15 of the RMA and PNRP Rule R160)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is dewatering.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC37	Water permit (sections 14 and 15 of the RMA and Regulation 45 of the NES-F)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the taking, use, damming, diversion, or discharge of water within or near natural wetlands for the purposes of constructing specified infrastructure.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC38	Land use consent (section 13 and Regulation 57 of the NES-F)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the reclamation of stream beds.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC39	Land use consent (section 13 of the RMA and Regulation 71 of the NES-F)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the placement, use, alteration, extension, or reconstruction of a culvert in, on, over, or under the bed of a river.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years

Designation and resource consent conditions abbreviations, acronyms and terms

Abbreviation/Acronym Term	Term/Definition
Best Practicable Option	For the purpose of Condition DRN3 the Best Practicable Option in accordance with <i>New Zealand Standard 6806:2010 'Acoustics – Road traffic noise – New and altered roads'</i> .
Biodiversity Offsets Accounting Model	The methodologies set out in the ' <i>Biodiversity Offsets Accounting Model for New Zealand User Manual</i> ', F Maseyk et al, March 2015.
Category of noise criteria	The predicted noise levels as dB L _{Aeq(24h)} in accordance with <i>New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road traffic noise – New and altered roads</i> .
Cleanfill material	Material that when buried will have no adverse effect on people or the environment and includes virgin natural materials such as clay, soil and rock, and other inert materials such as concrete or brick that are free of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) combustible, putrescible, degradable or leachable components; b) hazardous substances; c) products or materials derived from hazardous waste treatment, hazardous waste stabilisation or hazardous waste disposal practices; d) materials that may present a risk to human health; e) liquid waste; and f) for the purpose of this Project, any archaeological material or from a wāhi tapu or site of cultural significance.
Commercial activities	For the purpose of Condition DNV1, commercial activities means: <p><i>“Commercial Activity means any activity providing commercial or administrative services, and includes retail trade premises, offices, and banks, but excludes premises or activities involving industrial manufacture or production, vehicle service stations, and commercial garages/vehicle sales yards.”.</i></p>
Complaint	For the purposes of Condition DCE2 and RCM2, a complaint may include more than one complaint made in relation to the same or similar event or activity.
Construction activities	Activities undertaken to construct the Project, excluding establishment works, and including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) temporary and permanent drainage installation; b) reclamation and stream diversion; c) culvert installation; d) earthworks, including cut and fill activities; e) bridge construction; f) pavements and surfacing;

Abbreviation/Acronym Term	Term/Definition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> g) site reinstatement; h) landscaping; and i) installation of permanent road furniture and ancillary works.
Contaminated land	For the purpose of Condition RSW1, a piece of land described in subclause (7) or (8) of the Resource Management (National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health) Regulations 2011.
District Council	Horowhenua District Council and/or Kāpiti Coast District Council
dB	Decibel
District Plan	Horowhenua District Plan and/or Kāpiti Coast District Plan
Earthworks	The alteration or disturbance of land, including by moving, removing, placing, blading, cutting, contouring, filling or excavation of earth (or any matter constituting the land including soil, clay, sand and rock); but excludes gardening, cultivation, and disturbance of land for the installation of fence posts.
Establishment works	<p>Preliminary activities undertaken in advance of construction activities commencing, including within a particular stage or geographic area, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) site-wide geotechnical investigations and material reuse testing and earthwork methodology; b) topographical surveys; c) ecological, cultural, archaeological and heritage surveys and relocations; d) baseline monitoring; e) contaminated land testing; f) protection of and/or relocation of utilities; g) formation of site access and haul roads, including temporary stream crossings; h) formation of construction access tracks and/or reconfiguration of existing of access tracks; i) development of the construction yard and main site offices; j) works associated with the abstraction of water needed to construct the Project and associated reservoirs (for storage); k) property fencing and demarcation of areas where construction activities will not occur; l) installation of erosion and sediment control measures associated with establishment works; m) clearance of vegetation associated with establishment works (and clearing buildings and other features); and n) management plan production.
Horizons	Manawatū-Whanganui Regional Council

Abbreviation/Acronym Term	Term/Definition
Improvement	For the purpose of the designation, an improvement is to enable the continued efficient, effective and safe operation of the land transport system and includes new barriers, pavement, lane control, lighting or communications technology.
Incident	For the purposes of Condition RCM3, an incident is an unforeseen event that has not or cannot be prevented and has a consequence in terms of the consent holder's ability to comply with the conditions of these resource consents. An incident may include more than one incident that relates to the same or similar event or activity.
km/h	Kilometres per hour
Land disturbance	The alteration or disturbance of land (or any matter constituting the land including soil, clay, sand and rock) that does not permanently alter the profile, contour or height of the land.
m/s	Metres per second
NZS 6803:1999	New Zealand Standard NZS 6803:1999 ' <i>Acoustics – Construction Noise</i> '.
One Plan	The Manawatū-Whanganui Regional Council's One Plan
PA/EPA	Porous asphalt, also known as OGPA. A low noise road surface where the 'E' indicates that the surface material is modified with epoxy for engineering reasons in respect of longevity.
PPF/PPFs	For the purposes of Conditions DNV1, DNV2 and DNV4, protected premises and facilities, being spaces in buildings used for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • residential activities; • marae; • overnight medical care; • teaching (and sleeping) in educational facilities;
Project	The construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of a state highway and shared use path and associated infrastructure between Taylors Road (to the north of Ōtaki) and State Highway 1 north of Levin known as the Ōtaki to North of Levin Highway Project.
Project Iwi Partners	Muaūpoko Tribal Authority and the following hapū of Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga: Ngā Hapū o Ōtaki (on behalf of Ngāti Kapu), Ngāti Hikitunga, Ngāti Huia ki Poroutawhao, Ngāti Huia ki Mātau, Ngāti Kikopiri, Ngāti Ngarongo, Ngāti Pareraukawa, Ngāti Takihiku, Ngāti Tukorehe and Ngāti Wehiwehi.
Provided / submitted	The sharing or transfer of a document, plan, outline plan or report to the District Council, Regional Council or Project Iwi Partners by electronic means including via email or a file transfer.

Abbreviation/Acronym Term	Term/Definition
Regional Council	Manawatū-Whanganui Regional Council and/or Greater Wellington Regional Council
Regional Plan	The Manawatū-Whanganui Regional Council's One Plan and/or the Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
Requiring authority or consent holder	Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency
Site	For the purpose of Conditions RTE7, RAQ1 and RAQ2, the site is the area within which the construction of the Project is undertaken, including the extent of land subject to the designations for the Project in favour of Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency, material supply sites and spoil sites.
SMA	Stone Mastic Asphalt. A road surface material generally used in high-stress environments such as ramps, bridge decks, and merge areas.
Suitably qualified person	A person who is not an employee of the requiring authority/consent holder and is competent and experienced in the field of expertise that is relevant to a particular task or action directed by a Condition.

Designation conditions

Designation conditions index

Condition Number	Condition
General and Administration	
DGA1	General accordance
DGA2	Compliance with outline plan and management plans
DGA3	Post-construction removal of conditions
DGA4	Post-construction review of designation width
DGA5	Lapse period
DGA6	Outline plan: construction activities
DGA7	Revision of an outline plan
DGA8	Establishment works
DGA9	Suitably qualified person
Construction Management	
DCM1	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Tangata Whenua Values	
DTW1	[Placeholder]
DTW2	[Placeholder]
DTW3	Muaūpoko Management Plan
DTW4	Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan
DTW5	Cultural and Environmental Design Framework
Archaeology	
DAH1	Archaeology discovery protocol

Condition Number	Condition
Communications and Engagement	
DCE1	Community liaison person
DCE2	Complaints management
DCE3	Communications Plan
Landscape and Visual	
DLV1	Landscape planting
DLV2	Visual effects
Construction Noise and Vibration	
DNV1	Construction noise limits
DNV2	Construction vibration limits
DNV3	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
DNV4	Site specific construction noise and vibration mitigation
Construction Traffic	
DCT1	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Shared Use Path	
DSP1	Shared use path
Operational Road-Traffic Noise	
DRN1	Low-noise road surface
DRN2	Noise barriers
DRN3	Design of noise mitigation measures
DRN4	Post-construction review of noise mitigation measures
DRN5	Audio tactile profiled road markings

Condition Number	Condition
DRN6	Building modifications
Flood Level Increase and Flood Level Hazard	
XXXX	Flood Level Increase and Flood Level Hazard
Local Roads and Network Integration	
XXXX	Local Roads Pre and Post Construction Survey
XXXX	Network Integration Plan
Schedules	
Schedule 1	Referenced drawings
Schedule 2	Objectives and content of the Construction Environmental Management Plan
Schedule 3	Objectives and content of the Muaūpoko Management Plan
Schedule 4	Objectives and content of the Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan
Schedule 5	Objectives and content of the Communications Plan
Schedule 6	Methodology for revised assessment of visual effects
Schedule 9	Identified PPFs

Designation conditions

Condition Number	Conditions
General and Administration	
DGA1	<p>General accordance</p> <p>a) Except as modified by the conditions below, the Project must be undertaken in general accordance with the following information provided in support of the Notices of Requirement for a Designation dated 1 November 2022:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. <i>‘Volume II Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consents: Supporting Information and Assessment of Effects on the Environment’</i> Part C Project Description; ii. <i>‘Volume III Drawings and Plans’</i> as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Geometrics: General Arrangement Plans; B. Geometrics: Plan and Long Sections; C. Geometrics: Typical Sections; D. Geometrics: Cross Sections; E. Structures; and F. Accommodation Works. iii. The letter from Waka Kotahi, dated 22 December 2022, to Horowhenua District Council and Kāpiti District Council titled <i>‘Ōtaki to north of Levin Highway Project- Response to request for additional information pursuant to s.92 of the Resource Management Act 1991’</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Traffic and Transport – Response No.s 108 (and Attachment 1), 109 (and Attachment 2), 115 (and Attachment 3) and 118 (and Attachment 4); - Hydrology and Flooding – Response No.s 178 (and Attachment 5) and 179 (and Attachment 6); - Planning – Response No.s 185, 189 (and Attachment 7), 190 and 192 (and Attachment 8). <p>b) Where there is inconsistency between the documents listed in clause (a) and the requirements of these conditions, these conditions prevail.</p>
DGA2	<p>Compliance with outline plan and management plans</p> <p>a) The Project must be undertaken in accordance with the most recent version of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. an outline plan that has been submitted to the District Council, including any changes made under 176A of the RMA; ii. a Construction Environmental Management Plan required by Condition DCM1, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. a Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan required by Condition DNV3; B. a Construction Traffic Management Plan required by Condition DCT1; iii. a Communications Plan required by Condition DCE3; iv. a Muaūpoko Management Plan required by Condition TW3; and v. a Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan required by Condition TW4.
DGA3	<p>Post-construction removal of conditions</p> <p>a) The following conditions relate to the construction of the Project and, once construction activities are complete and the requirements of the relevant conditions are achieved, these conditions will no</p>

Condition Number	Conditions
	<p>longer apply and can be removed as part of a review or change to a District Plan or in accordance with section 181 of the RMA:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. General and Administration Conditions DGA6 to DGA9; ii. Tangata Whenua Values Conditions DTW1 to DTW2; iii. Archaeology Condition DAH1; iv. Communications and Engagement Condition DCE1 to DCE3; v. Landscape and Visual Condition DLV1 to DLV2; vi. Construction Noise and Vibration Condition DNV1 to DNV4; vii. Construction Traffic Condition DCT1; and viii. Shared Use Path Condition DSP1. <p>b) For the avoidance of doubt, none of the conditions listed in clause (a) prevent or apply to the ongoing operation or maintenance of the Project within the designation where the provisions of section 176A of the RMA apply.</p>
DGA4	<p>Post-construction review of designation width</p> <p>a) As soon as practicable following the Project being open for public use, the requiring authority must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. review the width of the area designated for the Project; ii. identify any areas of designated land that are no longer necessary for the on-going operation or maintenance of the Project; or for on-going mitigation, offsetting, or compensation measures required to address adverse effects of the Project; and iii. give notice to the District Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA that those parts of the designation identified under clause (a)(ii) are no longer wanted.
DGA5	<p>Lapse period</p> <p>a) The designation lapses if not given effect to within ten (10) years from the date on which the designation is included in a district plan under section 175 of the RMA.</p>
DGA6	<p>Outline plan</p> <p>a) Except where Condition DGA7 or DGA8 applies, an outline plan or outline plans must be prepared and submitted to the District Council in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.</p> <p>b) An outline plan may be for the entire Project or for one or more stages, aspects, sections or locations of construction activities.</p> <p>c) An outline plan must include the following, where relevant to the particular location, design or construction matters being addressed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the Construction Environmental Management Plan required by Condition DCM1 that includes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan required by Condition DNV3; and B. Construction Traffic Management Plan required by Condition DCT1; ii. the most recent Design Review Audit completed in accordance with Condition DTW5; iii. the report required by Condition DRN3; iv. the outcomes, including any recommended mitigation, of consultation with a suitably qualified and experienced person or persons regarding the potential heritage impacts of the Queen Street East pedestrian and cycling connection on 'Ashleigh', located at 1024 Queen Street East; and v. a revised assessment of visual effects required by Condition DLV2.

Condition Number	Conditions
DGA7	<p>Revision of an outline plan</p> <p>a) The documents and plans referred to in Condition DGA6(c)(i) may be amended to provide updated information or reflect changes in design or construction methods without the need for a further outline plan where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the proposed amendment is provided to the District Council at least ten (10) working days prior to the related activities being undertaken; and (ii) the potential effects on the environment from the amendment are either positive or the same or similar in character, intensity, and scale to those described in the most recently approved outline plan for the related works. <p>b) An outline plan must be submitted to the District Council where clause (a) does not apply, including where the District Council advises that an outline plan must be submitted for the amendment.</p>
DGA8	<p>Establishment works</p> <p>a) The requirement for an outline plan for establishment works is waived under section 176A(2) of the RMA.</p>
DGA9	<p>Suitably qualified person</p> <p>a) The following documents or measures that are required to be prepared or undertaken by these conditions must be prepared or undertaken by a suitably qualified person or persons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the revised assessment of visual effects required by Condition DLV2; ii. the preparation of Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plans required by Condition DNV4; iii. a Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan required by Condition DNV3; iv. a Construction Traffic Management Plan required by Condition DCT1; v. the design of noise mitigation measures required by Condition DRN3; vi. the Post-construction reviews of noise mitigation measures required by Condition DRN4; vii. the prediction of noise categories required by Condition DRN6; and viii. a Design Review Audit required by Condition DTW5, where the team undertaking the Design Review Audit must include a suitably qualified person (or persons) with formal qualifications and expertise in landscape and urban design.
Construction Management	
DCM1	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan</p> <p>a) A Construction Environmental Management Plan must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 2 to these conditions.</p> <p>b) The Construction Environmental Management Plan required by clause (a) must be prepared in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners.</p>
Tangata Whenua Values	
DTW1	[Placeholder]
DTW2	[Placeholder]

Condition Number	Conditions
DTW3	<p>Muaūpoko Management Plan</p> <p>a) Prior to the commencement of construction activities, a Muaūpoko Management Plan or Plans must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 3 to these conditions.</p> <p>b) The requiring authority must invite Muaūpoko Tribal Authority to endorse a person or persons to prepare the Muaūpoko Management Plan or Plans required by clause (a).</p>
DTW4	<p>Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan</p> <p>a) Prior to the commencement of construction activities, a Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan or Plans must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 4 to these conditions.</p> <p>b) The requiring authority must invite the Hāpu of Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga to together endorse a person or persons to prepare the Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan or Plans required by clause (a).</p>
DTW5	<p>Cultural and Environmental Design Framework</p> <p>a) The Project must be consistent with the Design Principles in Chapter 3 of the ‘<i>Cultural and Environmental Design Framework</i>’, Consent Version, dated October 2022.</p> <p>b) While achieving the consistency with the Design Principles directed by (a) above, appropriate regard must also be given to ensuring a fit-for purpose, high level of design quality, through consistency with the following sections of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. ‘Bridging the Gap: Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines’ (NZTA, October 2013): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Part 2 – Supporting walking and cycling <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4.5 Pedestrian paths • 4.6 Pedestrian crossings • 4.7 Cycle lanes and paths • 4.8 Pedestrian and cycle bridges • 4.9 Underpass design • 4.10 Lighting • 4.11 Crime prevention Part 3 Highway components Part 3: Highway components <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4.12 Road bridges • 4.13 Retaining walls • 4.14 Earthworks • 4.15 Noise barriers • 4.16 Highway furniture • 4.17 Stormwater management devices • 4.19 Roundabouts • 4.23 Public art ii. Landscape Guidelines’ (NZTA, September 2014): Section 4 Part 3: Landscape Treatments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4.12 Topsoil • 4.14 Planting and Vegetation Management • 4.16 Further Planting Considerations • 4.18 Material Source and Supply <p>Section 4 Part 5:</p>

Condition Number	Conditions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4.22 Defects Liability and Maintenance c) Design Review Audits, set out in Chapter 4 of the ‘<i>Cultural Environmental Design Framework</i>’, to confirm that the Project is consistent with the Design Principles, and with the Urban Design and Landscape Guidelines referenced in (b) above, must be undertaken: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. at least three (3) months prior to the outline plan being submitted to Council as set out in Condition DGA6; and ii. every three (3) months until the Project is open for public use. d) Design Review Audits required by clause (c) may describe design elements of the Project with reference to, but not limited to, Chapter 4 of ‘<i>the Cultural and Environmental Design Framework</i>’, Consent Version, dated October 2022. e) Design Review Audits must be completed in collaboration with the Project Iwi Partners. f) The team undertaking a Design Review Audit must include a suitably qualified person (or persons) with formal qualifications and expertise in landscape and urban design. g) In addition to the requirement to include a Design Review Audit as part of the outline plan set out in Condition DGA6, the subsequent Design Review Audits required by clause (c) must be provided to the District Council.
Archaeology	
DAH1	<p>Archaeology discovery protocol</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) In the event that construction activities result in the discovery or disturbance of an archaeological site, kōiwi tangata, wāhi tapu or wāhi taonga, the requiring authority must cease construction activities in the immediate vicinity of the discovery or disturbance and inform: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the Project Iwi Partners; ii. Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga; iii. the District Council; and iv. in the event of kōiwi tangata being discovered, the New Zealand Police. b) Construction activities in the immediate vicinity of the discovery or disturbance must be suspended until: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the measures set out in the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency ‘<i>Minimum Standard P45 Accidental Archaeological Discovery Specification</i>’ (August 2018) are put in place; and ii. Project Iwi Partners have advised that the discovery or disturbance is not of an archaeological site, kōiwi tangata, wāhi tapu or wāhi taonga or work can otherwise recommence; and iii. the District Council has advised that work can recommence because the discovery or disturbance is not of an archaeological site, kōiwi tangata, wāhi tapu or wāhi taonga; and iv. the requiring authority advises the Project Iwi Partners and District Council in writing that an archaeology authority is not required by the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2104; or v. an archaeology authority under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 has been obtained. c) Clauses (a) and (b) do not apply, and are superseded, where the works are subject to an archaeological authority granted under section 48 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014.

Condition Number	Conditions
Communications and Engagement	
DCE1	<p>Community liaison person</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Prior to the commencement of construction activities, for the duration of construction activities, and for at least six (6) months following the Project being open for public use, a community liaison person or persons must be appointed by the requiring authority as the main and readily accessible point of contact for people affected by construction activities. b) A community liaison person or persons must be available by telephone at any time during the construction period. c) The requiring authority must take appropriate steps to make the community liaison person or persons' telephone and email contact details accessible to all members of the community affected by construction activities.
DCE2	<p>Complaints management</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) A register must be maintained of any complaint received alleging adverse effects from construction activities. b) The register must include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the name and contact details (if supplied) of the complainant; ii. the nature and details of the complaint; iii. the location, date and time of the complaint and the alleged effect giving rise to the complaint; iv. the weather conditions and wind direction at the time of the alleged effect, where relevant to the complaint; v. other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project, that may have contributed to the complaint; vi. the outcome of the requiring authority's investigation into the complaint; and vii. a description of any measures taken to respond to the complaint. c) The District Council must be notified of any complaint received alleging adverse effects from construction activities no more than five (5) working days after receiving the complaint. d) The requiring authority must, within ten (10) working days of the complaint being received, advise the District Council and the complainant of the outcome of the requiring authority's investigation and all measures taken, or proposed to be taken, to respond to the complaint.
DCE3	<p>Communications Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) A Communications Plan must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 5 to these conditions.
Landscape and Visual	
DLV1	<p>Landscape planting</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Subject to landowner agreement where the planting is on private property, the landscape planting shown on the Planting Concept Plans: Indicative Typology and the Planting Concept Plans: RMA Purpose Type listed in Schedule 1 must be undertaken: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. where practicable, prior to commencement of construction activities; or ii. as soon as construction works are completed in the relevant area and seasonal conditions are appropriate; and iii. within eighteen (18) months of the Project being open for public use.

Condition Number	Conditions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> b) Landscape planting must be implemented, maintained, monitored and replaced to achieve a 90% survival rate and 80% canopy coverage of the ground at five (5) years following the date that initial planting commenced; and c) The landscape planting must consist of plant material sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted or be otherwise sourced from the ecological district of the site.
DLV2	<p>Visual effects</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The requiring authority must undertake a revised assessment of visual effects of the Project on occupied dwellings to identify any occupied dwellings where the residual visual effects are assessed to be greater than moderate. b) The assessment of visual effects required by clause (a) must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. assume that the landscape planting required by Condition DLV1 is in place; ii. be completed in a manner consistent with the methodology in Schedule 6 to these conditions; and iii. be provided as part of the outline plan required by Condition DGA6. c) Where the assessment of visual effects required by clause (a) concludes that the adverse visual effects on a dwelling are greater than moderate the requiring authority must consult with the owners of the dwelling and offer to develop and implement a plan for mitigation of visual effects of the Project on the affected property to further screen views of the Project. d) The consultation required by clause (c) must be undertaken within twelve (12) months of the commencement of construction activities or as soon as practicable after the implementation of the landscape planting required by Condition DLV1. e) The requiring authority has complied with Condition DLV2 if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the owner of the dwelling agrees to the offered mitigation and the planting is completed; ii. the owner of the dwelling does not agree to the offered mitigation; or iii. an alternative agreement for the mitigation of visual effects is reached and implemented between the requiring authority and the dwelling owner. f) The requiring authority must provide the District Council with a description of mitigation offered and implemented under clauses (c) and (e) as soon as practicable following the implementation of the offered mitigation.

Construction Noise and Vibration

DNV1	<p>Construction noise limits</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Except as set out in Conditions DNV3 and DNV4, construction activities must be undertaken so that construction noise does not exceed the limits in Table DNV-1 at any PPFs or buildings that accommodate commercial activities that are occupied at the time of construction. b) Construction noise must be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS 6803:1999 ‘Acoustics –Construction Noise’. <p style="text-align: center;">Table DNV-1: Construction Noise Limits</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #004a7c; color: white;"> <th>Time of week</th> <th>Time period</th> <th>L_{Aeq(t)}</th> <th>L_{Afmax}</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="4" style="text-align: center;">Occupied PPFs</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="3" style="text-align: center;">Weekdays</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0630-0730</td> <td style="text-align: center;">55 dB</td> <td style="text-align: center;">75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0730-1800</td> <td style="text-align: center;">70 dB</td> <td style="text-align: center;">85 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1800-2000</td> <td style="text-align: center;">65 dB</td> <td style="text-align: center;">80 dB</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Time of week	Time period	L _{Aeq(t)}	L _{Afmax}	Occupied PPFs				Weekdays	0630-0730	55 dB	75 dB	0730-1800	70 dB	85 dB	1800-2000	65 dB	80 dB
Time of week	Time period	L _{Aeq(t)}	L _{Afmax}																
Occupied PPFs																			
Weekdays	0630-0730	55 dB	75 dB																
	0730-1800	70 dB	85 dB																
	1800-2000	65 dB	80 dB																

Condition Number	Conditions																																									
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td>2000-0630</td> <td>45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="4" style="text-align: center;">Saturdays</td> <td>0630-0730</td> <td>45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0730-1800</td> <td>70 dB</td> <td>85 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1800-2000</td> <td>45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2000-0630</td> <td>45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="4" style="text-align: center;">Sundays and public holidays</td> <td>0630-0730</td> <td>45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0730-1800</td> <td>55 dB</td> <td>85 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1800-2000</td> <td>45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2000-0630</td> <td>45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="4" style="text-align: center;">Other occupied buildings that accommodate commercial activities</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2" style="text-align: center;">All days</td> <td>0730-1800</td> <td>70 dB</td> <td>n/a</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1800-0730</td> <td>75 dB</td> <td>n/a</td> </tr> </table>		2000-0630	45 dB	75 dB	Saturdays	0630-0730	45 dB	75 dB	0730-1800	70 dB	85 dB	1800-2000	45 dB	75 dB	2000-0630	45 dB	75 dB	Sundays and public holidays	0630-0730	45 dB	75 dB	0730-1800	55 dB	85 dB	1800-2000	45 dB	75 dB	2000-0630	45 dB	75 dB	Other occupied buildings that accommodate commercial activities				All days	0730-1800	70 dB	n/a	1800-0730	75 dB	n/a
	2000-0630	45 dB	75 dB																																							
Saturdays	0630-0730	45 dB	75 dB																																							
	0730-1800	70 dB	85 dB																																							
	1800-2000	45 dB	75 dB																																							
	2000-0630	45 dB	75 dB																																							
Sundays and public holidays	0630-0730	45 dB	75 dB																																							
	0730-1800	55 dB	85 dB																																							
	1800-2000	45 dB	75 dB																																							
	2000-0630	45 dB	75 dB																																							
Other occupied buildings that accommodate commercial activities																																										
All days	0730-1800	70 dB	n/a																																							
	1800-0730	75 dB	n/a																																							
DNV2	<p>Construction vibration limits</p> <p>a) Except as set out in Conditions DNV3 and DNV4, construction activities must be undertaken, as far as practicable, so that construction vibration does not exceed the limits in Table DNV-2.</p> <p>b) Construction vibration must be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 <i>Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures.</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table DNV-2: Vibration limits</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #005596; color: white;">Receiver</th> <th style="background-color: #005596; color: white;">Location</th> <th style="background-color: #005596; color: white;">Time period</th> <th style="background-color: #005596; color: white;">Category A (PPV)</th> <th style="background-color: #005596; color: white;">Category B (PPV)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="2" style="text-align: center;">PPFs occupied at the time of construction</td> <td rowspan="2" style="text-align: center;">Inside the building</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0630-2000</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1 mm/s</td> <td style="text-align: center;">5 mm/s</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">2000-0630</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0.3 mm/s</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1 mm/s</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Other occupied buildings</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Inside the building</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0630-2000</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2 mm/s</td> <td style="text-align: center;">5 mm/s</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2" style="text-align: center;">Unoccupied buildings</td> <td rowspan="2" style="text-align: center;">Building foundation</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Vibration (transient)</td> <td rowspan="2" style="text-align: center;">5 mm/s</td> <td style="text-align: center;">BS 5228-2 Table B.2</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Vibration (continuous)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">50% of BS 5228-2 Table B.2*</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*BS 5228-2 is British Standard BS 5228-2:2009 Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 2: Vibration.</p>	Receiver	Location	Time period	Category A (PPV)	Category B (PPV)	PPFs occupied at the time of construction	Inside the building	0630-2000	1 mm/s	5 mm/s	2000-0630	0.3 mm/s	1 mm/s	Other occupied buildings	Inside the building	0630-2000	2 mm/s	5 mm/s	Unoccupied buildings	Building foundation	Vibration (transient)	5 mm/s	BS 5228-2 Table B.2	Vibration (continuous)	50% of BS 5228-2 Table B.2*																
Receiver	Location	Time period	Category A (PPV)	Category B (PPV)																																						
PPFs occupied at the time of construction	Inside the building	0630-2000	1 mm/s	5 mm/s																																						
		2000-0630	0.3 mm/s	1 mm/s																																						
Other occupied buildings	Inside the building	0630-2000	2 mm/s	5 mm/s																																						
Unoccupied buildings	Building foundation	Vibration (transient)	5 mm/s	BS 5228-2 Table B.2																																						
		Vibration (continuous)		50% of BS 5228-2 Table B.2*																																						
DNV3	<p>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan</p> <p>a) A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 2 to these conditions.</p>																																									

Condition Number	Conditions
DNV4	<p>Site specific construction noise and vibration mitigation</p> <p>a) In addition to the measures described in the Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan required by Condition DNV3, the requiring authority must identify and adopt site specific mitigation for the management of construction noise or construction vibration where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise limits in Condition DNV1; ii. construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category A limits in Condition DNV2; iii. construction activities are being undertaken within 100 metres of the boundary of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. 96/98 Arapaepae Road; B. 1024 Queen Street East; C. 217 Kimberley Road/ 345 Arapaepae South Road. <p>b) The site specific mitigation required by clause (a) must be described in Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plans prepared using the methodology set out in the Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan required by Condition DNV3 and DNV4(c). Preparation of the Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plans must be overseen or audited by a suitably qualified person approved by the District Council. They must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the nature, location and duration of the construction activities that result in noise and vibration effects; ii. the predicted noise level or vibration level for construction activities at the receiver; iii. a description of consultation undertaken with the owners and/or occupiers, or their representatives, of the receiver to understand the use of the site and sensitivities, including times, activities and locations, including a description of the outcomes of that consultation and the requiring authority's response to those outcomes; iv. the proposed mitigation, being the 'Best Practicable Option'; and v. the timing, location and type of monitoring of noise or vibration effects on the receiver. <p>c) The Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plans must be prepared having regard to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the matters listed in Condition DNV3(b); ii. the characteristics of the noise or vibration, including frequency (rate) of occurrence, intensity (noise and vibration level), duration, and likelihood that such noise and vibration may cause offense, annoyance, disturbance or damage; iii. effects on public and worker health and safety of implementing the mitigation; iv. the effectiveness of options for mitigation; and vi. any construction programme implications of options for mitigation. <p>d) The Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plans required by clause (b) must be provided to the District Council for comment at least five (5) working days before the commencement of construction activities that are addressed by the Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plans.</p> <p>e) If two (2) working days have passed since a Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plan has been provided to the District Council and the District Council has not provided comment on the Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plan, then the requiring authority may commence work in accordance with the Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plan as provided.</p> <p>f) Where the District Council provides comment on a Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plan, the requiring authority must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. amend the Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plan in the manner requested by the District Council; or

Condition Number	Conditions																								
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ii. provide the District Council with the rationale for not amending the Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plan as requested. g) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B limits for other occupied buildings and unoccupied buildings, construction activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildings are assessed, monitored and mitigated as set out in the Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan required by Condition DNV3. 																								
Construction Traffic																									
DCT1	<p>Construction Traffic Management Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) A Construction Traffic Management Plan must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 2 to these conditions. 																								
Shared Use Path																									
DSP1	<p>Shared use path</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Within twelve (12) months of the road being open for public use, a shared use path must be in place along the length of the Project. 																								
Operational Road-Traffic Noise																									
DRN1	<p>Low-noise road surfaces</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Except where Condition DRN3 applies, the low-noise road surfaces in Table DRN-1 must be installed within eighteen (18) months at the latest (and within twelve (12) months unless it is not reasonably practicable to do so) from the date the Project is opened for public use, with installation commencing as soon as reasonably practicable. <p style="text-align: center;">Table DRN-1 – Low-Noise Road Surfaces</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Location</th> <th>Chainage</th> <th>Length</th> <th>Surface Type*</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Muhunoa East to the SH57 Roundabout</td> <td>CH22200-CH13400</td> <td>8.8km</td> <td>50mm thick EPA7 or noise equivalent</td> </tr> <tr> <td>South Manakau to the Waikawa Stream bridge</td> <td>CH13700-CH26500</td> <td>5.2km</td> <td>50mm thick EPA7 or noise equivalent</td> </tr> <tr> <td>North Ōtaki from the tie-in with PP2Ō</td> <td>CH39000-CH34900</td> <td>4.1km</td> <td>50mm thick EPA7 or noise equivalent</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Ramps, interchanges and merge areas including the Queen Street East overbridge and ramps</td> <td style="text-align: center;">-</td> <td style="text-align: center;">-</td> <td>SMA10 or noise equivalent</td> </tr> <tr> <td>The new state highway in all other locations</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>30mm thick EPA7/PA7 or noise equivalent</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* For the purposes of Table DRN-1 'noise equivalent' relates to the low-noise road surface acoustic performance characteristics.</p>	Location	Chainage	Length	Surface Type*	Muhunoa East to the SH57 Roundabout	CH22200-CH13400	8.8km	50mm thick EPA7 or noise equivalent	South Manakau to the Waikawa Stream bridge	CH13700-CH26500	5.2km	50mm thick EPA7 or noise equivalent	North Ōtaki from the tie-in with PP2Ō	CH39000-CH34900	4.1km	50mm thick EPA7 or noise equivalent	Ramps, interchanges and merge areas including the Queen Street East overbridge and ramps	-	-	SMA10 or noise equivalent	The new state highway in all other locations			30mm thick EPA7/PA7 or noise equivalent
Location	Chainage	Length	Surface Type*																						
Muhunoa East to the SH57 Roundabout	CH22200-CH13400	8.8km	50mm thick EPA7 or noise equivalent																						
South Manakau to the Waikawa Stream bridge	CH13700-CH26500	5.2km	50mm thick EPA7 or noise equivalent																						
North Ōtaki from the tie-in with PP2Ō	CH39000-CH34900	4.1km	50mm thick EPA7 or noise equivalent																						
Ramps, interchanges and merge areas including the Queen Street East overbridge and ramps	-	-	SMA10 or noise equivalent																						
The new state highway in all other locations			30mm thick EPA7/PA7 or noise equivalent																						
DRN2	Noise barriers																								

Condition Number	Conditions																								
	<p>a) Except where Condition DRN-3 applies, the noise barriers in Table DRN-2 must be installed prior to the road being open for public use.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table DRN-2 – Noise Barriers</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Location</th> <th>Chainage</th> <th>Length</th> <th>Barrier type</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Levin Rail bridge, southbound</td> <td>CH10700-CH11500</td> <td>810m</td> <td>1.1m high concrete safety barrier</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waihou Road</td> <td>CH13900-CH15000</td> <td>1.2km</td> <td>1.1m high concrete safety barrier</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waiauti Stream and South Manakau Road bridge, northbound</td> <td>CH29700-CH30400</td> <td>530m</td> <td>1.1m high concrete safety barrier</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waiauti Stream and South Manakau Road bridge, southbound</td> <td>CH29700-CH30700</td> <td>1.1km</td> <td>1.1m high concrete safety barrier</td> </tr> <tr> <td>North Ōtaki overbridge, northbound</td> <td>CH33600-CH34200</td> <td>600m</td> <td>1.1m high concrete safety barrier</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Location	Chainage	Length	Barrier type	Levin Rail bridge, southbound	CH10700-CH11500	810m	1.1m high concrete safety barrier	Waihou Road	CH13900-CH15000	1.2km	1.1m high concrete safety barrier	Waiauti Stream and South Manakau Road bridge, northbound	CH29700-CH30400	530m	1.1m high concrete safety barrier	Waiauti Stream and South Manakau Road bridge, southbound	CH29700-CH30700	1.1km	1.1m high concrete safety barrier	North Ōtaki overbridge, northbound	CH33600-CH34200	600m	1.1m high concrete safety barrier
Location	Chainage	Length	Barrier type																						
Levin Rail bridge, southbound	CH10700-CH11500	810m	1.1m high concrete safety barrier																						
Waihou Road	CH13900-CH15000	1.2km	1.1m high concrete safety barrier																						
Waiauti Stream and South Manakau Road bridge, northbound	CH29700-CH30400	530m	1.1m high concrete safety barrier																						
Waiauti Stream and South Manakau Road bridge, southbound	CH29700-CH30700	1.1km	1.1m high concrete safety barrier																						
North Ōtaki overbridge, northbound	CH33600-CH34200	600m	1.1m high concrete safety barrier																						
DRN3	<p>Design of noise mitigation measures</p> <p>a) The design of noise mitigation measures, including the low-noise road surfaces and noise barriers required by Conditions DRN1 and DRN2 must be completed for the alignment of the Project described in an outline plan required by Condition DGA6.</p> <p>b) The design required by clause (a) may alter the location, length or type of noise mitigation, including low-noise road surface or noise barriers, required by Conditions DRN1 and DRN2:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. where the design change to the noise mitigation measures results in the same Category of noise criteria or a change of Category of noise criteria from Category B to Category A at any identified PPF listed in Schedule 9; or ii. where the design change to the noise mitigation measures, or the Project described in the outline plan required by Condition DGA6, results in a change of Category of noise criteria from Category A to Category B or C, or from Category B to Category C at any identified PPF listed in Schedule 9 and it is confirmed (in the report referred to in (c) below) that the design change is the Best Practicable Option. <p>c) A report must be prepared that sets out noise mitigation measures and must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. predicted noise levels at each identified PPF listed in Schedule 9 in 2039; ii. design drawings for noise barriers; iii. specifications for road surfaces; and iv. confirmation that the noise mitigation measures represent the Best Practicable Option in accordance with clause (b). <p>d) The report required by clause (c) must be provided as part of the outline plan required by Condition DGA6.</p>																								
DRN4	<p>Post-construction review of noise mitigation measures</p> <p>a) Post-construction reviews of the following noise mitigation measures must be undertaken:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the noise barriers required by Condition DRN2; ii. the low noise road surface required by Condition DRN1; and 																								

Condition Number	Conditions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> iii. the mechanical expansion joints on bridges and any other road environmental treatments that are for the purpose of noise mitigation. b) The reviews required by clause (a) must confirm that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the noise mitigation measures have been constructed or installed as described in the design report required by Condition DRN3; and ii. the predicted sound levels at each identified PPF listed in Schedule 9 in 2039 set out in the report prepared under Condition DRN3 will be achieved. c) A record of the reviews required by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. clauses (a)(i) and (iii) must be provided to the District Council within three (3) months of the road being open for public use; and ii. clause (a)(ii) must be provided to the District Council within three (3) months of the installation of the low noise road surfaces required by Condition DRN1 being completed.
DRN5	<p>Audio tactile profiled road markings</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Ribbed audio tactile profiled road markings must not be used: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. on the road surface within 200 metres of any PPF; and ii. between Chainage CH28050 and CH28700 at Manakau village.
DRN6	<p>Building modifications</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Prior to commencement of construction, those PPFs that are predicted to be in Category B and Category C in 2039 must be identified. b) The requiring authority must write to the owner of the PPFs identified under clause (a) and request access to their property for the purpose of investigating building modifications to reduce internal noise in habitable spaces to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h). c) Where access is granted under clause (b), a suitably qualified and experienced person or persons must inspect the PPF and perform sound insulation testing in order to identify building modifications to reduce internal noise. d) Following completion of an investigation required by clause (c), the requiring authority must write to the property owner and: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. offer options for building modifications to achieve internal noise levels below 40 dB LAeq(24h); or ii. advise that no building modifications are necessary to achieve internal noise levels below 40 dB LAeq(24h). e) Where options for building modification are offered under clause (c), the property owner may select a preferred option and the requiring authority must complete the work as soon as reasonably practicable and prior to the road being open for public use. f) The requiring authority has complied with Condition DRN6 if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the access requested under clause (b) is not granted within twelve (12) months of the request; ii. the property owner does not select an option for mitigation within three (3) months of the offer; or iii. an alternate agreement for noise mitigation is reached between the requiring authority and the property owner.
Flood Level Increase and Flood Hazard	
XXXX	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The Project must be designed to achieve the following flooding outcomes outside the designation footprint (except where noted below) and main waterway boundaries:

Condition Number	Conditions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) No increase of more than 0.01m in flood level for existing floors that are already subject to flooding and no existing floors to be newly flooded by the post-Project floodplain. (ii) No increase of more than 0.05m in flood level on land zoned urban. (iii) No increase of more than 0.10m in flood level on land zoned non-urban. (iv) No more than a 10% increase in flood hazard (defined as the product of flow depth and velocity) at all Council road locations (within and outside the designation boundary) where existing depth is greater than 0.3 m or existing velocity is greater than 2.0 m/s or the product of existing velocity and depth is greater than 0.5 m²/s. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b) Compliance with clauses (a)(i) to (iv) must be demonstrated prior to the commencement of construction activities through existing (pre-Project) and Project detailed design flood modelling of the critical 1% AEP design storm event incorporating a climate change scenario in accordance with the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency’s Bridge Manual current at the time of the detailed design. c) A copy of a report confirming compliance with (b), prepared by a suitably qualified person must be provided to the District Council, and must be included in the material submitted to the District Council as part of any outline plan. Where more than one outline plan is prepared and submitted to the District Council, there shall be no requirement to provide repeat reports that address the same Project elements. d) An independent peer review and certification of the flood modelling is required. This must be undertaken by a suitably qualified person who is different to the suitably qualified person preparing the report in (c) and independent to the detailed design, who must be required to certify whether there is compliance with clauses (a)(i) to (iv), in the manner described in clause (b). The independent peer review and the certification must be included in the material submitted to the District Council as part of any outline plan.
Taylors Road Southern Interchange	
XXXX	<p>Notwithstanding condition DGA1 of this designation, Waka Kotahi may construct, operate and maintain a two-way local arterial connection in the vicinity of the southern half interchange at Taylors Road which provides an alternative connection between Taylors Road and the existing State Highway 1 in addition to the existing underpass under the Waitohu Stream bridge. The two-way local arterial connection shall be in general accordance with the layout shown in Figures 1 and 2 of the Environment Court evidence of David Dunlop on behalf of Kāpiti Coast District Council dated 26 September 2023 or may consist of a different layout to that shown in Figures 1 and 2 of that evidence provided that any such layout:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) meets the safety requirements of the road controlling authorities in the exercise of their statutory functions and has been subject to an independent safety audit; and b) must be passable in flood events greater than 5% AEP.
Local Roads and Network Integration	
XXXX	<p>Local Roads Pre and Post Construction survey</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Prior to the commencement of the work, the Requiring Authority shall undertake a pre-construction condition survey of the carriageway/s along those local roads affected by the Project for which KCDC and HDC is the road controlling authority and submit it to the KCDC and HDC Manager and the Road Asset Manager. The condition survey shall consist of a photographic or video record of the carriageway, and shall include roughness, rutting defects and surface condition. b) As soon as practicable following completion of construction of the Project the Requiring Authority shall, at its expense, conduct a postconstruction condition survey of the road network affected by the

Condition Number	Conditions
	<p>Project. The post-construction condition survey shall be submitted to the KCDC and HDC Manager and the Road Asset Manager.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> c) The results of the pre- and post-construction surveys will be compared and, where necessary, the Requiring Authority shall at its expense arrange for repair of any damage to the carriageways and footpaths (and associated road components), for which KCDC and HDC are the road controlling authorities, where that damage has resulted from the impacts of construction of the works. d) The Requiring Authority shall carry out regular inspections of the transport network affected by the works to ensure that all potholes and other damage resulting from construction of the works are identified as soon as practicable. e) The Requiring Authority shall contribute fair and reasonable costs towards repair and maintenance of potholes and other damage resulting from the works. f) Prior to construction commencing the Requiring Authority shall agree with the HDC and KCDC Road Asset Manager the nature, extent and frequency of the inspections referred to in d).
XXXX	<p>Network Integration Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with KCDC, HDC, GWRC and Horizons, a NIP for the Project, or relevant Project Stages, to demonstrate how the Project integrates with the existing local road network and with future improvements planned by KCDC, HDC, GWRC and Horizons. Designation Condition Proposed amendment Proposed additions are shown as red underline and deletions as red strikethrough b) The NIP shall include details of the Works at the interface between the Project and the local road and public transport network and shall address such matters as lane configuration and operational strategies, signage and provision for bus stops. c) The objectives of the NIP shall include preserving or enhancing the level of service of local roads at junctions with the Project (noting that actual levels of service in the future will depend on future land uses). d) The Requiring Authority shall submit the NIP for certification to HDC, KCDC, GWRC and Horizons at least 20 Working Days prior to commencement of construction of the Project. e) Works identified in the NIP which are the responsibility of the Requiring Authority, including any work associated with the relocation of bus stops, will be undertaken at the time the Project is constructed.

Regional resource consent conditions

Resource consent conditions index

Condition Number	Condition
General and Administration	
RGA1	General accordance
RGA1A	Flood Level Increase and Flood Hazard
RGA2	Compliance with management plans and site plans
RGA3	Annual report
RGA4	Monitoring data
RGA5	Review of conditions
RGA6	Suitably qualified person
Construction Management	
RCM1	Preconstruction site meetings
RCM2	Construction complaints management
RCM3	Incident management and reporting
RCM4	Construction management standards
RCM5	Construction Environmental Management Plan
RCM6	Amending the Construction Environmental Management Plan
Tangata Whenua Values	
RTW1	[placeholder]
RTW2	[placeholder]
RTW3	Muaūpoko Management Plan
RTW4	Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan

Condition Number	Condition
Archaeology	
RAH1	Archaeology discovery protocol
Terrestrial Ecology	
RTE1A	Forest and treeland retention
RTE1	Forest and wetland removal
RTE1B	Direct transfer of wetland vegetation
RTE1C	Gravelfield habitat loss
RTE2	'At Risk or 'Threatened' braided river bird species
RTE3	'At Risk' or 'Threatened' wetland bird species
RTE4	New Zealand pipit
RTE5	Lizards
RTE6	Indigenous invertebrates
RTE7	Indigenous buffer planting
RTE8	Bat roost survey
Freshwater Ecology	
RFE1	Fish removal or recovery
REF1A	Artificial lighting
RFE2	Fish passage during construction
RFE2A	Permanent fish passage
RFE3	Information about culverts and fish passage
RFE4	Freshwater ecology monitoring during construction
RFE5	Freshwater ecology monitoring post construction

Condition Number	Condition
Ecology Management, Offset and Compensation	
REM1	Ecology Management Plan
REM2	Ecology Management Plan certification
REM3	Amending the Ecology Management Plan
REM4	Biosecurity
REM5	'At Risk' or 'Threatened' flora and fauna discovery protocol
REM6	Measures to offset residual adverse effects on terrestrial and wetland ecology
REM7	Offset planting
REM8	Replacement tree planting
REM9	Wetland restoration offset
REM10	Lizard relocation area
REM11	Measures to offset residual effects on freshwater ecology
REM12	Offsetting performance targets
REM13	Sites for offset and compensation measures
REM14	Ecology Offset Site Layout Plans
REM15	Amending an Ecology Offset Site Layout Plan
REM16	Offsetting oversight and implementation
REM17	Review of measures to offset residual effects on terrestrial ecology and wetlands
REM18	Review of measures to offset residual effects on freshwater ecology
REM19	Offsetting monitoring
Air Quality	
RAQ1	Construction air quality standards

Condition Number	Condition
RAQ1A	Dust inspections
RAQ1B	Dust monitoring
RAQ2	Weather station
RAQ3	Construction Air Quality Management Plan
RAQ4	Construction Air Quality Management Plan certification
RAQ5	Amending the Construction Air Quality Management Plan
Earthworks and Land Disturbance	
REW1	Imported material
REW2	Earthworks and land disturbance stabilisation
REW3	Winter earthworks and land disturbance
Groundwater	
RGW1	Dewatering
RGW2	Groundwater standards
RGW3	Groundwater monitoring
RGW4	Spoil and Material Supply Sites
RGW5	Spoil and Material Supply Sites Works
Surface Water	
RWT1	Surface water abstraction
Erosion and Sediment Control	
RES1	Erosion and sediment control standards
RES2	Erosion and Sediment Control Plan
RES3	Erosion and Sediment Control Plan certification

Condition Number	Condition
RES4	Amending the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan
RES5	Site Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans
RES6	Site Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans certification
RES7	Amending a certified Site Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan
RES8	As-built plans
RES9	Erosion and sediment control monitoring
RES10	Removal of erosion and sediment control measures
Operational Stormwater	
RSW1	Operational stormwater standards
RSW1A	Stormwater management device certification prior to construction
RWS1B	Stormwater management device construction
RSW2	Stormwater management device as-built plans
RSW3	Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan
RSW4	Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan certification
RSW5	Amending the Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan
Bridges and Structures over Water Bodies (Waiauti Stream, Waikawa Stream, Kuku Streams and the Ohau River)	
RBS1	Bridge design, construction and operation standards
RBS2	Public access
RBS3	Bridge as-built plans
Works in the Bed of Water Bodies	
RWB1	Permanent culvert design standards
RWB2	Works in the bed of water bodies standards

Condition Number	Condition
RWB3	Natural character planting
Schedules	
Schedule 1	Referenced Drawings
Schedule 2	Objectives and Content of the Construction Environmental Management Plan
Schedule 3	Objectives and content of the Muaūpoko Management Plan
Schedule 4	Objectives and content of the Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan
Schedule 7	Objectives and Content of the Ecology Management Plan
Schedule 8	Objectives and Content of the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan
Schedule 8A	Objectives and Content of the Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan
	[Schedule to be deleted and conditions updated as per planning evidence of Mr St Clair with consequential change to Schedule numbering]
Schedule 10	Biodiversity Offsets Accounting Model attributes

Resource consent conditions

Condition Number	Condition
General and Administration	
RGA1	<p>General accordance</p> <p>a) Except as modified by the conditions below the Project must be undertaken in general accordance with the following information provided in support of the applications for these resource consents dated 1 November 2022,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. <i>'Volume II Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consents: Supporting Information and Assessment of Effects on the Environment'</i> Part C Project Description except that the taking of surface water from the Ohau River is limited to when it is at, or above, median flows; ii. <i>'Volume III Drawings and Plans'</i> as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Geometrics: General Arrangement Plans; B. Geometrics: Plan and Long Sections; C. Geometrics: Typical Sections; D. Geometrics: Cross Sections; E. Geotechnical; F. Stormwater: Drainage Layout Plans; G. Stormwater: Catchment Plans; H. Structures; and I. Accommodation Works; iii The letter from Waka Kotahi, dated 23 December 2022, to Manawatū-Whanganui Regional Council and Greater Wellington Regional Council titled <i>'Ōtaki to north of Levin Highway Project- Response to request for additional information pursuant to s.92 of the Resource Management Act 1991'</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Surface Water Takes Response. No 1 – 14, - Terrestrial Ecology Response. No 20, - Freshwater Ecology Response. No 29, 36, 40, - Water Sensitive Design Response. No. 50, 51, 54, 55, 57, - Hydrology and Groundwater Response No. 62, - Erosion and Sediment Control Response No 66, - Hydrology and Flooding Response No. 76, 77, and 83. iv. The letter from Waka Kotahi, dated 21 March 2023, to Helen Anderson and Mark St Clair, titled <i>'Ōtaki to north of Levin Highway Project – APP 2021203231.00'</i> and attachments 2-4. <p>b) Where there is inconsistency between the documents listed in clauses (a) and the requirements of these conditions, these conditions prevail.</p>
RGA1A	<p>Flood Level Increase and Flood Hazard</p> <p>(a) The Project must be designed to achieve the following flooding outcomes immediately outside the designation footprint and main waterway boundaries:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) No increase of more than 0.01m in flood level for existing floors that are already subject to flooding and no existing floors to be newly flooded by the post-Project floodplain. (ii) No increase of more than 0.05m in flood level on land zoned urban.

Condition Number	Condition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (iii) No increase of more than 0.10m in flood level on land zoned non-urban. (iv) No more than a 10% increase in flood hazard (defined as the product of flow depth and velocity) at all Council road locations where existing depth is greater than 0.3 m or existing velocity is greater than 2.0 m/s or the product of existing velocity and depth is greater than 0.5 m²/s. (b) Compliance with clauses (a)(i) to (iv) must be demonstrated prior to the commencement of construction activities through existing (pre-project) and Project detailed design flood modelling of the critical 1% AEP design storm event incorporating a climate change scenario in accordance with the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency’s Bridge Manual current at the time of the detailed design. (c) A copy of a report confirming compliance with (b) must be provided to the Regional Council at least 30 working days prior to commencement of construction activities. (d) An independent peer review and certification of the flood modelling is required. This must be undertaken by a person other than the peer reviewer preparing the report in (c) and independent to the detailed design, who must be required to certify whether there is compliance with clauses (a)(i) to (iv), in the manner described in clause (b). The independent peer review and the certification must be included in the material submitted to the Regional Council at least 30 working days prior to commencement of construction activities.
RGA2	<p>Compliance with management plans and site plans</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The Project must be undertaken in accordance with the most recent version of the Construction Environmental Management Plan required by Condition RCM5, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. a certified Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1, including when amended in accordance with Condition REM3; ii. a certified Construction Air Quality Management Plan required by Condition RAQ3, including when amended in accordance with Condition RAQ5; and iii. a certified Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2, including when amended in accordance with Condition RES4. b) The Project must be undertaken in accordance with all certified Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans required by Condition RES5, including when amended through the process in Condition RES7. c) The Project must be undertaken in accordance with all Ecology Offset Site Layout Plans required by Condition REM14, including when amended through the process in Condition REM15. d) The Project must be operated in accordance with the most recent version of the certified Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan required by Condition RSW3.
RGA3	<p>Annual report</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) For each year for the duration of construction activities and in the year following the road being open for public use, an annual report for twelve (12) months ending 30 April must be provided to the Regional Council by 31 July of that year. b) The purpose of the annual report is to provide an overview of the construction activities authorised by these resource consents, including activities required by the conditions of these resource consents, that have been undertaken during the preceding year.

Condition Number	Condition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> c) The annual report must include, but not be limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. a summary of the monitoring for the preceding year that is required by management plans and the conditions of these resource consents; ii. an assessment and analysis of the monitoring data, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. in relation to any trends in adverse effects of the Project on the environment by comparison with previous years; and B. identification of circumstances where monitoring has informed refinement to construction methods, effects mitigation measures, or the design of the Project. iii. a summary of any non-compliances over the previous year, including the reasons for the non-compliance and the measures put in place to prevent the same incident happening again; iv. recommendations on any alterations to the monitoring to be implemented in the subsequent year, including the measures necessary to implement the recommended alteration; and v. an overview of the construction activities anticipated in the subsequent year, including any activities to reduce adverse effects on the environment. d) A copy of each annual report must be provided to the Project Iwi Partners at the same time as the annual report is provided to the Regional Council.
RGA4	<p>Monitoring data</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) In addition to the specific requirements to provide monitoring data or reporting in the conditions of these resource consents, all monitoring data collected through the monitoring required by management plans and the conditions of these resource consents must be provided to the Regional Council and Project Iwi Partners within ten (10) working days of the data being requested or as soon as reasonably practicable.
RGA5	<p>Review of conditions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) A Regional Council may, under section 128 of the RMA, initiate a review of any or all conditions of these resource consents during the months of August and September of any year. b) A review of conditions under clause (a) may allow for the consideration of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the alteration of monitoring activities, including the frequency of monitoring; and ii. the deletion, amendment or addition of new conditions as necessary to avoid, remedy, mitigate, offset or compensate for any unanticipated adverse effect on the environment that may arise from the exercise of these resource consents.
RGA6	<p>Suitably qualified person</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The following documents or measures that are required to be prepared or undertaken by the conditions of these resource consents must be prepared or undertaken by a suitably qualified person or persons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. an incident report required by Condition RCM3; ii. the pre-construction, monthly and repeat surveys; establishment of exclusion zones; placement of nest deterrents; and salvage, capture and relocation of lizards and indigenous invertebrates required by Conditions RTE2, RTE3, RTE4, RTE5, RTE6, and RTE8; iii. a Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1; iv. advice on the course of action required by Condition REM5 where 'At Risk' or 'Threatened' flora or fauna are discovered; v. a Ecology Offset Site Layout Plans required by Condition REM14;

Condition Number	Condition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> vi. the review of measures to offset residual adverse effects on terrestrial and wetland ecology required by Condition REM17; vii. the review of measures to offset residual effects on freshwater ecology required by Condition REM18; viii. the monitoring report required by Condition REM19; ix. the visual dust inspections and dust monitoring required by Condition RAQ1A and Condition RAQ1B respectively; x. a Construction Air Quality Management Plan required by Condition RAQ3; xi. a Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2; xii. a Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans required by Condition RES5; xiii. confirmation that the operational stormwater management devices are built in accordance with their design as required by Condition RSW2-; xiv. assessment that each individual fish passage structure has been constructed to meet the stream simulation methods for fish passage through culverts as required by Condition RFE3b); xv. a Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan required by RSW3; xvi a Groundwater Technical Report required by RGW4; xvii a report confirming compliance with RGA1A (c) and independent peer review and certification required by RGA1A (d); xviii. the peer review statement that piezometers referenced in Conditions RGW1(b)i are located to monitor the greatest potential magnitude of effects anticipated from the Project; xix. verification of the accuracy of the water measuring device/system required by RWT1(k); and xx. fish recovery under RFE1(f).
Construction Management	
RCM1	<p>Pre-construction site meetings</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Pre-construction site meetings must be arranged and held for each site identified in a Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Conditions RES5. b) The purpose of the pre-construction site meetings is to share information on areas of cultural value, work methods, Construction Environmental Management Plan requirements and compliance with the conditions of these resource consents. c) The following parties must be invited to the pre-construction site meetings with a minimum of ten (10) working days notice: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the Regional Council; ii. a Project representative; iii. a representative from the construction contractor; and iv. the Project Iwi Partners. d) The following information must be made available to the invited parties listed in clause (c) at least five (5) working days before a pre-construction site meeting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. time frames for key stages of work; ii. any archaeological authority granted for the Project under section 48 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014; iii. relevant plans identifying sites or areas of value to the Project Iwi Partners; and iv. relevant Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans.

Condition Number	Condition
	<p>e) Condition RCM1 is complied with where the requirements of clause (c) are met and any of the invited parties, except the Project representative, do not attend a pre-construction site meeting.</p>
RCM2	<p>Complaints management</p> <p>a) A register must be maintained of any complaint received alleging adverse effects from construction activities.</p> <p>b) The register must include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the name and contact details (if supplied) of the complainant; ii. the nature and details of the complaint; iii. the location, date and time of the complaint and the alleged effect giving rise to the complaint; iv. the weather conditions and wind direction at the time of the alleged effect, where relevant to the complaint; v. other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project, that may have contributed to the complaint; vi. the outcome of the consent holder’s investigation into the complaint; and vii. a description of any measures taken to respond to the complaint. <p>c) The Regional Council must be notified of any complaint received alleging adverse effects from construction activities no more than five (5) working days after receiving the complaint.</p> <p>d) The consent holder must, within ten (10) working days of the complaint being received, advise the Regional Council and the complainant of the outcome of the consent holder’s investigation and all measures taken, or proposed to be taken, to respond to the complaint.</p>
RCM3	<p>Incident management and reporting</p> <p>a) In the event of an incident occurring that causes a non-compliance with the conditions of these resource consents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the Regional Council and Project Iwi Partners must be notified in writing within twenty-four (24) hours of the consent holder becoming aware of the incident; ii. an incident report must be provided to the Regional Council within ten (10) working days of the incident occurring and must include, but not be limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. a description of the nature, timing and cause of the incident; B. an assessment of any adverse effects of the incident on the environment; and C. a description of remedial and/or mitigation measures to address the incident and to prevent the incident recurring in the future. <p>b) Any remedial or mitigation measures described in the incident report required by clause (a)(ii) must be implemented within ten (10) working days of the incident report being provided to the Regional Council or as soon as reasonably practicable following the incident.</p> <p>c) Where an incident is reported to the Regional Council, the Regional Council may request that a management plan be changed in accordance with the process set out in the conditions of these resource consents to reduce the potential for the same incident to occur again.</p>
RCM4	<p>Construction management standards</p> <p>a) All earthmoving machinery, pumps, generators and ancillary equipment must be operated to ensure that spillages of fuel, oil and similar contaminants are prevented.</p> <p>b) Refuelling, lubrication or fluid changing activities for plant and equipment must be carried out either:</p>

Condition Number	Condition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. at least twenty (20) metres from a stream or natural wetland identified on the Stormwater: Drainage Layout Plans or Ecology Plans listed in Schedule 1; or ii. within a containment bund that has a capacity of one hundred (100%) percent of the liquid storage capacity of equipment and storage facilities at the site where the refuelling or lubrication activities occur. <p>c) Clause (b) does not apply where refuelling or lubrication activities are necessary as part of bridge construction and in such circumstances:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. spill kits must be at the site at all times; and ii. refuelling must be undertaken by two people so that the emergency stop button can be activated at any time.
RCM5	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) A Construction Environmental Management Plan must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 2 to these conditions. b) The Construction Environmental Management Plan, except for those parts that are separately required to be certified by these conditions of resource consent, must be provided to the Regional Council for information prior to the commencement of construction activities authorised by these resource consents.
RCM6	<p>Amending the Construction Environmental Management Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Except where clause (b) applies, if the Construction Environmental Management Plan required by Condition RCM5 is updated, the revised Construction Environmental Management Plan must be provided to the Regional Council within five (5) working days of the update being made. b) Clause (a) does not apply to the following plans: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Ecology Management Plan that may be amended in accordance with Conditions REM2 or REM3; ii. Construction Air Quality Management Plan that may be amended in accordance with Conditions RAQ4 or RAQ5; and iii. Erosion and Sediment Control Plan that may be amended in accordance with Conditions RES3 or RES4.
Tangata Whenua Values	
RTW1	[Placeholder]
RTW2	[Placeholder]
RTW3	<p>Muaūpoko Management Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Prior to the commencement of construction activities authorised by these resource consents, a Muaūpoko Management Plan or Plans must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 3 to these conditions. b) The consent holder must invite Muaūpoko Tribal Authority to endorse a person or persons to prepare the Muaūpoko Management Plan or Plans required by clause (a). c) Prior to the commencement of construction activities authorised by these resource consents the a Muaūpoko Management Plan or Plans required by clause (a) must be provided to the Regional Council for information.

Condition Number	Condition				
RTW4	<p>Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan</p> <p>a) Prior to the commencement of construction activities authorised by these resource consents, a Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan or Plans must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 4 to these conditions.</p> <p>b) The consent holder must invite-the Hāpu of Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga to together endorse a person or persons to prepare the Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan or Plans required by clause (a).</p> <p>c) Prior to the commencement of construction activities authorised by these resource consents the Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan or Plans required by clause (a) must be provided to the Regional Council for information.</p>				
Archaeology					
RAH1	<p>Archaeology discovery protocol</p> <p>a) In the event that construction activities result in the discovery or disturbance of an archaeological site, kōiwi tangata, wāhi tapu or wāhi taonga, the consent holder must immediately cease further work in the immediate vicinity of the discovery or disturbance and inform:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the Project Iwi Partners; Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga; the Regional Council; and in the event of kōiwi tangata being discovered, the New Zealand Police. <p>b) Further work in the immediate vicinity of the discovery or disturbance must be suspended until:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the measures set out in the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency <i>'Minimum Standard P45 Accidental Archaeological Discovery Specification'</i> (August 2018) are put in place; Project Iwi Partners have advised that the discovery or disturbance is not of an archaeological site, kōiwi tangata, wāhi tapu or wāhi taonga or work can otherwise recommence; the Regional Council has advised that work can recommence because the discovery or disturbance is not of an archaeological site, kōiwi tangata, wāhi tapu or wāhi taonga; and the consent holder advises the Project Iwi Partners and Regional Council in writing that an archaeology authority is not required by the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2104; or an archaeology authority under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 has been obtained. <p>c) Clauses (a) and (b) do not apply, and are superseded, where the works are subject to an archaeological authority granted under section 48 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014.</p>				
Terrestrial Ecology					
RTE1A	<p>Forest and treeland retention</p> <p>a) The forest and treelands in Table RTE-1A must be retained, with vegetation removal in these habitats limited to, where required:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the removal of pest plants; or the removal of vegetation for health and safety purposes. <p style="text-align: center;">Table RTE-1A: Retained Habitats</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #004a7c; color: white;">Forest and treeland</th> <th style="background-color: #004a7c; color: white;">Habitat type reference*</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="height: 20px;"> </td> <td style="height: 20px;"> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Forest and treeland	Habitat type reference*		
Forest and treeland	Habitat type reference*				

Condition Number	Condition																																																
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Indigenous terrestrial forest</td> <td>ITF1, ITF2, ITF3, ITF5, ITF7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Indigenous terrestrial treeland</td> <td>ITT07</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exotic terrestrial forest (Arapaepae Bush only)</td> <td>ETF7, ETF8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mixed indigenous-exotic terrestrial forest</td> <td>MTF3, MTF6, MTF7, MTF8</td> </tr> </table> <p>* The habitat types are identified and mapped on the Ecology Plans listed in Schedule 1.</p>	Indigenous terrestrial forest	ITF1, ITF2, ITF3, ITF5, ITF7	Indigenous terrestrial treeland	ITT07	Exotic terrestrial forest (Arapaepae Bush only)	ETF7, ETF8	Mixed indigenous-exotic terrestrial forest	MTF3, MTF6, MTF7, MTF8																																								
Indigenous terrestrial forest	ITF1, ITF2, ITF3, ITF5, ITF7																																																
Indigenous terrestrial treeland	ITT07																																																
Exotic terrestrial forest (Arapaepae Bush only)	ETF7, ETF8																																																
Mixed indigenous-exotic terrestrial forest	MTF3, MTF6, MTF7, MTF8																																																
RTE1	<p>Forest and wetland removal</p> <p>a) The area of wetland and forest removed as part of work authorised by these resource consents is limited to the maximum areas of habitat types in Table RTE-1.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table RTE-1: Forest and Wetland Removal</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #005596; color: white;">Forest and wetland</th> <th style="background-color: #005596; color: white;">Habitat type reference*</th> <th style="background-color: #005596; color: white;">Area (ha)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Mahoe-dominant forest and scrub</td> <td>ITF4, ITS1, ITS1d, MTS4, MTF6d</td> <td>2.85</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Planted indigenous forest</td> <td>ITF5</td> <td>0.40</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Indigenous treeland</td> <td>ITT01, ITT02, ITT04, ITT05, ITT06</td> <td>0.23</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub</td> <td>MTS2, MTS3 MTF1, MTF2, MTF5</td> <td>0.80</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exotic riparian scrub, forest, and vineland</td> <td>ETF1</td> <td>0.40</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exotic forest and treeland (indigenous component only)</td> <td>ETF1, ETF3, ETF4</td> <td>0.68</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Indigenous dominant fernland (wetland)</td> <td>ITFn01, IWFn1, MWFn1</td> <td>0.11</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exotic-dominant wetland (outside of Parauku Swamp)</td> <td>EWH1d, EWH2, EWH7, EWH9, EWH10, EWH10d, EWRs1, EWRs1d</td> <td>1.54</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exotic-dominant wetland (portions of Parauku Swamp)</td> <td>EWH1, EWH3, EWH5, EWH8, EWRs2, EWRs3</td> <td>0.47</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Raupō wetland</td> <td>IWRe1</td> <td>0.12</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>Isolepis prolifer</i> dominated wetlands</td> <td>IWSe1, IWSe2,</td> <td>0.13</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Kiokio-spike sedge-kāpūngāwhā sedgeland</td> <td>IWSe5</td> <td>0.04</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mixed exotic-indigenous wetlands</td> <td>MWSe2, MWSe3, MWSe4, MWG1, MWG1d, MWG2, MWG3, MWH1, MWV1, MWRS1, MWSe1 - SPG, MWSe1 - SPGd</td> <td>0.83</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Rautahi sedgeland wetlands</td> <td>IWSe3</td> <td>0.07</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Open water</td> <td>OW</td> <td>0.34</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* The habitat types are identified and mapped on the Ecology Plans listed in Schedule 1.</p> <p>b) Prior to the removal of any habitat types listed in Table RTE-1, the area of wetland or terrestrial vegetation to be removed must be delineated physically, where practicable, otherwise distinguished through digital mapping from the area of habitat that is to be retained.</p>	Forest and wetland	Habitat type reference*	Area (ha)	Mahoe-dominant forest and scrub	ITF4, ITS1, ITS1d, MTS4, MTF6d	2.85	Planted indigenous forest	ITF5	0.40	Indigenous treeland	ITT01, ITT02, ITT04, ITT05, ITT06	0.23	Mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub	MTS2, MTS3 MTF1, MTF2, MTF5	0.80	Exotic riparian scrub, forest, and vineland	ETF1	0.40	Exotic forest and treeland (indigenous component only)	ETF1, ETF3, ETF4	0.68	Indigenous dominant fernland (wetland)	ITFn01, IWFn1, MWFn1	0.11	Exotic-dominant wetland (outside of Parauku Swamp)	EWH1d, EWH2, EWH7, EWH9, EWH10, EWH10d, EWRs1, EWRs1d	1.54	Exotic-dominant wetland (portions of Parauku Swamp)	EWH1, EWH3, EWH5, EWH8, EWRs2, EWRs3	0.47	Raupō wetland	IWRe1	0.12	<i>Isolepis prolifer</i> dominated wetlands	IWSe1, IWSe2,	0.13	Kiokio-spike sedge-kāpūngāwhā sedgeland	IWSe5	0.04	Mixed exotic-indigenous wetlands	MWSe2, MWSe3, MWSe4, MWG1, MWG1d, MWG2, MWG3, MWH1, MWV1, MWRS1, MWSe1 - SPG, MWSe1 - SPGd	0.83	Rautahi sedgeland wetlands	IWSe3	0.07	Open water	OW	0.34
Forest and wetland	Habitat type reference*	Area (ha)																																															
Mahoe-dominant forest and scrub	ITF4, ITS1, ITS1d, MTS4, MTF6d	2.85																																															
Planted indigenous forest	ITF5	0.40																																															
Indigenous treeland	ITT01, ITT02, ITT04, ITT05, ITT06	0.23																																															
Mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub	MTS2, MTS3 MTF1, MTF2, MTF5	0.80																																															
Exotic riparian scrub, forest, and vineland	ETF1	0.40																																															
Exotic forest and treeland (indigenous component only)	ETF1, ETF3, ETF4	0.68																																															
Indigenous dominant fernland (wetland)	ITFn01, IWFn1, MWFn1	0.11																																															
Exotic-dominant wetland (outside of Parauku Swamp)	EWH1d, EWH2, EWH7, EWH9, EWH10, EWH10d, EWRs1, EWRs1d	1.54																																															
Exotic-dominant wetland (portions of Parauku Swamp)	EWH1, EWH3, EWH5, EWH8, EWRs2, EWRs3	0.47																																															
Raupō wetland	IWRe1	0.12																																															
<i>Isolepis prolifer</i> dominated wetlands	IWSe1, IWSe2,	0.13																																															
Kiokio-spike sedge-kāpūngāwhā sedgeland	IWSe5	0.04																																															
Mixed exotic-indigenous wetlands	MWSe2, MWSe3, MWSe4, MWG1, MWG1d, MWG2, MWG3, MWH1, MWV1, MWRS1, MWSe1 - SPG, MWSe1 - SPGd	0.83																																															
Rautahi sedgeland wetlands	IWSe3	0.07																																															
Open water	OW	0.34																																															

Condition Number	Condition
RTE1B	<p>Direct transfer of wetland vegetation</p> <p>a) The removal of wetland habitat provided by Table RTE-1, must include the translocation of the following wetland vegetation types to the wetland restoration sites:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. raupo reedland (0.25 hectare); ii. rautahi sedgeland (0.07 hectare); iii. bracken-whekī fernland (0.03 hectare); and iv. kiokio-spike sedge-kāpūngāwhā sedgeland (0.04 hectare). <p>b) If the direct transfer of wetland vegetation required by clause (a) fails either entirely or in part, replacement planting with eco-sourced plant species must be undertaken the following spring.</p>
RTE1C	<p>Gravelfield habitat loss</p> <p>a) Where bridge abutments and associated construction activities results in the loss of gravelfield habitat, identified and mapped as 'TG1' on the Ecology Plans listed in Schedule 1, the area of gravelfield habitat lost must be confirmed and addressed in accordance with Condition REM17 by the direct transfer of gravel habitat to other parts of the river and/or the restoration of adjacent gravelfield through weed control and appropriate indigenous planting.</p>
RTE2	<p>'At Risk or 'Threatened' braided river bird species</p> <p>a) Prior to construction activities authorised by these resource consents occurring during the months of July to March inclusive in gravelfield habitat, identified and mapped as 'TG1' on the Ecology Plans listed in Schedule 1, a pre-construction survey of this habitat must be undertaken to identify any nesting 'At Risk' or 'Threatened' braided river bird species as defined by the Department of Conservation New Zealand Threat Classification System.</p> <p>b) Where an active nesting site is identified by the pre-construction survey required by clause (a), a fifty (50) metre radius exclusion zone, measured from the nest, must be established within which no person or machinery may enter until the chicks have fledged or the nest has failed or otherwise been naturally abandoned.</p> <p>c) Where no active nesting site is identified by the pre-construction survey required by clause (a):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. nest deterrents must be placed within the construction area where that area intersects with the habitat of 'At Risk' or 'Threatened' braided river bird species; and ii. works authorised by these resource consents must commence within three (3) days of the survey required by clause (a) being undertaken. <p>d) Where the nest deterrents required by clause (c) are in place, a monthly survey must be undertaken to identify any nesting 'At Risk' or 'Threatened' braided river bird species.</p> <p>e) Where an active nesting site is identified by a monthly survey required by clause (d), works may continue subject to a suitably qualified person or persons confirming that the works will not cause the nest to fail.</p> <p>f) Where the nest deterrents required by clause (c) are not in place and where construction activities cease for a period of more than seven (7) consecutive days during the months of July to March inclusive, the survey required by clause (a), and the subsequent action required by clauses (b) and (c) must be repeated.</p> <p>g) The results of the survey required by clause (a) must be provided to the Regional Council prior to the construction activities occurring in the habitats listed in clause (a).</p>
RTE3	<p>'At Risk or 'Threatened' wetland bird species</p> <p>a) Prior to works authorised by these resource consents occurring during the months of September to January inclusive in in habitat identified as 'IWRe1', 'ITFn01', 'IWFn1', 'MWFn1', 'IWSe1', 'IWSe2',</p>

Condition Number	Condition
	<p>'IWSe3' 'MWRs1' and 'IWSe5' on the Ecology Plans listed in Schedule 1, a pre-construction survey of these habitats must be undertaken to identify any nesting 'At Risk' or 'Threatened' wetland bird species as defined by the Department of Conservation New Zealand Threat Classification System.</p> <p>b) Where an active nesting site is identified, or the presence of a breeding pair is confirmed, by the pre-construction survey required by clause (a), a fifty (50) metre radius exclusion zone, measured from the nest or area of the wetland where breeding birds were recorded, must be established within which no person or machinery may enter until the chicks have fledged or the nest has failed or otherwise been naturally abandoned.</p> <p>c) Where no active nesting site or breeding birds are identified by the pre-construction survey required by clause (a) works authorised by these resource consents must commence within three (3) days of the survey required by clause (a) being undertaken.</p> <p>d) Where works authorised by these resource consents have commenced and a nest is established, or likely to have established based on the presence of a breeding pair, works may continue subject to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. a suitably qualified person or persons confirming that the works will not cause the nest to fail; and ii. within three (3) working days of the advice received under clause (d)(i), written confirmation is provided to the Regional Council that the works will continue in accordance with clause (d)(i). <p>e) Where construction activities cease for a period of more than seven (7) consecutive days during the months of September to January inclusive, the survey required by clause (a), and the subsequent action required by clauses (b) and (c) must be repeated.</p> <p>f) The results of the survey required by clause (a) must be provided to the Regional Council prior to the construction activities occurring in the habitats listed in clause (a).</p>
RTE4	<p>New Zealand pipit</p> <p>a) Prior to the commencement of the New Zealand pipit breeding season rank grassland, identified as 'ETG1' on the Ecology Plans listed in Schedule 1, that is not being actively grazed must be mowed and then maintained to continuously achieve a length of less than 200mm long between the months of August to March inclusive where that area may accommodate construction activities during the same period.</p> <p>b) Where grass exceeds 200mm in rank grassland, identified as 'ETG1' on the Ecology Plans listed in Schedule 1 between the months of August to March inclusive, a pre-construction survey of must be undertaken to identify any nesting New Zealand pipit</p> <p>c) Where an active nesting site is identified by the pre-construction survey required by clause (b), a fifty (50) metre radius exclusion zone, measured from the nest, must be established within which no person or machinery may enter, until the chicks have fledged or the nest has failed or otherwise been naturally abandoned.</p> <p>d) Where no active nesting site is identified by the pre-construction survey required by clause (b) construction activities authorised by these resource consents that are located in the rank grassland subject to the survey must commence within three (3) days of the survey required by clause (b) being undertaken.</p>
RTE5	<p>Lizards</p> <p>a) Prior to the clearance of vegetation in the habitats listed in Table RTE-5, a pre-construction lizard survey and salvage must be undertaken to identify, capture and relocate lizards.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table RTE-5: Lizard Habitat</p>

Condition Number	Condition																												
	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #005596; color: white;">Habitat</th> <th style="background-color: #005596; color: white;">Habitat type reference*</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>Māhoe forest and scrub</td><td>ITF4</td></tr> <tr><td>Tarata-rewarewa forest</td><td>ITF6</td></tr> <tr><td>Māhoe-karamū scrub</td><td>ITS1</td></tr> <tr><td>Māhoe-barberry-<i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i> forest and scrub</td><td>MTF1</td></tr> <tr><td>Mixed indigenous-exotic planted forest</td><td>MTF5</td></tr> <tr><td>Barberry scrub with emergent tōtara</td><td>MTS2</td></tr> <tr><td>Barberry-blackberry-<i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i>-greater bindweed-(māhoe) scrub</td><td>MTS3</td></tr> <tr><td>Crack willow forest/scrub</td><td>ETF1</td></tr> <tr><td>Exotic treeland and forest</td><td>ETF4</td></tr> <tr><td>House, gardens and farm buildings</td><td>EHG</td></tr> <tr><td>Rank grassland</td><td>ETG1</td></tr> <tr><td>Road, rail, rivers</td><td>RRR</td></tr> <tr><td>Quarry</td><td>QRY</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* The habitat types are identified and mapped on the Ecology Plans listed in Schedule 1.</p> <p>b) Where lizards are captured as part of the surveys and salvage work required by clause (a), the lizards must be released to the lizard relocation area created in accordance with Condition REM10.</p> <p>c) Construction activities authorised by these resource consents that are located in the habitats listed in Table RTE-5, and subject to the survey required by clause (a), must commence within fifteen (15) days of the survey being undertaken.</p>	Habitat	Habitat type reference*	Māhoe forest and scrub	ITF4	Tarata-rewarewa forest	ITF6	Māhoe-karamū scrub	ITS1	Māhoe-barberry- <i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i> forest and scrub	MTF1	Mixed indigenous-exotic planted forest	MTF5	Barberry scrub with emergent tōtara	MTS2	Barberry-blackberry- <i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i> -greater bindweed-(māhoe) scrub	MTS3	Crack willow forest/scrub	ETF1	Exotic treeland and forest	ETF4	House, gardens and farm buildings	EHG	Rank grassland	ETG1	Road, rail, rivers	RRR	Quarry	QRY
Habitat	Habitat type reference*																												
Māhoe forest and scrub	ITF4																												
Tarata-rewarewa forest	ITF6																												
Māhoe-karamū scrub	ITS1																												
Māhoe-barberry- <i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i> forest and scrub	MTF1																												
Mixed indigenous-exotic planted forest	MTF5																												
Barberry scrub with emergent tōtara	MTS2																												
Barberry-blackberry- <i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i> -greater bindweed-(māhoe) scrub	MTS3																												
Crack willow forest/scrub	ETF1																												
Exotic treeland and forest	ETF4																												
House, gardens and farm buildings	EHG																												
Rank grassland	ETG1																												
Road, rail, rivers	RRR																												
Quarry	QRY																												
RTE6	<p>Indigenous invertebrates</p> <p>a) Prior to the clearance of vegetation in the habitats listed in Table RTE-6, a preconstruction survey must be undertaken to identify, capture and relocate 'At Risk' or 'Threatened' indigenous invertebrate species as defined by the Department of Conservation New Zealand Threat Classification System.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table RTE-6: Indigenous Invertebrate Habitat</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #005596; color: white;">Habitat</th> <th style="background-color: #005596; color: white;">Habitat type reference*</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>Māhoe forest and scrub</td><td>ITF4</td></tr> <tr><td>Tarata-rewarewa forest</td><td>ITF6</td></tr> <tr><td>Crack willow forest/scrub (riparian)</td><td>ETF1</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* The habitat types are identified and mapped on the Ecology Plans included listed in Schedule 1.</p> <p>b) Where the following invertebrate species are identified during the survey required by clause (a), they must also be captured and relocated:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. Wainuia (<i>Wainuia urnula</i>); ii. Peripatus (<i>Peripatoides novaezealandiae</i>); iii. Auckland tree weta (<i>Hemideina thoracica</i>); iv. Wellington tree weta (<i>Hemideina crassidens</i>); 	Habitat	Habitat type reference*	Māhoe forest and scrub	ITF4	Tarata-rewarewa forest	ITF6	Crack willow forest/scrub (riparian)	ETF1																				
Habitat	Habitat type reference*																												
Māhoe forest and scrub	ITF4																												
Tarata-rewarewa forest	ITF6																												
Crack willow forest/scrub (riparian)	ETF1																												

Condition Number	Condition												
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> vi. Stick insects (<i>Clitarchus</i> spp.). c) Where invertebrate species are captured as part of the surveys required by clauses (a) and (b), 'At Risk' and 'Threatened' species should be relocated to the lizard relocation area required by Condition REM10, while all other invertebrate species must be relocated to the closest similar and suitable habitat. d) Construction activities authorised by these resource consents that are located in the habitats listed in Table RTE-6, and subject to the survey required by clause (a), must commence within fifteen (15) days of the survey being undertaken. 												
<p>RTE7</p>	<p>Indigenous buffer planting</p> <p>a) Subject to landowner agreement where the planting is on private property, indigenous buffer planting shown on the Planting Concept Plans: Indicative Typology and the Planting Concept Plans: RMA Purpose Type listed in Schedule 1 must be provided where the Project is adjacent to the habitats listed in Table RTE-7:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table RTE-7: Indigenous Buffer Planting</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Adjacent Habitat</th> <th>Habitat type reference*</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Tawa forest (one remnant)</td> <td>ITF1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tawa-kohekohe forest (two remnants)</td> <td>ITF2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Puka-kōhūhū forest/planted indigenous forest (one remnant)</td> <td>ITF5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tawa-tītoki treeland (one remnant)</td> <td>ITT07</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Arapaepae Bush</td> <td>ITF7, MTF3, MTF7 and MTF8</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* The habitat types are identified and mapped on the Ecology Plans included listed in Schedule 1.</p> <p>b) The indigenous buffer planting required by clause (a) must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. be between the Project and the adjacent habitat; ii. be undertaken prior to the commencement of construction activities where it is practicable to do so or, at the latest before the end of the last planting season during the construction period; iii. be a minimum width of ten (10) metres, except in locations where ten (10) metres width is not available within the site because of existing tracks, existing roads or the area of construction; iv. consist of species that reach a height similar to the adjacent indigenous vegetation; and v. consist of indigenous plant material sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted or be otherwise sourced from the ecological district of the site. <p>c) Consideration must be given to fencing the indigenous buffer planting required by clause (a) in order to exclude livestock.</p>	Adjacent Habitat	Habitat type reference*	Tawa forest (one remnant)	ITF1	Tawa-kohekohe forest (two remnants)	ITF2	Puka-kōhūhū forest/planted indigenous forest (one remnant)	ITF5	Tawa-tītoki treeland (one remnant)	ITT07	Arapaepae Bush	ITF7, MTF3, MTF7 and MTF8
Adjacent Habitat	Habitat type reference*												
Tawa forest (one remnant)	ITF1												
Tawa-kohekohe forest (two remnants)	ITF2												
Puka-kōhūhū forest/planted indigenous forest (one remnant)	ITF5												
Tawa-tītoki treeland (one remnant)	ITT07												
Arapaepae Bush	ITF7, MTF3, MTF7 and MTF8												
<p>RTE8</p>	<p>Bat roost survey</p> <p>a) Two surveys, inclusive of the survey completed in 2021, of the habitats listed in Table RTE-8 to identify the presence of roosting bats must be completed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. prior to the commencement construction activities authorised by these resource consents; and ii. during the months of October to April inclusive. <p style="text-align: center;">Table RTE-8: Potential Bat Habitat</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Habitat</th> <th>Habitat type reference*</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Crack willow forest/scrub (riparian)</td> <td>ETF1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Habitat	Habitat type reference*	Crack willow forest/scrub (riparian)	ETF1								
Habitat	Habitat type reference*												
Crack willow forest/scrub (riparian)	ETF1												

Condition Number Condition

Eucalyptus forest	ETF2
Radiata pine forest	ETF3
Exotic treeland and forest	ETF4
Māhoe forest and scrub	ITF4
Tarata-rewarewa forest	ITF6
Kāmahi-kānuka treeland	ITT01
Karaka-tawa treeland	ITT02
Ti kōuka treeland	ITT04
Tītoki treeland	ITT05
Tawa-tītoki treeland	ITT06
Mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub	MTF5

* The habitat types are identified and mapped on the Ecology Plans included listed in Schedule 1.

- b) The results of the survey required by clause (a) must be provided to the Regional Council prior to the construction activities occurring in the habitats listed in Table RTE-8.
- c) Where the surveys required by clause (a) identify the presence of roosting bats, the requirements of Condition REM5 apply.

Freshwater Ecology

RFE1	<p>Fish removal or recovery</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Where practicable, construction activities should be avoided in a reach of a stream or wetland during the times when migratory fish species could be expected to be passing through the affected reach. b) Fish, Kōura and Kākahi must be deterred, removed or recovered from any streams or wetland up to a maximum of three (3) days prior to the commencement of construction activities authorised by these resource consents that may impact the reach of stream or wetlands by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. capture and relocation in accordance with clause (d); and ii. the use of techniques to encourage fish, Kōura or Kākahi species to move out of the impacted reach. c) The fish, Kōura and Kākahi removal, recovery and relocation must be undertaken in consultation with Project Iwi Partners and include an invitation for representatives of the Project Iwi Partners to be present during fish, Kōura and Kakahi recovery activities. d) Fish, Kōura and Kākahi recovery must, depending on habitat type, be undertaken by using a combination of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. electro-fishing; ii. trapping; iii. spotlighting and netting; or iv. dewatering and muck out; and v. relocating to a suitable habitat. e) Except where clause (f) applies, the fish recovery required by clause (b) must continue until: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. a declining capture rate of 90% between the first or second (whichever is the greater) recovery event and last recovery event is achieved;
------	--

Condition Number	Condition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ii. no brown trout, rainbow trout, Taonga species, 'Threatened' species or 'At Risk – Declining' species are captured. f) Where fish numbers are low, such that compliance with clause (e)(i) cannot be achieved, the fish recovery must be completed as directed. g) Where pest fish species and exotic fish, with the exception of sports fish, are captured they must be humanely euthanised. h) Prior to the decommissioning of any temporary diversion channels, fish, Kōura and Kākahi must be captured and relocated in accordance with clause (b). i) A record of the species and number of individual fish recovered in accordance with clause (b) must be provided to the Regional Council on a quarterly basis.
RFE1A	<p>Artificial lighting</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Artificial lighting associated with the Project must not result in any direct light spill onto the surface of a stream or wetland. b) Compliance with clause (a) may be achieved by lighting design or through the riparian planting, and subsequent canopy closure, shown on sheet 3 and sheet 18 of the Planting Concept Plans: Indicative Typology and the Planting Concept Plans: RMA Purpose Type listed in Schedule 1.
RFE2	<p>Fish passage during construction</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Fish passage must be maintained at all times in the following waterbodies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Kuku Stream; ii. Ohau River; iii. Stream 27.1; iv. Waikawa Stream; v. Manakau Stream; vi. Waiauti Stream. b) Except where (a) applies, fish passage must be provided for temporary diversions and culverts that are in place for a period of more than seven (7) days where the works relate to the streams identified in the 'Catchment Culvert, Swale and Pond/Wetland Schedule' Type listed in Schedule 1.
RFE2A	<p>Permanent fish passage</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) In addition to the requirements for culverts in Condition RWB1, fish passage must be provided through the new permanent culverts listed as requiring fish passage in the 'Catchment Culvert, Swale and Pond/Wetland Schedule' listed in Schedule 1 when the culvert is livened. b) Once a permanent culvert is livened, fish passage upstream and downstream through the culverts listed in the 'Catchment Culvert, Swale and Pond/Wetland Schedule' listed in Schedule 1 must be maintained and monitored to ensure that the provision for fish passage does not reduce over its lifetime.
RFE3	<p>Information about culverts and fish passage</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Within twenty (20) working days of the installation of a culvert, and each time each time a significant natural hazard affects the structure, the information required by Regulations 62, 63 and 68 of the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020, must be collected and provided to the Regional Council. b) In addition to the requirements in Condition RFE3a), within twenty (20) working days of the installation and livening of each culvert, an assessment, that each individual fish passage structure

Condition Number	Condition
	<p>has been constructed to meet the stream simulation methods for fish passage through culverts must be undertaken and provided to the Regional Council.</p>
<p>RFE4</p>	<p>Freshwater ecology monitoring during construction</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Freshwater ecology monitoring must be carried out at existing water quality monitoring sites or where the sites are suitable for deposited sediment and macroinvertebrate monitoring; b) The monitoring required by clause (a) must include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. baseline monitoring; ii. routine monitoring in each catchment when construction activities are being undertaken in that catchment; iii. trigger rainfall event-based monitoring in each catchment when construction activities are being undertaken in that catchment, where the trigger rainfall event is set out in a certified Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2; iv. post-construction monitoring; and v. include, where practicable, an upstream and downstream location for each identified site. c) Baseline and routine monitoring during construction must include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. monthly monitoring of pH, deposited sediment, algal cover, water depths, water velocity, wetted channel width, water clarity and photos of stream bed; and ii. quarterly monitoring of macroinvertebrates and fine sediment. d) Where only downstream monitoring is undertaken and the quarterly routine monitoring required by clause (c) identifies a greater than 20% increase in median fine sediment or a greater than 15% decrease in median Quantitative Macroinvertebrate Community Index (QMCI) or median average score per metric (ASPM) compared to baseline data, and taking into account any natural variation observed during baseline monitoring, the response action(s) set out in the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 and the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2 must be implemented so that the trigger levels are no longer exceeded. e) Where paired upstream and downstream monitoring is undertaken and the quarterly routine monitoring required by clause (c) identifies a greater than 20% increase in median fine sediment or a greater than 20% decrease in median Quantitative Macroinvertebrate Community Index (QMCI) or median average score per metric (ASPM) compared to upstream data, the response action(s) set out in the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 and the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2 must be implemented so that the trigger levels are no longer exceeded. f) A summary report of the monitoring undertaken must be included in the Annual Report required by Condition RGA3. g) Records of freshwater ecology monitoring must be made available to the Regional Council and Project Iwi Partners on request.
<p>RFE5</p>	<p>Freshwater ecology monitoring post construction</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Except where no change is observed during routine monitoring of a waterbody required by Condition RFE4, freshwater monitoring must be undertaken on a quarterly basis for at least twelve (12) months following the completion of construction activities in a catchment, except where the Regional Council agrees in writing to a shorter monitoring period. b) Where only a downstream site exists and the post-construction monitoring required by clause (a) identifies a greater than 20% increase in median fine sediment or a greater than 15% decrease in median QMCI or ASPM compared to baseline data (incorporating construction period routine monitoring data excluding trigger events data), that persists at a site for one year or more, then the

Condition Number	Condition
	<p>Ecology Management Plan must be revised to provide for further monitoring, mitigation or offsetting and certified in accordance with REM3.</p> <p>c) Where paired upstream and downstream monitoring sites exist and the post-construction monitoring required by clause (a) identifies a greater than 20% increase in median fine sediment or a greater than 20% decrease in median QMCI or ASPM at the downstream site compared to the upstream site that persists at a site for one year or more (taking into account, if appropriate, construction period routine monitoring data where no trigger breaches were observed), then the Ecology Management Plan must be revised to provide for further monitoring, mitigation or offsetting and certified in accordance with REM3.</p> <p>d) A summary report of the monitoring undertaken must be included in the Annual Report required by Condition RGA3.</p> <p>e) Records of freshwater ecology monitoring must be made available to the Regional Council and Project Iwi Partners on request.</p>
Ecology Management Offset and Compensation	
REM1	<p>Ecology Management Plan</p> <p>a) An Ecology Management Plan must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 7 to these conditions of resource consent and must be certified in writing as set out in Condition REM2 in accordance with the process in [Schedule to be deleted and conditions updated as per planning evidence of Mr St Clair] to these conditions of resource consent.</p> <p>b) The Ecology Management Plan required by clause (a) must be prepared in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the Department of Conservation.</p>
REM2	<p>Ecology Management Plan certification</p> <p>a) The Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 must be provided to the Regional Council for technical certification in accordance with the process in [Schedule to be deleted and conditions updated as per planning evidence of Mr St Clair] to these conditions of resource consent.</p> <p>b) Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether the Ecology Management Plan meets the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents, including as set out in Schedule 7.</p> <p>c) Construction activities may commence at any time following the certification of the Ecology Management Plan or as set out in [Schedule to be deleted and conditions updated as per planning evidence of Mr St Clair] to these conditions of resource consent.</p>
REM3	<p>Amending the Ecology Management Plan</p> <p>a) The Ecology Management Plan may be amended or updated without the need for certification where:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. an amendment is necessary to achieve consistency with any authorisation given under section 53 of the Wildlife Act 1953; or ii. an amendment has a positive effect, no effect or a de minimis adverse effect on the environment; and iii. the revised Ecology Management Plan is provided to the Regional Council and within ten (10) working days of receiving the revised Ecology Management Plan, the Regional Council has

Condition Number	Condition
	<p>not advised in writing that the amendment must be certified under clause (b) because the amendment does not meet the requirements of clauses (a)(i) or (a)(ii).</p> <p>b) Except as provided for in clause (a), amendments to the Ecology Management Plan must be certified in writing by the Regional Council prior to the commencement of any work to which the amended Ecology Management Plan relates in accordance with the process in [Schedule to be deleted and conditions updated as per planning evidence of Mr St Clair] to these conditions of resource consent.</p> <p>c) The amendment to the Ecology Management Plan must be prepared in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the Department of Conservation.</p> <p>d) Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether the amendment to the Ecology Management Plan continues to meet the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents, including as set out in Schedule 7.</p>
REM4	<p>Biosecurity</p> <p>a) To avoid the spread of hornwort and <i>Didymosphenia geminata</i>, known as didymo:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. machinery or vehicles entering a waterbody must either: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> A. have a standdown of at least forty-eight (48) hours prior to being in contact with any waterbody in a different catchment; or B. be subject to check, clean and dry procedures. ii. standard check, clean and dry procedures must be adopted for clothing or footwear that has been in contact with a waterbody in a different catchment within the previous forty-eight (48) hours. <p>b) To avoid the spread of hornwort and <i>Gambusia affinis</i>, known as mosquito fish, all excavated material, including aquatic plant material, from waterbodies in the Koputaroa catchment must be retained in that catchment.</p> <p>c) To manage the risk of invasion by plague skinks, all potting mix and plant material must be inspected for individual skinks and eggs prior to entering a planting area.</p> <p>d) To manage the risk of myrtle rust, all new plantings of myrtle species must come from nurseries that are certified under Plant Pass, the voluntary biosecurity certification scheme offered by New Zealand Plant Producers, or an equivalent scheme.</p> <p>e) To manage the spread of field horse tail and yellow brittlegrass: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. a pre-construction survey for the presence of these species must be undertaken at all material supply sites identified on [drawing reference]; ii. where the survey required by clause (e)(i) identifies the presence of these species-where practicable, no machinery, equipment or vehicles may be removed from the material supply site until the management responses described in the Ecology Management Plan have been completed; iii. in addition to the survey required by clause (e)(i), where these species are discovered during construction the protocols set out in clause (e)(ii) must be implemented; and iv. The results of the survey required by clause (e)(i) must be provided to the Regional Council prior to the construction activities occurring at the material supply sites. </p>
REM5	<p>‘At Risk’ or ‘Threatened’ flora and fauna discovery protocol</p> <p>a) If, when undertaking works authorised by these resource consents, any ‘At Risk’ or ‘Threatened’ flora or fauna as defined by the Department of Conservation New Zealand Threat Classification System and not specifically addressed by the conditions of these resource consents is discovered,</p>

Condition Number	Condition												
	<p>the consent holder must identify and implement a course of action that may include the identification of areas where construction activities must cease and that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. references the framework for the management of indigenous vegetation, habitats and fauna in the Ecology Management Plan; and ii. takes into account the outcomes of any consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the Department of Conservation. <p>b) Within fifteen (15) working days of a discovery, the consent holder must advise the Regional Council in writing of the course of action implemented, including the programme for future actions, in accordance with clause (a).</p>												
<p>REM6</p>	<p>Measures to offset residual adverse effects on terrestrial and wetland ecology</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Residual adverse effects of the works authorised by these resource consents on terrestrial and wetland ecology must be offset to result in a net indigenous biological diversity gain. b) The measures to offset residual adverse effects on terrestrial and wetland ecology required by Conditions REM7, REM8 and REM9 must be undertaken: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. where practicable, prior to commencement of construction activities; or ii. as soon as construction activities are completed in the relevant area and seasonal conditions are appropriate; and iii. within eighteen (18) months of the Project being open for public use. 												
<p>REM7</p>	<p>Offset planting</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Except where revised through the process set out in Condition REM17, the offset planting in Table REM-7 must be provided. <p style="text-align: center;">Table REM-7: Planting to Offset Indigenous Vegetation and Habitat Removal</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Indigenous Vegetation and Habitat Removal</th> <th>Planting to Offset Removal (ha)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Removal of māhoe-dominant forest and scrub (2.85 ha)</td> <td>4.1 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Removal of mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub (0.80 ha)</td> <td>1.7 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Planted indigenous forest (0.40 ha)</td> <td>0.67 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exotic forest and treeland (0.68 ha)</td> <td>0.68 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Riparian forest, scrub and vineland (0.40 ha)</td> <td>0.42 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> b) All plant material used, or seed sourced, for the purpose of offset planting required by clause (a) must be sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted and/or be otherwise eco-sourced, where it is practicable to do so. c) Where the plant material used, or seed sourced, for the purpose of offset planting is not able to be sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted and/or be otherwise eco-sourced, the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 must set out a process of consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the Regional Council to confirm an alternative source. 	Indigenous Vegetation and Habitat Removal	Planting to Offset Removal (ha)	Removal of māhoe-dominant forest and scrub (2.85 ha)	4.1 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture	Removal of mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub (0.80 ha)	1.7 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture	Planted indigenous forest (0.40 ha)	0.67 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture	Exotic forest and treeland (0.68 ha)	0.68 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture	Riparian forest, scrub and vineland (0.40 ha)	0.42 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture
Indigenous Vegetation and Habitat Removal	Planting to Offset Removal (ha)												
Removal of māhoe-dominant forest and scrub (2.85 ha)	4.1 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture												
Removal of mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub (0.80 ha)	1.7 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture												
Planted indigenous forest (0.40 ha)	0.67 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture												
Exotic forest and treeland (0.68 ha)	0.68 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture												
Riparian forest, scrub and vineland (0.40 ha)	0.42 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture												

Condition Number	Condition																		
<p>REM8</p>	<p>Replacement tree planting</p> <p>a) Where any tree species listed in Table REM-8 with a diameter at breast height of more than ten (10) centimetres is removed from the indigenous treeland habitats identified as 'ITT01', 'ITT02', 'ITT03', 'ITT04', 'ITT005', and 'ITT06' on the Ecology Plans listed in Schedule 1, replacement planting must be undertaken at the ratios relative to tree diameter in Table REM-3.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table REM-8: Tree Replacement Ratios</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Diameter at breast height</th> <th>Replacement Ratio</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="2" style="text-align: center;">Tītiki, hinau, white maire, totara, pukatea, rewarewa</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10-20 cm</td> <td>10 to 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>21-35 cm</td> <td>20 to 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>36-49 cm</td> <td>30 to 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>50+ cm</td> <td>50 to 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2" style="text-align: center;">Māhoe, tarata, kāpuka/broadleaf</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10-20 cm</td> <td>5 to 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>21+</td> <td>10 to 1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>b) Where any indigenous shrub species, poroporo (<i>Solanum aviculare</i> var. <i>aviculare</i>) plants that are over a height of one (1) metre are removed, each plant must be replaced by planting at a ratio of 1:1 in one or more of the sites where the offset planting required by Condition REM7 is undertaken.</p> <p>c) All plant material used, or seed sourced, for the purpose of the replacement planting required by clause (a) must be sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted and/or be otherwise eco-sourced, where it is practicable to do so.</p> <p>d) Where the plant material used, or seed sourced, for the purpose of replacement planting is not able to be sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted and/or be otherwise eco-sourced, the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 must set out a process of consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the Regional Council to confirm an alternative source.</p>	Diameter at breast height	Replacement Ratio	Tītiki, hinau, white maire, totara, pukatea, rewarewa		10-20 cm	10 to 1	21-35 cm	20 to 1	36-49 cm	30 to 1	50+ cm	50 to 1	Māhoe, tarata, kāpuka/broadleaf		10-20 cm	5 to 1	21+	10 to 1
Diameter at breast height	Replacement Ratio																		
Tītiki, hinau, white maire, totara, pukatea, rewarewa																			
10-20 cm	10 to 1																		
21-35 cm	20 to 1																		
36-49 cm	30 to 1																		
50+ cm	50 to 1																		
Māhoe, tarata, kāpuka/broadleaf																			
10-20 cm	5 to 1																		
21+	10 to 1																		
<p>REM9</p>	<p>Wetland restoration offset</p> <p>a) Except where revised through the process set out in Condition REM17, the wetland restoration offset, including the direct transfer of wetland vegetation required by Condition RTE1B, in Table REM-9 must be provided.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table REM-9: Wetland Restoration Offset</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Wetland Habitat Removal</th> <th>Restoration Offset (ha)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Combined wetland habitats (3.5 ha)</td> <td>4.90 ha of wetland restoration</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Open water (0.34 ha)</td> <td>0.48 ha of open water creation</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>b) All plant material used, or seed sourced, for the purpose of the restoration offset required by clause (a) must be sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted and/or be otherwise eco-sourced, where it is practicable to do so.</p> <p>c) Where the plant material used, or seed sourced, for the purpose of the restoration offset is not able to be sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted and/or be otherwise eco-sourced, the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 must set out a process of consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the Regional Council to confirm an alternative source.</p>	Wetland Habitat Removal	Restoration Offset (ha)	Combined wetland habitats (3.5 ha)	4.90 ha of wetland restoration	Open water (0.34 ha)	0.48 ha of open water creation												
Wetland Habitat Removal	Restoration Offset (ha)																		
Combined wetland habitats (3.5 ha)	4.90 ha of wetland restoration																		
Open water (0.34 ha)	0.48 ha of open water creation																		
<p>REM10</p>	<p>Lizards Relocation Area</p>																		

Condition Number	Condition								
	<p>a) Prior to the commencement of lizard surveys required by Condition RTE5, a predator-proof fence enclosing a minimum area of four (4) hectares of forest must be installed.</p> <p>b) Pest animal management within the predator-proof fence area must be undertaken immediately following the completion of the fence installation required by clause (a) to achieve the following performance targets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. possums, rats, feral cats, feral pigs, hedgehogs and mustelids must be eradicated; ii. mice must be maintained at or below a 5% tracking tunnel index. <p>c) Pest animal management required by clause (b) and monitoring of the enclosed area for pest animal incursions must be undertaken until the completion of the period set out in Table REM10.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table REM-10: Lizard Relocation Area Management and Monitoring Period</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Number of lizards captured and relocated</th> <th>Duration (from relocation of last lizard)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Less than twenty (20) lizards</td> <td>Two (2) years</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Between twenty (20) and fifty (50) lizards</td> <td>Three (3) years</td> </tr> <tr> <td>More than fifty (50) lizards</td> <td>Five (5) years</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>d) Habitat within the enclosed area must be enhanced through the provision of natural and/or artificial refugia.</p> <p>e) The enclosed area must be managed in accordance with the Lizard Relocation Area Management Plan that forms part of the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1.</p>	Number of lizards captured and relocated	Duration (from relocation of last lizard)	Less than twenty (20) lizards	Two (2) years	Between twenty (20) and fifty (50) lizards	Three (3) years	More than fifty (50) lizards	Five (5) years
Number of lizards captured and relocated	Duration (from relocation of last lizard)								
Less than twenty (20) lizards	Two (2) years								
Between twenty (20) and fifty (50) lizards	Three (3) years								
More than fifty (50) lizards	Five (5) years								
REM11	<p>Measures to offset residual effects on freshwater ecology</p> <p>a) Except where revised through the process set out in Condition REM18, residual adverse effects on freshwater ecology must be offset to result in no net loss of ecological function through the provision of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. 2,179m² of new stream channel constructed and planted to a maximum width of twenty (20) metres and no less than five (5) metres; and ii. riparian planting of 17,384m² of existing streambed area with a width of between: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. three (3) metres and twenty (20) metres on both banks where a waterbody has a bank to bank channel width of up to one (1) metre; and B. five (5) and twenty (20) metres where a waterbody has a bank to bank channel width of greater than one (1) metre. <p>b) The offset measures required by clause (a) must be completed within one (1) year of the road being open for public use, as far as practicable, and must achieve the following standards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. fencing must exclude livestock; ii. stream creation and enhancement measures must be generally consistent with the design for stream diversions shown on the Stormwater: Typical Details Swales and Open Channels Plans listed in Schedule 1, and implemented within three (3) years of the completion of construction; and iii. all plant material must be sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted or be otherwise eco-sourced except, where it is not practicable to do so, the Ecology Offset Site Layout Plan must set out a process of consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the Regional Council to confirm an alternative source. <p>c) Where the offsetting measures required by clause (a) are subject to a 'Flood Control Drainage' value in Schedule B of the One Plan, consultation must be undertaken with the Horizons Area Engineer – Southern.</p>								
REM12	<p>Offsetting performance targets</p>								

Condition Number	Condition																					
	<p>a) The measures to offset residual adverse effects required by Conditions REM7, REM8, REM9 and REM11 must be implemented to achieve the outcomes and performance targets in Table REM-12</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table REM-12 Offsetting and Mitigation Outcomes and Performance Targets</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #005596; color: white;"> <th>Habitat type</th> <th>Restoration outcome</th> <th>Performance target</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr style="background-color: #005596; color: white;"> <td colspan="3" style="text-align: center;">Terrestrial offset planting</td> </tr> <tr> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Exotic forest and treeland (indigenous) - Exotic riparian scrub, forest and vineland - Mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub - Planted indigenous forest - Māhoe dominant scrub and forest </td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Combined revegetated area of 7.57 hectares that will form a closed canopy consisting of kanuka, a range of medium to large broadleaved shrub and tree species and taller canopy species such as tawa, kahikatea and totara. - Pest plants absent or suppressed to very low levels. </td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Livestock removed. - Planting areas fenced (where fencing is required by the Ecology Management Plan) prior to the commencement of planting. - Pest plants absent or suppressed after three (3) years from site preparation. - 90% canopy cover after eight (8) years from planting. - 90% survival of enrichment plants after five (5) years from planting. </td> </tr> <tr style="background-color: #005596; color: white;"> <td colspan="3" style="text-align: center;">Replacement tree planting</td> </tr> <tr> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Indigenous treeland </td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Establishment of a diverse range of indigenous canopy and sub-canopy tree species within the nominated recipient forest and wetland sites. </td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Livestock removed. - Planting areas fenced (where fencing is required by the Ecology Management Plan) prior to the commencement of planting. - All woody pest plant species removed from Arapaepae Bush prior to planting. - 90% survival of replacement trees after five (5) years from planting. </td> </tr> <tr style="background-color: #005596; color: white;"> <td colspan="3" style="text-align: center;">Aquatic offset planting</td> </tr> <tr> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Riparian planting </td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Riparian margins that are revegetated with appropriate indigenous species along a combined stream length of 8.7 km. - Planted riparian margins that will provide shade, woody debris, and habitat for aquatic fauna species. - Planted riparian margins that will form wildlife corridors across the landscape. </td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Livestock removed. - Planting areas fenced (where fencing is required by the Ecology Management Plan) prior to the commencement of planting. - Pest plants absent or suppressed after three (3) years from site preparation. - 90% canopy cover after eight (8) years from planting. </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Habitat type	Restoration outcome	Performance target	Terrestrial offset planting			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Exotic forest and treeland (indigenous) - Exotic riparian scrub, forest and vineland - Mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub - Planted indigenous forest - Māhoe dominant scrub and forest 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Combined revegetated area of 7.57 hectares that will form a closed canopy consisting of kanuka, a range of medium to large broadleaved shrub and tree species and taller canopy species such as tawa, kahikatea and totara. - Pest plants absent or suppressed to very low levels. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Livestock removed. - Planting areas fenced (where fencing is required by the Ecology Management Plan) prior to the commencement of planting. - Pest plants absent or suppressed after three (3) years from site preparation. - 90% canopy cover after eight (8) years from planting. - 90% survival of enrichment plants after five (5) years from planting. 	Replacement tree planting			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Indigenous treeland 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Establishment of a diverse range of indigenous canopy and sub-canopy tree species within the nominated recipient forest and wetland sites. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Livestock removed. - Planting areas fenced (where fencing is required by the Ecology Management Plan) prior to the commencement of planting. - All woody pest plant species removed from Arapaepae Bush prior to planting. - 90% survival of replacement trees after five (5) years from planting. 	Aquatic offset planting			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Riparian planting 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Riparian margins that are revegetated with appropriate indigenous species along a combined stream length of 8.7 km. - Planted riparian margins that will provide shade, woody debris, and habitat for aquatic fauna species. - Planted riparian margins that will form wildlife corridors across the landscape. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Livestock removed. - Planting areas fenced (where fencing is required by the Ecology Management Plan) prior to the commencement of planting. - Pest plants absent or suppressed after three (3) years from site preparation. - 90% canopy cover after eight (8) years from planting.
Habitat type	Restoration outcome	Performance target																				
Terrestrial offset planting																						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Exotic forest and treeland (indigenous) - Exotic riparian scrub, forest and vineland - Mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub - Planted indigenous forest - Māhoe dominant scrub and forest 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Combined revegetated area of 7.57 hectares that will form a closed canopy consisting of kanuka, a range of medium to large broadleaved shrub and tree species and taller canopy species such as tawa, kahikatea and totara. - Pest plants absent or suppressed to very low levels. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Livestock removed. - Planting areas fenced (where fencing is required by the Ecology Management Plan) prior to the commencement of planting. - Pest plants absent or suppressed after three (3) years from site preparation. - 90% canopy cover after eight (8) years from planting. - 90% survival of enrichment plants after five (5) years from planting. 																				
Replacement tree planting																						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Indigenous treeland 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Establishment of a diverse range of indigenous canopy and sub-canopy tree species within the nominated recipient forest and wetland sites. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Livestock removed. - Planting areas fenced (where fencing is required by the Ecology Management Plan) prior to the commencement of planting. - All woody pest plant species removed from Arapaepae Bush prior to planting. - 90% survival of replacement trees after five (5) years from planting. 																				
Aquatic offset planting																						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Riparian planting 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Riparian margins that are revegetated with appropriate indigenous species along a combined stream length of 8.7 km. - Planted riparian margins that will provide shade, woody debris, and habitat for aquatic fauna species. - Planted riparian margins that will form wildlife corridors across the landscape. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Livestock removed. - Planting areas fenced (where fencing is required by the Ecology Management Plan) prior to the commencement of planting. - Pest plants absent or suppressed after three (3) years from site preparation. - 90% canopy cover after eight (8) years from planting. 																				

Condition Number		Condition	
			- 90% survival of enrichment plants after five (5) years from planting.
Wetlands offset and mitigation planting			
	- Indigenous-dominated fernland - Rautahi sedgeland	- Successful direct transfer of wetland plant material to nominated recipient wetland sites.	- 80% canopy cover after three (3) years from direct transfer.
	- Raupō reedland	- Restoration of a minimum of 0.25 hectares of raupō reedland including via the successful direct transfer of raupō rhizomes to nominated recipient wetland site.	- Raupō reedland has successfully established across a minimum of 0.25 hectares after three (3) years from direct transfer. - Buffer of planted indigenous wetland species present after three (3) years from direct transfer. - 80% canopy cover after eight (8) years from direct transfer.
	- Exotic-dominated wetlands - <i>Isolepis prolifer</i> -dominated wetlands - Mixed exotic-indigenous wetlands	- Restoration of a minimum of 4.9 hectares of indigenous wetland vegetation.	- Pest plants absent or suppressed after three (3) years from site preparation. - 90% canopy cover after eight (8) years from planting.
REM13	<p>Sites for offset and compensation measures</p> <p>a) Vegetation clearance, water body diversions or water body loss authorised by these resource consents must not commence until the Regional Council has been provided with written confirmation that the consent holder has entered into enduring legal agreements or holds other authorisations, necessary to allow entry onto land to carry out, continue and maintain all offset and compensation measures required by Conditions REM7, REM8, REM9, REM10 and REM11.</p> <p>b) The written confirmation provided under clause (a) must describe the specific enduring legal arrangements and the land to which they apply, including on-going maintenance requirements, that have been entered into to provide the planted areas to be retained in perpetuity and may include land purchase, agreement by providing for covenanting or similar registered title instrument.</p>		
REM14	<p>Ecology Offset Site Layout Plans</p> <p>a) Ecology Offset Site Layout Plans must be prepared for:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. offset planting, replacement planting and wetland restoration required by Conditions REM7, REM8 and REM9; and ii. stream creation and riparian planting required by Condition REM11. <p>b) Ecology Offset Site Layout Plans must be prepared in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the landowners and include, but not be limited to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. a description of the offset measures to be implemented with reference to Conditions REM7, REM8, REM9 and REM11; ii. a site layout plan; 		

Condition Number	Condition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> iii. a programme for undertaking or implementing the offsetting measures; iv. a description of methods for the ongoing management of the offsetting measures; and v. confirmation that any necessary resource consents for the implementation of the offset measures have been obtained. <p>c) Any Ecology Offset Site Layout Plan must be provided to the Regional Council for information prior to the commencement of the offsetting measures described in that Ecology Offset Site Layout Plan.</p>
REM15	<p>Amending an Ecology Offset Site Layout Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) An Ecology Offset Site Layout Plan required by Condition REM14 may be amended in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the landowner/s. b) The amended Ecology Offset Site Layout Plan must be provided to the Regional Council within ten (10) working days of the amendment being made.
REM16	<p>Offsetting oversight and implementation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Prior to commencement of works authorised by these resource consents person or persons must be appointed to oversee the implementation of the measures required by Conditions REM7, REM8 and REM9, REM10 and REM11. b) The name of the person appointed under clause (a) must be advised in writing to the Regional Council. c) Where the person appointed under clause (a) is replaced temporarily or permanently, the name of the replacement person must be advised in writing to the Regional Council. d) Within thirty (30) working days of the implementation of measures required by Conditions REM7, REM8, REM9, REM10 and REM11, a report must be provided to the Regional Council to confirm that the work to implement the measures has been completed.
REM17	<p>Review of measures to offset residual adverse effects on terrestrial and wetland ecology</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Prior to the commencement of construction activities, the offset and compensation measures required by Conditions REM7, REM8 and REM9 must be recalculated using the Biodiversity Offsets Accounting Model methodologies and attributes in Schedule 11, including a reevaluation of the baseline assumptions of the recipient sites relative to the offsetting model calculations, to reflect any revision to the area of terrestrial and wetland habitats removed as a result of the works authorised by these resource consents. b) Where the recalculation required by clause (a) results in offset requirements that differ to those required by Conditions REM7, REM8 and REM9, then within thirty (30) working days the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 must be revised to provide for the new offset requirements and submitted for certification in accordance with Condition REM2.
REM18	<p>Review of measures to offset residual effects on freshwater ecology</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Prior to the commencement of construction activities, the offset measures required by Condition REM11 must be recalculated using stream ecological valuations and environmental compensation ratio methodologies, including a reevaluation of the baseline assumptions of the recipient sites relative to the offsetting model calculations, in respect of the Project construction impact on stream habitat and confirmed locations for the offsetting measures. b) Where the recalculation required by clause (a) results in offset requirements that differ to those required by Condition REM11, then within thirty (30) working days the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 must be revised to provide for the new offset requirements and submitted for certification in accordance with Condition REM2.

Condition Number	Condition
REM19	<p>Offsetting monitoring</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Monitoring reports must be prepared and provided to the Regional Council for each of the ecology offset sites in the third, fifth and fifteenth year following the completion of the measures required by Conditions REM7, REM8, REM9 and REM11 as part of the Annual Report required by Condition RGA3. b) The reports required by clause (a) must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. summarise the progress towards achieving the performance targets in Condition REM12; ii. provide information on any incidents, or pest plant infestation, that have had a material impact on progress to achieving the performance targets in Condition REM12 and any measures that have been adopted to improve progress. c) Eight (8) years after the completion of the measures required by Conditions REM7, REM8, REM9 and REM11, a monitoring report must be prepared and provided to the Regional Council and include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. a summary of progress towards achieving the following performance targets in Condition REM12: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. 90% canopy cover at terrestrial and wetland offset sites; B. presence of ten (10) canopy plant species at terrestrial offset sites; C. 80% canopy cover of raupō reedland following direct transfer; D. 80% canopy cover of indigenous-dominated fernland and rautahi sedgeland following direct transfer. ii. confirmation of whether net gain outcomes for terrestrial and wetland ecology have been achieved, or are expected to be achieved, in the timeframe provided for with reference to the Biodiversity Offsets Accounting Model and attributes in Schedule 11; and iii. if necessary, set out any additional measures that have been, or will be, implemented to achieve a net gain outcome fifteen (15) years after the completion of the measures required by conditions REM7, REM8, REM9 and REM11. d) If the report required by clause (c) does not confirm that net gain outcomes for terrestrial and wetland ecology are achieved, or expected to be achieved in the timeframe provided for with reference to the Biodiversity Offsets Accounting Model and attributes in Schedule 11, the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 must be revised to provide for the new offset requirements to achieve the net indigenous biological diversity gain required by Condition REM6 and certified in accordance with Condition REM2. e) Between eight (8) years and fifteen (15) years from the completion of the measures required by Conditions REM7, REM8, REM9 and REM11 an annual check of all ecology offset sites must be undertaken to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. assess the overall condition of the offsetting measures; ii. determine the presence of pest plant species that may require control, and iii. if necessary, determine and implement any additional measures that are required to achieve a net gain outcome in the timeframe provided for with reference to the Biodiversity Offsets Accounting Model and attributes in Schedule 11. f) A summary of the annual checks required by clause (e) must be included in the Annual Report required by Condition RGA3. g) The monitoring report required by clause (a) at fifteen (15) years after the completion of the measures required by Conditions REM7, REM8, REM9 and REM11 must include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. in addition to any net gain outcomes confirmed under clause (c)(ii), confirmation of whether net gain outcomes for terrestrial and wetland ecology have been achieved, or are expected to

Condition Number	Condition
	<p>be achieved in the timeframe provided for, with reference to the Biodiversity Offsets Accounting Model and attributes in Schedule 11; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ii. If the monitoring report required by (g) does not confirm that net gain outcomes for terrestrial and ecology outcomes are achieved, or expected to be achieved in the timeframe provided for with reference to the Biodiversity Offsets Accounting Model and attributes in Schedule 11, the Ecology Management Plan must be revised to provide for the new offset requirements to achieve the net indigenous biological diversity gain required by Condition REM6 and certified in accordance with Condition REM2. The Ecology Management Plan must set out additional measures that must be implemented to achieve a net indigenous biodiversity gain. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> h) Twenty five (25) years from the completion of the measures required by Conditions REM7, REM8, REM9 and REM11 an inspection of all ecology offset sites must be undertaken to assess the overall condition of the offsetting measures. i) The inspection required by clause (h) must be detailed in a monitoring report and submitted to the Regional Council within 40 working days of the inspection being completed for all ecology offset sites. j) The monitoring report required by clause (i) twenty five (25) years from the completion of the measures required by Conditions REM7, REM8, REM9 and REM11 must include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. in addition to any net gain outcomes confirmed under clause (c)(ii), confirmation of whether net gain outcomes for terrestrial and wetland ecology have been achieved with reference to the Biodiversity Offsets Accounting Model and attributes in Schedule 11.
Air Quality	
<p>RAQ1</p>	<p>Construction air quality standards</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Discharges to air from works authorised by these resource consents must not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable adverse effects at any point beyond the boundary of the site. b) Stockpiled cleanfill material must be no more than five (5) metres in height above ground level, with the drop height of material on to the stockpile being no more than three (3) metres above the height of the stockpile. c) Where there has been no rain over a period of fourteen (14) days, the vegetation on the margins of the habitats listed in Table RTE-7 must be inspected for the presence of dust on foliage. d) Where, following an inspection required by clause (c), it is identified that washing the foliage is required, that washing must be undertaken within five (5) days, in the manner specified.
<p>RAQ1A</p>	<p>Dust inspections</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) A baseline inspection of the current condition of any dwelling, including a visual inspection and sampling the turbidity of any associated roof-collected drinking water supply, must be undertaken: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. where access to the dwelling is granted; and ii. the dwelling is in a location that is identified in the Construction Air Quality Management Plan required by Condition RAQ3 as being within fifty (50) metres of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. a haul road that is to be used by construction related heavy vehicles; or B. areas of land disturbance or earthworks activities; and b) the baseline inspection required by clause (a) must be undertaken when the identified dwelling is within 200 metres of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. works to form, or the active use of, a haul road; or ii. land disturbance or earthworks activities.

Condition Number	Condition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> c) Inspections of any dwelling, including sampling the turbidity of any associated roof-collected drinking water supply and visual inspections, must be undertaken at least once a month where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. access to the dwelling is granted; and ii. the dwelling is located within fifty (50) metres of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. land disturbance or earthworks activities; or B. haul roads that are being used by construction related heavy vehicles. d) The baseline assessment required by clause (a) and the inspections required by clauses (c) and (d) must be undertaken as described in the Construction Air Quality Management Plan required by Condition RAQ3. e) Contingency measures set out in the Construction Air Quality Management Plan must be implemented where the visual inspections required by clauses (c) and (d) identify: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. an adverse effect on a dwelling; or ii. the turbidity measurement within, including any associated roof-collected drinking water supply is 20% or more greater than the baseline measurement. f) A summary report of the visual inspections required by clauses (c) and (d), with reference to the baseline inspections required by clause (a), must be provided within twenty (20) working days of the inspection to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the owner and/or occupier of the dwelling; and ii. the Regional Council.
<p>RAQ1B</p>	<p>Dust monitoring</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Dust monitors must be placed between any dwelling and the Project at any time when the dwelling is located within fifty (50) metres of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. land disturbance or earthworks activities; or ii. haul roads that are being used by construction related heavy vehicles. b) In addition to the dust monitors required by clause (a), a dust monitor must be located near 46 Tame Porati Street, Manakau for the duration of construction activities. c) The requirements of clause (a) may be achieved by using a single dust monitor for one or more properties. d) Where a dust monitor required by clause (a) identifies a real time PM10 concentration of ≥ 150 micrograms per cubic metre, as a rolling 1-hour average, updated every ten minutes contingency measures set out in the Construction Air Quality Management Plan must be implemented. e) A summary report of the dust monitoring required by clause (a) must be provided to the Regional Council in the annual report required by Condition RGA3.
<p>RAQ2</p>	<p>Weather station</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Prior to the commencement of construction activities, at least one weather station must be installed in an appropriate location within the site and must be configured to automatically provide the following real-time data: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. wind speed and direction at ten (10) metres above ground level; ii. occurrences of wind gust speeds greater than ten (10) m/s; iii. occurrences of hourly average wind speeds of greater than five (5) m/s; iv. air temperature at one and a half (1.5) metres; and v. continuous rainfall intensity and volume. b) The weather station or stations required by clause (a) must be maintained for the duration of construction activities to:

Condition Number	Condition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. comply with AS/NZS 3580.14:2014 ‘Methods for sampling and analysis of ambient air Meteorological monitoring for ambient air quality monitoring applications’; ii. comply with the ‘National Environmental Monitoring Standard Rainfall Recording - Measurement of Rainfall Data for Hydrological Purposes’ version 2.1 (August 2017); iii. be maintained in accordance with the weather station manufacturer’s specification; and iv. be connected to a data management system capable of sending out text message alerts when triggers set out in the Construction Air Quality Management Plan required by RAQ3 are exceeded.
RAQ3	<p>Construction Air Quality Management Plan</p> <p>a) A Construction Air Quality Management Plan must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 2 to these conditions of resource consents and must be certified in writing as set out in condition RAQ4 in accordance with the process in [Schedule to be deleted and conditions updated as per planning evidence of Mr St Clair] to these conditions of resource consent.</p>
RAQ4	<p>Construction Air Quality Management Plan certification</p> <p>a) The Construction Air Quality Management Plan required by Condition RAQ3 must be provided to the Regional Council in accordance with the process in [Schedule to be deleted and conditions updated as per planning evidence of Mr St Clair] to these conditions of resource consent.</p> <p>b) Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether the Construction Air Quality Management Plan meets the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents, including as set out in Schedule 2.</p>
RAQ5	<p>Amending the Construction Air Quality Management Plan</p> <p>a) The Construction Air Quality Management Plan required by Condition RAQ3 may be amended or updated without the need for certification where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. an amendment is an administrative change, including nominating personnel; ii. an amendment is part of an annual review of monitoring activities; or iii. an amendment has a positive effect, no adverse effect, or a de minimis adverse effect on the environment; and iv. the revised Construction Air Quality Management Plan is provided to the Regional Council and within ten (10) working days of receiving the revised Construction Air Quality Management Plan, the Regional Council has not advised in writing that the amendment must be certified under clause (b) because the amendment does not meet the requirements of clauses (a)(i), (a)(ii) or (a)(iii). <p>b) Except as provided for in clause (a), amendments to the Construction Air Quality Management Plan must be certified in writing by the Regional Council in accordance with the process in [Schedule to be deleted and conditions updated as per planning evidence of Mr St Clair] to these conditions of resource consent.</p> <p>c) Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether amendment to the Construction Air Quality Management Plan continues to meet the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents, including as set out in Schedule 2.</p>
Earthworks and Land Disturbance	
REW1	Imported material

Condition Number	Condition
	<p>a) All imported material deposited as part of the works authorised by these resource consents must be.</p>
REW2	<p>Earthworks and land disturbance stabilisation</p> <p>a) Areas of earthworks and land disturbance, including spoil sites, must be progressively and/or temporarily stabilised, including by re-contouring and re-vegetation to minimise sediment run-off and erosion as a result of construction activities until the areas are permanently established in accordance with '<i>Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region</i>' June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2 and clause (b).</p> <p>b) Where an area of earthworks and land disturbance is completed, the area must be stabilised to prevent erosion:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. as soon as practicable and within fourteen (14) working days of completion of any earthworks and land disturbance authorised by these resource consents in that area; or ii. as otherwise provided for in a certified Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES5. <p>c) For the purposes of clause (b), earthworks and land disturbance are considered completed where no further earthworks and land disturbance will occur during the subsequent three (3) months.</p> <p>d) Areas of earthworks and land disturbance must be stabilised by 30 April of each year in accordance with '<i>Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region</i>' June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2 unless:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. otherwise agreed in writing by the Regional Council; or ii. earthworks are provided for by Condition REW3.
REW3	<p>Winter earthworks and land disturbance</p> <p>a) Earthworks and land disturbance must not be undertaken during the period 1 May to 30 September inclusive except where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. a written request is made to the Regional Council to undertake works and the Regional Council provides written confirmation that specified works can proceed; or ii. the works are explicitly described and managed as winter works by a certified Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES5; or iii. the earthworks and land disturbance are directed by the Regional Council for maintenance or stabilisation purposes and are undertaken within three (3) working days of being directed by the Regional Council. <p>b) If ten (10) working days have passed since a written request to undertake works in accordance with clause (a)(i) is made to the Regional Council, and the Regional Council has not provided a written response, then the requested works may commence.</p>
Groundwater	
RGW1	<p>Dewatering</p> <p>a) The taking of groundwater for the purpose of dewatering as a result of construction activities authorised by these resource consents must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. not be located within fifty (50) metres of a consented bore, or a bore that is permitted by a rule in a Regional Plan, on any other property; and ii. be undertaken for a maximum of two (2) months per dewatering installation, continue only for the time required to carry out the construction activities and, where practicable, occur when groundwater is low.

Condition Number	Condition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> b) Where the Project is located below the maximum groundwater level, any seepage will be treated in stormwater management devices, conveyed to maintain flow continuity, and discharged to ground as close as practicable to where it would have naturally flowed. c) Where the discharge of water from dewatering as a result of construction activities authorised by these resource consents is to a sediment retention device, the discharge is managed by Condition RES1. d) Where the discharge of water from dewatering as a result of construction activities authorised by these resource consents is directly to the receiving environment the water must have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. a pH between 5.5 and 8.5; and ii. 100mm clarity or greater, measured by Secchi disc.
RGW2	<p>Groundwater standards</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The construction activities authorised by these resource consents must not result in any adverse change to the existing quality, maximum quantity and maximum rate of abstraction for any community water supply or bore that is either subject to an active water permit or permitted by a rule in a Regional Plan. b) The construction activities authorised by these resource consents must not result in any permanent more than minor adverse effects on any existing wetlands not removed or offset as part of the Project.
RGW3	<p>Groundwater monitoring</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Groundwater must be monitored for the duration of construction and for a year following the road being open for public use to confirm compliance with Condition RGW2: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. at all existing groundwater monitoring bores installed as part of the Project, except those that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. must be decommissioned because they are within the Project footprint; or B. have restricted access. b) The groundwater monitoring required by clause (a) must include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. at least one piezometer within 100 metres of any material supply sites or site where dewatering is occurring; ii. except as set out in the summary report required by clause (c), an initial sampling interval of 15 minutes. c) A summary report of the groundwater monitoring required by clauses (a) and (b) must be provided to the Regional Council in the annual report required by Condition RGA3 and must describe a programme of groundwater monitoring and reporting for the following year that is commensurate to the scale, intensity and duration of construction activities and include a peer review statement that piezometers referenced in Conditions RGW1(b)i. are located to monitor the greatest potential magnitude of effects anticipated from the Project.

Condition Number	Condition
RGW4	<p>Spoil and Material Supply Sites</p> <p>a) A groundwater technical report must be submitted at least 40 days prior to commencement of works at a spoil or material supply site, for certification against the criteria in condition RGW2.</p> <p>b) The report must include a description of the construction methodology and ultimate design and the following technical hydrological matters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) Groundwater system and dynamics; ii) Extent and duration of groundwater interactions; iii) Potential effects on other parties; iv) Assessment of environmental effects, including both short term and long term; and v) Proposed monitoring as required by Condition RGW3. <p>c) If the Regional Council has provided advice that the groundwater technical report/s are not suitable to certify, the revised groundwater technical report must be amended and provided to the Regional Council for certification before construction commences.</p>
RGW5	<p>Spoil and Material Supply Sites Works</p> <p>a) Works at spoil and material supply sites must be undertaken in general accordance with the relevant groundwater technical report certified in condition RGW4.</p>

Surface Water

RWT1	<p>Surface water abstraction</p> <p>a) The total daily abstraction of surface water from the 'core allocation' must not exceed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. an annual average of 2,350m³; and ii. a maximum of 3,900m³. <p>b) The abstraction of surface water to support construction activities must not exceed the maximum volumes in Table RWT-1.1, and the maximum abstraction rates in Table RWT-1.2:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table RWT-1.1 Maximum Daily Abstraction Volume from the 'Core Allocation'</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Water body</th> <th>Maximum abstraction volume</th> </tr> <tr> <th>m³/day</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Koputaroa Stream</td> <td style="text-align: center;">231</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waikawa Stream</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2,998</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Manakau and Waiauti Stream</td> <td style="text-align: center;">102</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waitohu</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2,160</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center;">Table RWT-1.2 Maximum Daily Abstraction Rate from the 'Core Allocation'</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Water body</th> <th>Maximum abstraction rate</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Koputaroa Stream</td> <td>Between flows of 0.050m³/s and 0.150m³/s at Horizons' hydrometric site Koputaroa at Tavistock Road, the rate of abstraction should not exceed 4% of the one (1) hour average flow measured at 6am at Horizons' hydrometric site Koputaroa at Tavistock Road.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Water body	Maximum abstraction volume	m ³ /day	Koputaroa Stream	231	Waikawa Stream	2,998	Manakau and Waiauti Stream	102	Waitohu	2,160	Water body	Maximum abstraction rate	Koputaroa Stream	Between flows of 0.050m ³ /s and 0.150m ³ /s at Horizons' hydrometric site Koputaroa at Tavistock Road, the rate of abstraction should not exceed 4% of the one (1) hour average flow measured at 6am at Horizons' hydrometric site Koputaroa at Tavistock Road.
Water body	Maximum abstraction volume															
	m ³ /day															
Koputaroa Stream	231															
Waikawa Stream	2,998															
Manakau and Waiauti Stream	102															
Waitohu	2,160															
Water body	Maximum abstraction rate															
Koputaroa Stream	Between flows of 0.050m ³ /s and 0.150m ³ /s at Horizons' hydrometric site Koputaroa at Tavistock Road, the rate of abstraction should not exceed 4% of the one (1) hour average flow measured at 6am at Horizons' hydrometric site Koputaroa at Tavistock Road.															

Condition Number	Condition																				
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Waikawa Stream</td> <td>Between flows of 0.244m³/s and the median flow (0.847m³/s) at Horizons' hydrometric site Waikawa at North Manukau Road, the rate of abstraction should not exceed 9% of the one (1) hour average flow measured at 6am at Horizon's hydrometric site Waikawa at North Manukau Road.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Manakau and Waiauti Stream</td> <td>Between the One Plan minimum and the median flow (0.180m³/s) at Horizons' hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge: a) the combined maximum rate of abstraction from the Manakau and Waiauti Streams must-not exceed 10% of the one (1) hour average flow measured at 6am at Horizons' hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge; and b) the maximum rate of take from either the Manakau or Waiauti Stream must not exceed 5% of the one (1) hour average flow measured at 6am at the Horizons' hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waitohu</td> <td>Between the minimum and median flows, the rate of abstraction should not exceed 10% of the one (1) hour average flow measured at 6am at the Waitohu Stream WSI flow recorder less 30L/s. The rate of abstraction cannot exceed 26L/s.</td> </tr> </table>	Waikawa Stream	Between flows of 0.244m ³ /s and the median flow (0.847m ³ /s) at Horizons' hydrometric site Waikawa at North Manukau Road, the rate of abstraction should not exceed 9% of the one (1) hour average flow measured at 6am at Horizon's hydrometric site Waikawa at North Manukau Road.	Manakau and Waiauti Stream	Between the One Plan minimum and the median flow (0.180m ³ /s) at Horizons' hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge: a) the combined maximum rate of abstraction from the Manakau and Waiauti Streams must-not exceed 10% of the one (1) hour average flow measured at 6am at Horizons' hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge; and b) the maximum rate of take from either the Manakau or Waiauti Stream must not exceed 5% of the one (1) hour average flow measured at 6am at the Horizons' hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge.	Waitohu	Between the minimum and median flows, the rate of abstraction should not exceed 10% of the one (1) hour average flow measured at 6am at the Waitohu Stream WSI flow recorder less 30L/s. The rate of abstraction cannot exceed 26L/s.														
Waikawa Stream	Between flows of 0.244m ³ /s and the median flow (0.847m ³ /s) at Horizons' hydrometric site Waikawa at North Manukau Road, the rate of abstraction should not exceed 9% of the one (1) hour average flow measured at 6am at Horizon's hydrometric site Waikawa at North Manukau Road.																				
Manakau and Waiauti Stream	Between the One Plan minimum and the median flow (0.180m ³ /s) at Horizons' hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge: a) the combined maximum rate of abstraction from the Manakau and Waiauti Streams must-not exceed 10% of the one (1) hour average flow measured at 6am at Horizons' hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge; and b) the maximum rate of take from either the Manakau or Waiauti Stream must not exceed 5% of the one (1) hour average flow measured at 6am at the Horizons' hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge.																				
Waitohu	Between the minimum and median flows, the rate of abstraction should not exceed 10% of the one (1) hour average flow measured at 6am at the Waitohu Stream WSI flow recorder less 30L/s. The rate of abstraction cannot exceed 26L/s.																				
	<p>c) When flow in the following water body/ies is above the median flows, the rates and volumes set out in clause (b) can be exceeded subject to the maximum abstraction rates specified in Table RWT-1.3, and the parameters set out in Table RWT-1.4.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table RWT-1.3 Maximum Abstraction Rate when flow is above median ('Supplementary Allocation')</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #005596; color: white;">Water body</th> <th style="background-color: #005596; color: white;">Maximum abstraction rate (L/s)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Koputaroa Stream</td> <td>30</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Ohau River</td> <td>100</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waikawa Stream</td> <td>100</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Manakau and Waiauti Stream</td> <td>50 (across both abstraction points)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waitohu Stream</td> <td>100</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center;">Table RWT-1.4 Parameters for Abstraction when flow is above median ('Supplementary Allocation')</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #005596; color: white;">Water body</th> <th style="background-color: #005596; color: white;">Abstraction parameters</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Koputaroa Stream</td> <td>When flow measured at the Horizons' hydrometric site Koputaroa at Tavistock Road exceeds the median (0.15m³/s), up to 4% of the preceding 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted for the next 3-hours.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Ohau River</td> <td>When flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site Ohau at Rongomatane exceeds the median (4.207m³/s), up to 10% of the preceding 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted for the next 3-hours.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waikawa Stream</td> <td>When flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site Waikawa at North Manakau Road exceeds the median (0.874m³/s), up to 10% of the preceding 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted for the next 3-hours.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Water body	Maximum abstraction rate (L/s)	Koputaroa Stream	30	Ohau River	100	Waikawa Stream	100	Manakau and Waiauti Stream	50 (across both abstraction points)	Waitohu Stream	100	Water body	Abstraction parameters	Koputaroa Stream	When flow measured at the Horizons' hydrometric site Koputaroa at Tavistock Road exceeds the median (0.15m ³ /s), up to 4% of the preceding 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted for the next 3-hours.	Ohau River	When flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site Ohau at Rongomatane exceeds the median (4.207m ³ /s), up to 10% of the preceding 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted for the next 3-hours.	Waikawa Stream	When flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site Waikawa at North Manakau Road exceeds the median (0.874m ³ /s), up to 10% of the preceding 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted for the next 3-hours.
Water body	Maximum abstraction rate (L/s)																				
Koputaroa Stream	30																				
Ohau River	100																				
Waikawa Stream	100																				
Manakau and Waiauti Stream	50 (across both abstraction points)																				
Waitohu Stream	100																				
Water body	Abstraction parameters																				
Koputaroa Stream	When flow measured at the Horizons' hydrometric site Koputaroa at Tavistock Road exceeds the median (0.15m ³ /s), up to 4% of the preceding 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted for the next 3-hours.																				
Ohau River	When flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site Ohau at Rongomatane exceeds the median (4.207m ³ /s), up to 10% of the preceding 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted for the next 3-hours.																				
Waikawa Stream	When flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site Waikawa at North Manakau Road exceeds the median (0.874m ³ /s), up to 10% of the preceding 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted for the next 3-hours.																				

Condition Number	Condition														
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td style="width: 20%;">Manakau and Waiauti Stream</td> <td>When flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge exceeds the median (0.180m³/s): a) the combined maximum rate of abstraction from the Manakau and Waiauti Streams must not exceed 10% of the preceding three (3) hourly average flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge for the following three (3) hours; and b) the maximum rate of take from either the Manakau or Waiauti Streams must not exceed 5% of the preceding three (3) hourly average flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge for the following three (3) hours.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waitohu</td> <td>When flow measured at GWRC's hydrometric site Waitohu Stream WSI exceeds the supplementary allocation trigger value (0.510m³/s), up to 10% of the 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted as a supplementary allocation for the next 3-hours.</td> </tr> </table> <p>d) The abstraction of surface water under the supplementary allocation in Table RWT-1.4 must not reduce the residual flow below the median.</p> <p>e) The abstraction of surface water from the Koputaroa Stream must not occur before 1 January 2024.</p> <p>f) The abstraction of surface water set out in clauses (b) and (c) must occur at the locations shown on the Accommodation Works Plans listed in Schedule 1.</p> <p>g) The abstraction of surface water must cease in the circumstances in Table RWT-1.5.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table RWT-1.5 Circumstances when Abstraction of Surface Water Must Cease</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #1a4a73; color: white;">Water body</th> <th style="background-color: #1a4a73; color: white;">Circumstances</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Koputaroa Stream</td> <td>The flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site on the Manawatū River at Teachers' College reaches the One Plan minimum flow; or the flow measured at the Project's hydrometric site on Koputaroa Stream at Tavistock Road reaches 50L/s.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waikawa Stream</td> <td>The flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site Waikawa at North Manakau Road is at or below 0.245m³/s.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Manakau and Waiauti Stream</td> <td>The flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site at Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge reaches the One Plan minimum flow.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waitohu</td> <td>The flow measured at Greater Wellington Regional Council's hydrometric site Waitohu Stream at WSI reaches the Natural Resources Plan minimum flow. <i>Advice Note: The stream flow data for the Waitohu Stream at WSI gauging site can be accessed at Greater Wellington Regional Council's website (www.gw.govt.nz). It is the consent holder's responsibility to regularly check the website to ensure compliance with this condition.</i></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>h) As soon as construction works are completed in the area for each individual water abstraction location, the consent holder must, in writing, notify the Manager, Environmental Regulation, Wellington Regional Council for the abstraction from the Waitohu Stream, or the Manager, Regulatory,</p>	Manakau and Waiauti Stream	When flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge exceeds the median (0.180m ³ /s): a) the combined maximum rate of abstraction from the Manakau and Waiauti Streams must not exceed 10% of the preceding three (3) hourly average flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge for the following three (3) hours; and b) the maximum rate of take from either the Manakau or Waiauti Streams must not exceed 5% of the preceding three (3) hourly average flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge for the following three (3) hours.	Waitohu	When flow measured at GWRC's hydrometric site Waitohu Stream WSI exceeds the supplementary allocation trigger value (0.510m ³ /s), up to 10% of the 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted as a supplementary allocation for the next 3-hours.	Water body	Circumstances	Koputaroa Stream	The flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site on the Manawatū River at Teachers' College reaches the One Plan minimum flow; or the flow measured at the Project's hydrometric site on Koputaroa Stream at Tavistock Road reaches 50L/s.	Waikawa Stream	The flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site Waikawa at North Manakau Road is at or below 0.245m ³ /s.	Manakau and Waiauti Stream	The flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site at Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge reaches the One Plan minimum flow.	Waitohu	The flow measured at Greater Wellington Regional Council's hydrometric site Waitohu Stream at WSI reaches the Natural Resources Plan minimum flow. <i>Advice Note: The stream flow data for the Waitohu Stream at WSI gauging site can be accessed at Greater Wellington Regional Council's website (www.gw.govt.nz). It is the consent holder's responsibility to regularly check the website to ensure compliance with this condition.</i>
Manakau and Waiauti Stream	When flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge exceeds the median (0.180m ³ /s): a) the combined maximum rate of abstraction from the Manakau and Waiauti Streams must not exceed 10% of the preceding three (3) hourly average flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge for the following three (3) hours; and b) the maximum rate of take from either the Manakau or Waiauti Streams must not exceed 5% of the preceding three (3) hourly average flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge for the following three (3) hours.														
Waitohu	When flow measured at GWRC's hydrometric site Waitohu Stream WSI exceeds the supplementary allocation trigger value (0.510m ³ /s), up to 10% of the 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted as a supplementary allocation for the next 3-hours.														
Water body	Circumstances														
Koputaroa Stream	The flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site on the Manawatū River at Teachers' College reaches the One Plan minimum flow; or the flow measured at the Project's hydrometric site on Koputaroa Stream at Tavistock Road reaches 50L/s.														
Waikawa Stream	The flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site Waikawa at North Manakau Road is at or below 0.245m ³ /s.														
Manakau and Waiauti Stream	The flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site at Manakau at State Highway 1 bridge reaches the One Plan minimum flow.														
Waitohu	The flow measured at Greater Wellington Regional Council's hydrometric site Waitohu Stream at WSI reaches the Natural Resources Plan minimum flow. <i>Advice Note: The stream flow data for the Waitohu Stream at WSI gauging site can be accessed at Greater Wellington Regional Council's website (www.gw.govt.nz). It is the consent holder's responsibility to regularly check the website to ensure compliance with this condition.</i>														

Manawatu-Whanganui Regional Council for the abstractions from the Ōhau, Waikawa, Koputaroa, Manakau, and Waiauti streams/rivers.

Water measuring device/system

- i) Prior to exercising this consent, a flow meter (water measuring device) that measures all water takes authorised under this consent must be installed and maintained. The flow meter must:
- Be sealed and tamper proof.
 - Be installed on the abstraction line within 20 metres of the point of take unless an exception is granted by the Manager, Environmental Regulation, Wellington Regional Council for the abstraction from the Waitohu Stream, or the Manager, Regulatory, Manawatu-Whanganui Regional Council for the abstractions from the Ōhau, Waikawa, Koputaroa, Manakau, and Waiauti streams/rivers under section 10 of the Resource Management (Measurement and Reporting of Water Takes) Regulations 2010.
 - Be capable of providing the daily volume (m³) of water abstracted as well as a pulse counter output.
 - Measure the volume of water taken to within +/- 5% of the actual volume taken and have a pulse counter output traceably calibrated to +/- 5% or better.
 - Be resistant to corrosion and fogging.
 - Be capable of being fitted with an electronic datalogger, has a suitable output signal and has suitable data transfer ports.
 - Be installed by an accredited installer.
 - Be installed in accordance with the IrrigationNZ “The New Zealand Water Measurement Code of Practice” September 2018.
 - Be installed in accordance with the Resource Management (Measurement and Reporting of Water Takes) Regulations 2010.

Advice note: An accredited installer refers to an individual with a current accreditation certificate for water measurement installation from Irrigation New Zealand (also referred to as IrrigationNZ) represented by the ‘Blue Tick’ logo. A list of accredited installers can be found at www.irrigationnz.co.nz

- j) The requirements in (h) must be certified by an accredited installer and a copy of the certification document filed with the Manager, Environmental Regulation, Greater Wellington Regional Council for the abstraction from the Waitohu Stream and the Manager, Regulatory, Manawatu-Whanganui Regional Council for the abstractions from the Ōhau, Waikawa, Koputaroa, Manakau, and Waiauti streams/rivers, prior taking water for construction purposes.
- k) A datalogger and telemetry unit must be installed and maintained on the water measuring device that is compatible with Wellington Regional Council’s Water Use Data Management System for the abstraction from the Waitohu Stream and Manawatu-Whanganui Regional Council’s telemetry system for the abstractions from the Ōhau, Waikawa, Koputaroa, Manakau, and Waiauti streams/rives prior to the commencement of take, unless a later installation date is agreed in writing by Manager, Environmental Regulation, Wellington Regional Council for the abstraction from the Waitohu Stream and the Manager, Regulatory, Manawatu-Whanganui Regional Council for the abstractions from the Ōhau, Waikawa, Koputaroa, Manakau, and Waiauti streams/rivers.
- l) The data logger and telemetry unit required under (j) above must record date and time stamped cumulative meter readings at least every 15 minutes including zero values and transfer any meter readings within 24 hours (unless otherwise agreed in writing by Manager, Environmental Regulation, Wellington Regional Council for the abstraction from the Waitohu Stream and the Manager, Regulatory, Manawatu-Whanganui Regional Council for the abstractions from the Ōhau, Waikawa, Koputaroa, Manakau, and Waiauti streams/rivers.
- m) The telemetry unit required under (j) must:
- be installed on the water abstraction line; and
 - have traceably calibrated to +/- 5% or better; and

Condition Number	Condition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • be set to New Zealand Standard Time. <p><i>Advice Note: The Manawatū-Whanganui Regional Council and Greater Wellington Regional Council will monitor the logger to ensure compliance with the resource consent conditions and as part of the total catchment monitoring programme.</i></p> <p>n) In the event that written agreement has been obtained to defer the installation of a datalogger and telemetry unit or the transfer of meter readings in a timeframe outside of 24hours, records of water use, in the manner and for the timeframe as specified in any written agreement, must be maintained and submitted to the Regional Council.</p> <p>o) Prior to exercising this consent or in the case of a renewal, no more than three (3) months after the authorisation commences, an automatic backflow prevention device within the pump outlet plumbing or within the mainline to prevent the backflow of water through the meter must be installed and maintained.</p> <p>p) Prior to exercising this consent or in the case of a renewal, no more than three (3) months after the authorisation commences, an intake screen with a mesh size not exceeding 3 millimetres (3 mm) in diameter must be installed and maintained in a fully operational condition.</p> <p>q) The intake velocity through the intake screen must not exceed 0.3 meters per second (0.3 m/s).</p> <p>r) The monitoring equipment associated with the flow meters, telemetry equipment, backflow prevention device and intake screen must be located in a position where it can be read and safely accessed at all times.</p> <p>Accuracy and verification of the water measuring device/system</p> <p>s) The accuracy of the water measuring device/system must be verified at least every five years and as directed by the Manager, Environmental Regulation, Wellington Regional Council for the abstraction from the Waitohu Stream and the Manager, Regulatory, Manawatu-Whanganui Regional Council for the abstractions from the Ōhau, Waikawa, Koputaroa, Manakau, and Waiauti streams/rivers for the duration of this consent to determine if the actual volume of water taken is within +/- 5%.</p> <p>t) Any verification of the water measuring device/system under this condition must be undertaken prior to taking water for construction purposes.</p> <p>u) Within one month of any verification being undertaken on the water measuring device/system, the consent holder must submit a copy of the verification certificate/and or evidence documenting the calibration as completed by the person who undertook the verification o the Manager, Environmental Regulation, Wellington Regional Council for the abstraction from the Waitohu Stream and the Manager, Regulatory, Manawatu-Whanganui Regional Council for the abstractions from the Ōhau, Waikawa, Koputaroa, Manakau, and Waiauti streams/rivers</p> <p><i>Advice Note: Direction from the Manager, Environmental Regulation, Greater Wellington Regional Council or the Manager, Regulatory for the abstraction from the Waitohu Stream and Manawatu-Whanganui Regional Council for the abstractions from the Ōhau, Waikawa, Koputaroa, Manakau, and Waiauti streams/rivers to undertake additional verification may be given in the event reasonable grounds are established which highlight that the water measuring device/system may be inaccurate.</i></p>

Condition Number Condition

Erosion and Sediment Control

RES1	<p>Erosion and sediment control standards</p> <p>a) Sediment losses to a natural water body arising from construction activities authorised by these resource consents must be minimised for the duration of construction activities and until the expiry of the resource consents through:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the establishment and maintenance of erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with '<i>Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region</i>' June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2 except where a higher standard is referred to in the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, or a certified Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, in which case the higher standard applies; and ii. where practicable, undertaking works when streams are dry. <p>b) All sediment laden run-off resulting from construction activities authorised by these resource consents must be treated by sediment retention structures, devices or measures established and maintained in accordance with a certified Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES5.</p> <p>c) The consent holder must ensure that, as far as practicable, all clean water run-off from stabilised surfaces is diverted away from exposed areas of works via a stabilised system to prevent erosion, including erosion at any outfalls.</p> <p>d) sediment retention devices must be designed and operated to achieve the following performance triggers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the pH of any discharge from sediment retention devices to any water body must not be less than 5.5 or greater than 8.5; ii. 100mm clarity or greater, measured by Secchi disc; <p>e) Where a performance trigger in clause (d) is not achieved, an investigation must be undertaken to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. confirm the reason why the performance triggers has not been achieved, with reference to the relevant catchment; and ii. develop and implement response measures to achieve the performance triggers in the future. <p>f) Following the completion of the investigation required by clause (e), all recommended response measures must be implemented within with five (5) working days, except where the Regional Council agrees in writing to a longer timeframe for the implementation of response measures.</p> <p>g) Where the performance trigger in clause (d) ii. is not achieved in two or more rounds of consecutive monitoring or where there are three or more exceedances within a six (6) month period of monitoring, escalating response measures to address poor performance of a sediment retention device must be undertaken to ensure the sediment retention devices achieve 100mm clarity or greater, as measured by Seechi disc.</p> <p>h) A report that summarises the investigation and response measures required by clause (e) must be provided to the Regional Council in writing within five (5) working days of the performance trigger not being achieved.</p>
RES2	<p>Erosion and Sediment Control Plan</p> <p>a) An Erosion and Sediment Control Plan must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 8 to these conditions of resource consents and must be certified in writing as set out in Condition RES3 in accordance with the process in [Schedule to be deleted and</p>

Condition Number	Condition
	<p>conditions updated as per planning evidence of Mr St Clair] to these conditions of resource consent.</p> <p>b) The Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by clause (a) must be prepared in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners.</p>
RES3	<p>Erosion and Sediment Control Plan certification</p> <p>a) The Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2 must be provided to the Regional Council for technical certification in accordance with the process in [Schedule to be deleted and conditions updated as per planning evidence of Mr St Clair] to these conditions of resource consent.</p> <p>b) Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan meets the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents, including as set out in Schedule 8.</p>
RES4	<p>Amending the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan</p> <p>a) The Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2, including all appendices, may be amended or updated without the need for certification where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the amendment is an administrative change, including nominating personnel; or ii. the amendment is part of an annual review of monitoring activities; and iii. the revised Erosion and Sediment Control Plan is provided to the Regional Council and, within five (5) working days of receiving the revised Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, that Regional Council has not advised in writing that the revised Erosion and Sediment Control Plan must be certified under clause (b) because the requirements of clauses (a)(i) or (a)(ii) are not met. <p>b) Except as provided for in clause (a), amendments to the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, including all appendices, must be certified in writing by the Regional Council in accordance with Condition RES3 and the process in [Schedule to be deleted and conditions updated as per planning evidence of Mr St Clair] to these conditions of resource consent.</p>
RES5	<p>Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans</p> <p>a) Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. be prepared for all areas of earthworks and land disturbance; ii. must achieve the objectives and include the content, set out in Schedule 8 to these conditions of resource consents; iii. must be prepared in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners; and iv. must be certified in writing as set out in Condition RES6 and in accordance with the process in [Schedule to be deleted and conditions updated as per planning evidence of Mr St Clair] to these conditions of resource consent.
RES6	<p>Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan certification</p> <p>a) Each Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan must be certified in writing by the Regional Council in accordance with the process in [Schedule to be deleted and conditions updated as per planning evidence of Mr St Clair] to these conditions of resource consent.</p> <p>b) Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether the Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan meets the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents, including as set out in Schedule 5.</p>

Condition Number	Condition
	<p>d) Construction activities may commence at any time following the certification of the Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan or as set out in [Schedule to be deleted and conditions updated as per planning evidence of Mr St Clair] to these conditions of resource consent.</p>
RES7	<p>Amending certified Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans</p> <p>a) Where compliance with '<i>Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region</i>' June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2 (GD05) continues to be achieved, the following may be undertaken without certification and prior to a Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Pan being amended, subject to the Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan being retrospectively amended and provided to the Regional Council within ten (10) working days:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the addition of silt fences and super silt fences; ii. changes to the dimension or configuration of a sediment retention pond or decanting earth bund; and iii. construction of additional erosion and sediment controls where devices do not affect erosion and sediment controls that are installed. <p>b) A Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan may be amended or updated without the need for certification, prior to the commencement of any works to which the amended Site- Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan relates where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the amendment is an administrative change, such as a change in contact details; or ii. the amendment is to the location of an erosion and sediment control where each control is sized for the captured area and shown on as-built plans in the new location and compliance with '<i>Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region</i>' June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2 is maintained; or iii. the amendment provides additional lay down areas within the area subject to the Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan and does not impact on existing controls; iv. the amendment: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. changes bund or diversion construction, excluding changes to dimension and capacity; or B. does not result in a new erosion and sediment control being located in the bed of a river; v. the revised Site Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan is provided to the Regional Council and, within five (5) working days of receiving the revised Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, the Regional Council has not advised in writing that the amendment must be certified under clause (c); and vi. the amendment does not result in earthworks or land disturbance occurring during the period 1 May to 30 September inclusive. <p>c) Except as provided for in clauses (a) and (b), amendments to a Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan must be certified in writing by the Regional Council in accordance with the process in [Schedule to be deleted and conditions updated as per planning evidence of Mr St Clair] to these conditions of resource consent.</p> <p>d) Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether the amended Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan continues to meet the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents and the measures in '<i>Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region</i>' June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2.</p>
RES8	As-built plans

Condition Number	Condition
	<p>a) Prior to the commencement of earthworks, excluding the earthworks necessary to install the erosion and sediment control, or the implementation of a new control, a certification statement and as-built plans must be provided to the Regional Council to demonstrate that all structures, including sediment retention ponds and chemical treatment system, decanting earth bunds and diversion channels and/or bunds have been constructed in accordance with a certified Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan.</p>
RES9	<p>Erosion and sediment control monitoring</p> <p>a) all erosion and sediment control structures must be monitored in respect of the performance triggers and standards set out in Condition RES1 by being:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. inspected on a weekly basis; ii. inspected prior to a trigger rainfall event set out in a certified Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2; iii. inspected following a trigger rainfall event set out in a certified Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2. <p>b) Except where Condition RCM3 applies, for every rainfall event or circumstance where the performance triggers in Condition RES1 are not achieved a summary report of the event must be provided to the Regional Council in writing within ten (10) working days.</p> <p>c) The records of the monitoring and maintenance required by clauses (a) to (d) must be made available to the Regional Council and Project Iwi Partners upon request.</p>
RES10	<p>Removal of erosion and sediment control measures</p> <p>a) Erosion and sediment control measures must only be removed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. when the corresponding catchment areas has been permanently stabilised; or ii. in accordance with a certified Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan. <p>b) The removal of an erosion and sediment control measure must only occur where the Regional Council confirms in writing that the measure can be removed. Such advice must be based on information provided by the consent holder in relation to the quality of discharged water and the receiving environment and the adequacy of soil stabilisation and/or covering vegetation.</p>
Operational Stormwater	
RSW1	<p>Operational stormwater standards</p> <p>a) Operational stormwater run-off from the Project must be treated in dedicated stormwater management devices before discharging to the receiving environment in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency ‘<i>Stormwater Treatment Standard for State Highway Infrastructure</i>’ dated May 2010; ii. the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency ‘<i>P46 Stormwater Specification</i>’ dated 2016, including the requirements for operation and maintenance to meet the design contaminant removal; iii. the Wellington Water ‘<i>Water Sensitive Design for Stormwater: Wellington Water</i>’ dated 2019; and iv. the treatment train devices are maintained to achieve greater than 75% TSS removal on a long-term average. <p>b) Stormwater management devices must be designed to be impermeable when located on a piece of land that is contaminated land at the time the piece of land is disturbed by construction activities.</p>

Condition Number	Condition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> c) The dedicated stormwater management devices required by clause (a) must be designed, located and operated in a manner that will not cause or exacerbate groundwater related flooding. d) In the high permeability areas shown [drawing reference], stormwater management devices must be designed to minimise the transport of contaminants to underlying groundwater. e) Forebays must be designed to include standard inter-pond pipelines, baffles and screens to trap gross litter. Stormwater treatment systems must be designed and operated to avoid, in so far as practicable, the discharge of the litter to the receiving environment. f) Stormwater run-off from the Project must be managed to contain contaminants from an emergency spillage or event prior to discharge to the vegetative wetlands, excluding forebays. g) Stormwater management devices must be fully operational prior to the road being open for public use.
RWS1A	<p>Stormwater management device certification prior to construction</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) A least thirty (40) working days prior to the start of construction of the proposed stormwater management devices, the consent holder must submit the final detailed design of the stormwater management devices to the Regional Council for certification against the criteria in condition RSW1. b) The final detailed stormwater management device design must be prepared by a Chartered Professional Engineer and must include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) Drawings; ii) Specification design report(s); iii) Calculations, catchment plans detailing the area contributing to each stormwater management device, and planting plans for the stormwater management devices; and iv) Provision for safe and accessible maintenance activities. <p><i>Advice Note:</i> <i>The detailed design should include design drawings and calculations for all associated stormwater structures, culverts, outfalls, erosion protection measures, bypass devices, swales, raingardens, proprietary treatment devices, access provisions, and any overland flow paths.</i></p> c) If the Regional Council has provided advice that the stormwater management devices are not suitable to certify, the consent holder must amend and resubmit the final detailed design of the stormwater treatment devices to the Regional Council for certification before construction commences.
RSW1B	<p>Stormwater management device construction</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The consent holder must construct all permanent stormwater devices in general accordance with the design(s) certified in condition RSW1A.
RSW2	<p>Stormwater management device as-built plans</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Within twelve (12) months of the road being open for public use, as-built plans for all stormwater management devices must be provided to the Regional Council and Project Iwi Partners. b) The as-built plans required by clause (a) must describe the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. device location; ii. device type and specifications; iii. levels and size of outflow control devices; iv. discharge outlets associated with each device; and v. natural groundwater level in metres below finished ground level of stormwater ponds, where soakage to ground is practiced.
RSW3	<p>Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan</p>

Condition Number	Condition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) A Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 8A to these conditions of resource consent and must be certified in writing as set out in Condition RSW4. b) The Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan required by clause (a) must be prepared in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners.
RSW4	<p>Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan certification</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan required by Condition RSW3 must be provided to the Regional Council for technical certification. b) Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether the Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan meets the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents, including as set out in Schedule 8A. c) Operational activities may commence at any time following the certification of the Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan.
RSW5	<p>Amending the Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan may be amended or updated without the need for certification where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the amendment is an administrative change, including nominating personnel; and iii. the revised Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan is provided to the Regional Council and within ten (10) working days of receiving the revised Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan, the Regional Council has not advised in writing that the amendment must be certified under clause (b) because the amendment does not meet the requirements of clauses (a)(i). b) Except as provided for in clause (a), amendments to the Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan must be certified in writing by the Regional Council prior to the commencement of any work to which the amended Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan relates. c) The amendment to the Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan must be prepared in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners. d) Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether the amendment to the Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan continues to meet the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents, including as set out in Schedule 8A.

Bridges and Structures over Water Bodies (Waiauti Stream, Manakau Stream, Waikawa Stream, Kuku Streams and the Ohau River)

RBS1	<p>Bridge design, construction and operation standards</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) All bridges must be designed in accordance with the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency's <i>'Bridge Manual SPIM/022 Third Edition, Amendment 4'</i> dated May 2022. b) The bridges must be constructed and maintained to avoid causing any aggradation or scouring of the bed that may inhibit the passage of fish upstream and downstream at all flows. c) Any discharge of sediment into water directly caused by bridge construction activities must not, after reasonable mixing, cause any change in visual clarity in the water body by more than 30% for more than twenty-four (24) hours in total across five (5) consecutive days, where reasonable mixing is defined as seven (7) times the bed width. c) The works authorised by these resource consents must not affect the ability of the water bodies to convey flood flows or floating or flood borne debris.
------	---

Condition Number	Condition
RBS2	<p>Public access</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Except as provided for by clause (b), existing public access to and along water bodies must be maintained. b) Public access to and along water bodies may be temporarily restricted as a result of works authorised by these resource consents where necessary to protect public health and safety.
RBS3	<p>Bridge as-built plans</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Within twelve (12) months of the completion of construction of the structure over each of the Waiauti Stream, Manakau Stream Waikawa Stream, Kuku Streams and the Ohau River, a certification statement and as-built plans must be provided to the Regional Council.
Works in the Bed of Water Bodies	
RWB1	<p>Permanent culvert design standards</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) All permanent culverts must be designed in accordance with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency's <i>'Bridge Manual SPIM/022 Third Edition, Amendment 4'</i> dated May 2022; ii. the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency <i>'Stormwater Treatment Standard for State Highway Infrastructure'</i> dated May 2010; and iii. the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency <i>'P46 Stormwater Specification'</i> dated 2016. b) Culverts must be designed and constructed to not adversely affect the ability of a water body to convey flows up to and including one (1%) percent annual exceedance probability (AEP) (1 in 100 year) flood event via the culverts and overland flow paths. c) Fish passage must be provided in accordance with Condition RFE2A.
RWB2	<p>Works in the bed of water bodies standards</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Activities authorised by these resource consents must not result in the discharge to water bodies of contaminants that are toxic to aquatic ecosystems. b) Except as provided for in clause (c), any materials, such as stockpiles, mounds, depressions, trees/vegetation, excavated material, holes or surplus materials; machinery or equipment (including temporary structures) must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. not be stored in or on the bed of a water body; and ii. be removed within five (5) working days following the completion of works in that water body, including the removal of stockpiles from the floodplain; c) Clause (b) does not apply to the construction of bridges and permanent culverts that are to remain in situ. d) Any uncured concrete placed in or near the water body must be controlled in a manner that no concrete or cement leaches out and enters the water body. Such measures may include, but will not be limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. working during low flow conditions; and ii. containing new concrete in watertight boxing. e) New concrete or mortar must not be exposed to the flow of water for at least forty-eight hours from completion of pouring. f) Except where the Regional Council provides prior written advice that specified works can proceed, works in the bed of a stream or river must only commenced where there is at least four (4) days of

Condition Number	Condition
	<p>settled weather forecast by the New Zealand Meteorological Service for that water body's catchment.</p> <p>g) Remediation of erosion, scour or instability of the water body bed or banks (including any overland flow path) that is attributable to the construction works authorised by these resource consents must be undertaken within ten (10) working days or as soon as practicable.</p> <p>h) A description of the remediation measures required by clause (g) must be provided to the Regional Council as soon as practical following the completion of the measures.</p>
RWB3	<p>Natural character planting</p> <p>a) Subject to landowner agreement where the planting is on private property, natural character planting on the Planting Concept Plans: Indicative Typology and the Planting Concept Plans: RMA Purpose Type listed in Schedule 1:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. must be undertaken: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. where practicable, prior to commencement of construction activities; or B. as soon as construction works are completed in the area and seasonal conditions are appropriate; and C. within eighteen (18) months of the road being open for public use. ii. Natural character planting must be implemented, monitored, maintained and replaced to achieve a 90% survival rate and 80% canopy coverage of the ground at five (5) years following the date that initial planting commenced; iii. Natural character planting must be maintained to remain in an indigenous dominant cover, that being more than 50% indigenous cover; and iv. consist of indigenous plant material sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted or be otherwise sourced from the ecological district of the site. <p>b) Five (5) years after the date that initial planting required by Condition RWB3(a) commenced, a monitoring report must be prepared and provided to the Regional Councils and include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. measurement of planting achievement against the targets in Condition RWB3(a); and ii. if necessary, set out any additional measures that have been, or will be, implemented to achieve the targets in RWB3(a).

SCHEDULE 1: Referenced drawings

Table SCH1-1 lists the drawings and plans that are referenced in Conditions and are attached to, and form part of, these Conditions. [to be updated, including version reference when Conditions are finalised]

Table SCH1-1: Referenced drawings and plans

Drawing included in 'Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consents' dated 1 November 2022 'Volume III Drawings and Plans'	Condition Reference
Planting Concept Plans: Indicative Typology	DLV1, RFE1A, RWB3
Planting Concept Plans: RMA Purpose Type	DLV1, RFE1A, RWB3
Ecology Plans	RCM4, RTE1, RTE3, RTE4, RTE5, RTE6, RTE7, REM8
Stormwater: Drainage Layout Plans	RCM4
Stormwater: Catchment Culvert, Swale and Pond/Wetland Schedule	RFE2 and RFE2A
Stormwater: Typical Details Swales and Open Channels	REM11
Accommodation Works Plans	RWT1

SCHEDULE 2: Objectives and content of the Construction Environmental Management Plan

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content				
Construction Environmental Management Plan						
<p>The objective of the Construction Environmental Management Plan is to set out measures that must be implemented to comply with the conditions of the designations and resources consents (as relevant) to appropriately remedy or mitigate, offset or compensate for adverse effects of construction activities.</p>	<p>DCM1, RCM4, RCM5</p>	<p>The Construction Environmental Management Plan must include the management plans set out in Table SCH2-1:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table SCH2-1: Management Plans included in the Construction Environmental Management Plan</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Where the Construction Environmental Management Plan is provided as part of an outline plan to a District Council</th> <th>Where the Construction Environmental Management Plan is provided for information to a Regional Council (with sub-plans being certified)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td> <p>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan Construction Traffic Management Plan</p> </td> <td> <p>Ecology Management Plan (certified) Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (certified) Construction Air Quality Management Plan (certified)</p> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>a) The Construction Environmental Management Plan must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. the roles and responsibilities of Project personnel, including: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> A. a key contact person for the Councils and the details for emergency contact personnel who must be contactable twenty-four (24) hours, seven (7) days a week; B. as required to prepare, approve, implement, monitor and review the management plans listed in Table SCH2-1. ii. the requirements of: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> A. the Waka Kotahi ‘<i>Environmental and Social Responsibility Policy</i>’ (2011); B. the relevant rules and associated standards and/or terms included in the District Plans and Regional Plans; C. the conditions of the designations and resource consents; and D. constraints or restrictions imposed by other authorisations or permissions. 	Where the Construction Environmental Management Plan is provided as part of an outline plan to a District Council	Where the Construction Environmental Management Plan is provided for information to a Regional Council (with sub-plans being certified)	<p>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan Construction Traffic Management Plan</p>	<p>Ecology Management Plan (certified) Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (certified) Construction Air Quality Management Plan (certified)</p>
Where the Construction Environmental Management Plan is provided as part of an outline plan to a District Council	Where the Construction Environmental Management Plan is provided for information to a Regional Council (with sub-plans being certified)					
<p>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan Construction Traffic Management Plan</p>	<p>Ecology Management Plan (certified) Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (certified) Construction Air Quality Management Plan (certified)</p>					

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> iii. a description of the Project, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. the programme for, and staging of, construction activities; B. the location of site infrastructure including material supply and disposal sites, fencing, site offices, site amenities, temporary lighting, contractors' yard access, equipment unloading and storage areas; C. the design and management specifications for all earthworks on-site, include material supply sites and disposal sites and the source of any imported material; D. the approach to the management of any waste materials, taking into account the waste management hierarchy to reduce, re-use, recycle and recover, along with responsible disposal of residual waste. iv. a description of training requirements for all site personnel including kaitiaki, employees, sub-contractors and visitors; v. Project complaints management measures in accordance with Conditions DCE2 and RCM2; vi. the requirements for compliance monitoring, environmental reporting and environmental auditing; vii. environmental incident and emergency management procedures; viii. an archaeological discovery protocol consistent with Conditions DAH1 and RAH1 or any archaeological authority granted under section 48 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014; ix. methods, and any triggers, for reviewing, amending, augmenting and updating the Construction Environmental Management Plan (including the management plans listed in Table SCH2-1) consistent with Conditions DGA6 and RCM6; x. a description of site-specific mitigation of the adverse effects of construction activities on the residents of 96/98 Arapaepae Road, that is developed in consultation with the owner and site manager and includes, but is not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. the monitoring and contingency measures to respond to effects of dust deposition set out in the Construction Air Quality Management Plan; B. the site specific noise and vibration mitigation required by Condition DNV4; C. methods to screen the view of construction activities from the property; D. the programme for implementing mitigation measures; E. the requirements for communications, such as advance notification of construction activities in the vicinity of the property;

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> xi. the identification of area where the use of chemical herbicides for weed suppression is restricted; and xii. when the Construction Environmental Management Plan is provided for information to a Regional Council, an 'At Risk' or 'Threatened' flora and fauna discovery protocol consistent with Condition REM5.
Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan		
<p>To set out measures for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management and minimisation of noise and vibration effects.</p>	<p>DNV1, DNV2, DNV3 and DNV4</p>	<p>The Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan must be prepared in general accordance with the requirements of Annex E2 of NZS 6803:1999 and must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the construction noise and vibration limits that apply; b) a description of the construction activities, including anticipated equipment, processes and programme; c) a description of the construction noise and vibration anticipated as a result of construction activities, including tools for on-site predictions of noise and vibration; d) the hours of operation, including times and days when activities causing noise and/or vibration would occur; e) identification of PPFs and buildings that accommodation commercial activities where noise and vibration limits apply including mapped areas; f) a description of construction equipment operator training procedures and expected construction site behaviours that are to be used to minimise construction noise and vibration (including through the procurement of equipment); g) where any noise or vibration criteria is predicted, or measured, to be exceeded, a schedule setting out the mitigation measures and controls required to minimise effects as far as practicable, which will be deployed across the Project, including noise and vibration suppression devices to be used in equipment and temporary noise barriers; h) specific procedures and measures for managing noise and vibration from nighttime construction activities; i) a description of the circumstances for, and processes to, offering temporary relocation of residents in the vicinity of construction activities; j) a methodology for condition surveys of properties and structures that are predicted or measured to received vibration at levels at or above 5mm/s PPV from construction activities and a process to identify and respond to any such occurring; k) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> l) methods to monitor and respond to any effects of construction vibration at the dwelling, known as 'Ashleigh', located at 1024 Queen Street East where the design and implementation of this monitoring is undertaken in conjunction with a suitably qualified and experienced conservation architect; m) reference to the procedures for maintaining contact with stakeholders; notifying of proposed construction activities; and handling noise and vibration complaints included in the Communications Plan and complaints management procedure set out in Condition DCE2; n) approaches to auditing the implementation of the Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan, including the implementation of any remediation activities or revisions to the Management Plan; o) the methodology for preparing, overseeing and auditing the Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plans required by Condition DNV4 having regard to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the matters listed in Condition DNV3(b); ii. the characteristics of the noise or vibration, including frequency (rate) of occurrence, intensity (noise and vibration level), duration, and likelihood that such noise and vibration may cause offense, annoyance, disturbance or damage; iii. effects on public and worker health and safety of implementing the mitigation; iv. the effectiveness of options for mitigation; and vi. any construction programme implications of options for mitigation. p) The process for providing information and records of monitoring to the District Council.

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
Construction Traffic Management Plan		
<p>The objective of the Construction Traffic Management Plan is to manage property access, construction traffic and safety for all road users associated with construction on a Project wide scale.</p>	<p>DCT1, DNV1, DNV2</p>	<p>The Construction Traffic Management Plan must be consistent with the Waka Kotahi '<i>Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management</i>' (November 2012). As required by that Code of Practice, activities must be planned so as to cause as little disruption, delay or inconvenience to road users as possible without compromising safety. The length, width and duration of any temporary traffic measures must be restricted to the minimum required for the safe operation of the activity.</p> <p>The Construction Traffic Management Plan must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements associated with construction activities; b) the location and management of site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles; c) the measures to minimise the effects of heavy vehicles passing through communities on local roads, including avoidance of heavy construction traffic passing through communities on local roads at night other than oversized loads and essential deliveries; d) the maintenance of the current provision for pedestrian and cyclists; e) the measures to provide on-going vehicle access to private and adjacent properties, including by forming new permanent accesses at the earliest opportunity; f) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. covering loads of fine material; ii. the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; iii. limiting or minimising haul distances on public roads. g) construction vehicle management and maintenance procedures, including the <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. approaches to maintenance and use of construction vehicles in order to limit exhaust emissions; ii. the provision of effective noise suppression devices for engine brakes; iii. the management of dust generated from construction vehicles on unsealed surfaces; and iii. the management of the use of tonal beepers.
Ecology Management Plan		
See Schedule 7		

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
Erosion and Sediment Control Plan		
See Schedule 8		
Construction Air Quality Management Plan		
<p>The purpose of the Construction Air Quality Management Plan is to set out the methods and procedures to achieve the standards, required by, Conditions and to avoid, remedy or mitigate potential adverse effects of the discharge of odour and/or dust to air as a result of construction activities.</p>	<p>RAQ1, RAQ1A, RAQ1B, RAQ2 and REW2</p>	<p>The Construction Air Quality Management Plan must be in general accordance with the guidance contained the 'Good Practice Guide for Assessing and Managing Dust', published by the Ministry for the Environment, 2016, and the 'Guide to assessing air quality impacts from state highway projects' (version 2.3) published by Waka Kotahi, October 2019 and must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) a description of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. construction activities that are relevant to air quality; ii. the receiving environment, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. existing dust generating activities; B. sensitive land uses (including crops) located within 200 metres of construction activities; C. a list of all properties that accommodate a dwelling located within fifty (50) metres of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • land disturbance or earthworks activities; or • haul roads that are being used by construction related heavy vehicles; D. local meteorological conditions relevant to the potential for dust generation. iii. the air discharges that may result from construction activities, and the adverse effects that the air discharges can cause; b) The key environmental performance indicators that apply, with reference to the environmental outcome to be achieved; c) methods and procedures to manage dust as a result of construction activities, including triggers for the implementation of such measures, that may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. chemical stabilisation or suppression on exposed surfaces; ii. approaches to the management of materials that have particularly dusty characteristics; iii. revegetation of exposed surfaces, including cover with hydroseed or mulch;

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> iv. the use of water; v. the covering or otherwise enclosing of materials; vi. approaches to the location and management of stockpiles; vii. methods and timeframes to stabilise earthworks; viii. approaches to minimise material drop heights; ix. methods for managing cement or lime used to stabilise or dry earthwork materials; d) the triggers for the identification of verified adverse effects on the sensitive receptors that are listed in accordance with (a) including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the trigger for monitoring equipment set out in Condition RAQ1B; ii. the trigger for visual identification of unacceptable dust identified through monitoring required by Condition RAQ1A; e) The contingency measures to address identified and verified adverse effects of construction activities on sensitive receptors identified in accordance with (d) that may include the provision of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. exterior house surface; ii. alternatives for drying clothes outside; iii. drinking water or cleaning/upgrading an existing drinking water system; or iv. temporary relocation; or v. temporarily ceasing construction activities that give rise to the identified adverse effects. f) procedures for assessing, mitigating and remedying the effects any odorous material that is discovered as a result of construction activities, including methods to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. remove the material to reduce the exposure of odorous sources; and ii. mask the odour; g) procedures for responding to process malfunctions and accidental dust discharges; h) reference to the procedures for maintaining contact with stakeholders; notifying of proposed construction activities; and handling dust complaints included in the Communications Plan; and the complaints management procedures set out in Condition RCM2, including details of contingency measures to respond to complaints; i) reference to the construction vehicle management and maintenance procedures in the Construction Traffic Management Plan;

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> j) procedures and methods for the baseline visual inspections required by Condition RAQ1A, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. reviewing any roof-collected water system; ii. identifying dust sensitive activities; iii. confirming whether the dwelling accommodates any event or activity that may be sensitive to dust; iv. identifying locations that may be suitable dust indicator locations; and v. reporting requirements, including any recommendation for additional mitigation; k) methods for the visual dust inspections required by Condition RAQ1A, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. identifying the surfaces to be checked, including any cleaning specific indicator area for rechecking on subsequent visits; iii. taking photographs; iv. checking vegetation for dust build-up; and v. the maintenance of records alongside observed weather conditions; l) method and procedures for the automated monitoring required by Condition RAQ1B, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ii. procedures for monitoring meteorological conditions in accordance with Condition RAQ2; iii. the requirements for siting equipment; iv. procedures to operate and maintain the equipment including data storage, alerts management, and data distribution; m) methods to monitor and contingency measures to respond to effects of dust deposition: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. at the dwelling, known as 'Ashleigh', located at 1024 Queen Street East where the design and implementation of this monitoring is undertaken in conjunction with a suitably qualified and experienced conservation architect; ii. at 96/98 Arapaepae Road, where the design and implementation of this monitoring is undertaken in consultation with the owner and site manager, and includes dust management measures for earthworks within 100 metres of the property; and iii. at any rainwater collection tank that is used for drinking water purposes and located within fifty (50) metres of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. land disturbance or earthworks activities; or B. haul roads that are being used by construction related heavy vehicles; n) triggers and procedures for review and updating of the Construction Air Quality Management Plan in accordance with Condition RAQ4.

SCHEDULE 3: Objectives and content of the Muaūpoko Management Plan

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
<p>The objective of the Muaūpoko Management Plan is to manage the adverse effects of the construction and operation of the Ō2NL Project on the cultural values of Muaūpoko</p>	<p>DTW3</p>	<p>The Muaūpoko Management Plan must include (but not be limited to):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) cultural protocols and procedures for cultural inductions; b) a description of specific monitoring activities to be undertaken, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. pre-construction survey and monitoring of taonga species and translocation; ii. earthworks oversight; iii. stream diversions; and iv. stream and terrestrial mitigation, offset and compensation areas (including site selection and ongoing involvement); c) confirmation of the roles and responsibilities of personnel in respect of all clauses listed in this management plan. d) details of a ‘Cultural Health Monitoring Framework’; e) approaches to the collection, harvesting and reuse of taonga vegetation, including the removal of dead fauna; f) a kaitiakitanga plan to scope opportunities for participation in seed collection, planting, pest control, fencing and other kaitiakitanga opportunities; g) provision for narrative and cultural connections with the following places to be protected and uplifted (including by placement of signs for wayfinding) at: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Pukehau; ii. Whakahoro; iii. Ohau awa; iv. Wai mārie and Arapaepae; and v. the overarching narrative of ki uta ki tai; h) provision for narrative and cultural connections with the following species to be protected and uplifted, including, but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Ngata; ii. Ngārara; and

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> iii. Raupō and harakeke; i) identification of opportunities for future access to provide for the ability for project iwi partners to sustainably harvest resources from their maunga and traditional harvesting grounds; j) a requirement for sharing of information on the location of any Puna are encountered as part of the construction activities; k) any other matters or measures to avoid or mitigate potential impacts on Muaūpoko values, customs and practices; and l) communications protocols and whānau engagement strategy.

SCHEDULE 4: Objectives and content of the Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
<p>The objective of the Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan is to manage the adverse effects of the construction and operation of the Ō2NL Project on the cultural values of Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga.</p>	<p>DTW4</p>	<p>The Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) cultural protocols and procedures for cultural inductions; b) a description of specific monitoring activities to be undertaken, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. pre-construction survey and monitoring of taonga species; ii. seed collection; iii. earthworks oversight; iv. stream diversions; and v. stream and terrestrial mitigation, offset and compensation areas (including site selection and ongoing involvement); c) confirmation of the roles and responsibilities of personnel in respect of clauses (a) and (b); d) details of a ‘Cultural Health Monitoring Framework’; e) approaches to the collection, harvesting and reuse of taonga vegetation, including the removal of dead fauna and the management of disturbed soil that includes leaf litter; f) a kaitiakitanga plan to scope opportunities for participation in planting, pest control, fencing, fish surveys and/or transfer, species monitoring and translocation; g) provision for narrative and cultural connections with the following places to be protected and uplifted (including by placement of signs for wayfinding) at [locations to be confirmed] h) provision for narrative and cultural connections with the following species to be protected and uplifted, including, but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. [to be confirmed]; i) a requirement to investigate the creation of a native ngāhere as part of the remediation/rehabilitation design of the proposed material supply on the southern bank of the Waikawa Stream (if it is used), and for that native ngāhere to include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. mahi toi such as carved Pou, signage and planting; ii. rongoā and rākau harvest places; and

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> iii. recreational walking access to the Stream; iv. The new reserve should be named in a manner that is respectful of kaitiakitanga; j) identification of opportunities for future access to provide for the ability for Project Iwi Partners to sustainably harvest resources from their maunga and traditional harvesting grounds; and k) any other matters or measures to avoid or mitigate potential impacts on tangata whenua values, customs and practices. l) communications protocols and whānau engagement strategy.

SCHEDULE 5: Objectives and content of the Communications Plan

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
<p>The objective of the Communications Plan is to ensure that potentially affected parties are communicated with about ongoing design and construction management activities.</p>	<p>DCE1, DCE2 and DCE3</p>	<p>a) The Communications Plan must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the details of the community liaison person or persons appointed under Condition DCE1, including the ways in which their contact details will be made accessible to all members of the community; ii. a list of stakeholders, organisations, businesses and residents who will be communicated with, including the current community groups formed during the pre-lodgement phase of the Project; iii. topics of communication, including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. proposed hours of construction activities where these are outside of normal working hours or on weekends or public holidays, including night-time heavy vehicle movements; B. proposed routes for construction vehicles, including the total number of vehicles, proportion of heavy vehicles and the times of day these routes will be used; C. the Project complaints management measures in accordance with Condition DCE2; D. any temporary traffic management measures, including disruption of, or changes to, pedestrian and cycling routes and the reinstatement of those routes; E. general conceptual design matters including but not limited to landscaping, rest areas, viewing points, and the shared use path; F. predicted noise levels and associated mitigations, including construction, temporary and on-going road-traffic noise and monitoring activities including communication in respect of the rationale for, and anticipated temporary effects of, the interim road surfacing (prior to the low road noise surface required by Condition DRN1 being installed); G. the location and timing of construction activities, where those activities may have adverse air quality effects, including associated measures to manage and monitor those adverse air quality effects; H. progress of construction activities relative to key project milestones and completion dates. iv. the communications platforms to be used, and the programme for their use, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. a Project website that is used for providing information to the public; B. the planned publication of newsletters, and associated newsletter delivery areas;

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> C. Project information days, open days or other mechanisms to facilitate community engagement; D. newspaper advertising; E. meetings with current community groups formed during the pre lodgement phase of the Project; and F. targeted notification and consultation with road user groups, business owners and operators and individual property owners and occupiers with premises/dwellings located within 100 metres of active construction activities, including with PPFs identified in Schedule 9, and including notification of the road being open for public use, and the resulting changes to the traffic and noise environment.

SCHEDULE 6: Methodology for revised assessment of visual effects

The methodology that applies to the revised assessment of visual effects from dwellings required by Condition DLV2 is as follows:

1. The assessment must be undertaken by a suitably qualified and experience person or persons.
2. The assessment must be consistent with the concepts, principles, and approaches in *‘Te Tangi a te Manu – Aotearoa New Zealand Landscape Assessment Guidelines’* Tuia Pito Ora/New Zealand Institute of Landscape Architects, June 2022 and must:
 - a) assess effects from all dwellings within 400 metres of the proposed highway carriageway, except that in urban areas the assessment is to be limited to those dwellings on the highway edge of the urban area;
 - b) estimate effects using desk-top analysis and roadside observation;
 - c) describe the nature of the effect from each dwelling and assess its magnitude having regard to the following factors:
 - i. distance from the carriageway;
 - ii. apparent orientation of the dwelling;
 - iii. the nature of the highway in the relevant outlook;
 - iv. the extent of existing screening or softening by vegetation or buildings; and
 - v. the presence of elements in the foreground and middle-ground that contribute to depth perspective.

- d) describe the magnitude of effect using the following seven-point scale.

Very low	low	low-mod	moderate	mod-high	high	very high
----------	-----	---------	----------	----------	------	-----------

- e) For each dwelling, describe the effectiveness of mitigation that is described in the outline plan and adjust the assessment of the magnitude of effect to reflect the mitigation.

SCHEDULE 7: Objectives and content of the Ecology Management Plan

Objectives	Related Conditions/ Standards	Minimum Content
Ecology Management Plan		
<p>The objective of the Ecology Management Plan is to address the potential adverse effects of the Ō2NL Project, including construction activities, on ecology and indigenous biological diversity values, including by achieving the standards, outcomes and performance targets in the relevant conditions of these resource consents.</p>	<p>RTE1, RTE2, RTE3, RTE4, RTE5, RTE6, RTE7, RTE8, REM1, REM4, REM5, REM6, REM7, REM8, REM9, REM11, REM12, REM13, REM19, and RWB3.</p>	<p>The Ecology Management Plan must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the identification of key personnel, including their roles and responsibilities, including their specialist expertise and experience in respect of those roles and responsibilities; b) a summary of the ecology and indigenous biodiversity values of the site and immediate surrounds and the potential adverse effects of the Project on these values; c) a summary of the approaches taken to the management of adverse effects on ecology and indigenous biodiversity values; d) site staff induction procedures in respect of ecology, including measures to prevent the introduction of pest plants and pest animals; d) a description of consultation undertaken with the Project Iwi Partners and the Department of Conservation, including details of how the Ecology Management Plan responds to matters raised during consultation; e) approaches to the management of vegetation clearance through: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. vegetation clearance protocols that include demarcation, timing of clearance; and supervision requirements; ii, setbacks for the storage of sawdust, chip or mulch near water bodies; ii. procedures and timing for the direct transfer of raupō reedland, indigenous fernland (wetland), and rautahi sedgeland; iii. opportunities for the salvage and reuse of plant material and soils; f) vegetation type, planting descriptions, outcomes and methods for establishments including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. a planting guide that sets out: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. the source of plants from the rohe or relevant ecological districts, including a propagation guide or, where this is not possible, a process to confirm alternative sources with the Project Iwi Partners and the Regional Council; B. plant specifications;

Objectives	Related Conditions/ Standards	Minimum Content
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> C. species mix; D. nursery requirements; E. methods, plant numbers, spacing, density and timing of planting; F. approaches to livestock exclusion. ii. a statement of the ecological purpose of the planting being one or a combination of mitigation of the loss of wetland natural character, stream natural character, ecological buffering, and/or improvement of ecological linkages iii. pest plant and animal management, including the use of appropriate toxins (that is, not anti-coagulants), taking into account any risk of secondary poisoning, to control pest animals around stormwater ponds; iv. if present within the proposed planting areas, including the margins of stormwater ponds, browsing pest animal species such as rabbits, hares, possums, and pūkeko will either be eradicated or suppressed to low levels prior to planting; v. an establishment programme and performance targets; vi. planting monitoring and maintenance approach and timeline; vii. the location and legal arrangements for the planted areas; viii. approaches to reducing the potential for bird strike from vehicles through plant species selection along the highway; and ix. opportunities for the participation of the community in planting. g) measures to manage the biosecurity requirements in Condition REM4; h) the procedures for pre-construction avifauna surveys; i) approaches to the management of potential effects on indigenous birds specific to species and habitat type including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. constraints on vegetation clearance; ii. deterrents; iii. exclusion zones; iv. supervision; and v. responses to accidental harm. j) a description of the methodology for lizard survey, capture, transfer and release, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the identification of habitats for survey; ii. protocols for lizard salvage prior to, and during, vegetation clearance; and

Objectives	Related Conditions/ Standards	Minimum Content
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> iii. protocols for surveys post clearance in any location where more than ten (10) lizards are found; k) approaches to lizard injury and/or mortality; l) procedures for pre-construction survey capture and relocation to identified closest similar habitats of 'At Risk' or 'Threatened' indigenous invertebrate species as defined by the Department of Conservation New Zealand Threat Classification System, including the following 'Not Threatened' invertebrate species: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Wainuia (<i>Wainuia urnula</i>); ii. Peripatus (<i>Peripatoides novaezealandiae</i>); iii. Auckland tree wētā (<i>Hemideina thoracica</i>) iv. Wellington tree wētā (<i>Hemideina crassidens</i>) v. Cave wētā (<i>Pleioplectron hudsoni</i>) vi. Stick insects (<i>Clitarchus</i> spp.). m) procedures for the pre-construction bat roost survey required by Condition RTE8; n) A summary of offset and compensation actions to inform Ecology Offset Site Layout Plans, including specific monitoring and reporting requirements and incident reporting; o) the identification of areas, methods, targets and duration for pest plant and animal management; p) the Lizard Relocation Area Management Plan; q) the Freshwater Ecology Management Plan; and r) monitoring and reporting requirements.
Freshwater Ecology Management Plan		
<p>The objective of the Freshwater Ecology Management Plan is to achieve the standards set out in Conditions RFE1, RFE2, RFE2A, RFE4 and RFE5 and to avoid, remedy, mitigate and offset adverse</p>	<p>RFE1, RFE1A, RFE2, RFE2A, RFE4 and RFE5</p>	<p>The Freshwater Ecology Management Plan must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the identification of key personnel undertaking the implementation of the Freshwater Ecology Management Plan, including their roles and responsibilities; b) fish recovery protocols to provide procedures for the salvage and relocation of fish including opportunities for the Project Iwi Partners participate in the recovery and relocation of Taonga species; c) site-specific guidance of fish migration and spawning times; d) confirmation of culvert designs that provide fish passage through:

Objectives	Related Conditions/ Standards	Minimum Content
effects on freshwater ecology.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. alignment with the stream simulation method set out in the design principles contained in the 'New Zealand Fish Passage Guidelines: For structures up to 4 metres, 2018'; and ii. a requirement for culvert design to be reviewed by a suitably qualified person in terms of the capacity of the culvert to enable fish passage through the stream simulation method. e) approaches to on-line stream works that, where such works cannot be avoided: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. provide temporary fish passage; and ii. manage the timing of works in respect of site conditions and to avoid peak fish migration and spawning seasons. f) approaches to stream creation and enhancement, including parameters to enhance the complexity of the habitat within the created channel such as instream debris, pool creation, riffle and run sequences; g) a programme of aquatic ecology monitoring that, for fine sediment and macroinvertebrate community data defines locations, methods and sampling frequency before, during and after construction, including monitoring within the streams that feed Lake Waitawa and Lake Kopureherehere; h) response actions and measures to be implemented where triggered by the results of the monitoring required by Condition RFE4; and i) post-construction measurement and monitoring of fish passage parameters at culverts and through new stream reaches.
Lizard Relocation Area Management Plan		
The objective of the Lizard Relocation Area Management Plan is to describe the approach to the establishment and management of the Lizard Relocation Area required by Condition REM10.	RTE5 and REM10	<p>A Lizard Relocation Area Management Plan must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the vision and objectives, governance, stakeholders for the area, b) a description of the ecological values to be protected or enhanced; c) the specifications of the predator-proof fence construction, including access and recommended maintenance; d) details of pest animal and plant eradication methods, including targets for eradication; e) details of monitoring for pest animal incursions; and f) details of habitat restoration and enhancement activities.

SCHEDULE 8: Objective and content of the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan

Objective	Related Conditions/ Standards	Content
Erosion and Sediment Control Plan		
<p>The objective of the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan is to identify the overarching erosion and sediment control principles and procedures to be implemented to achieve compliance with the standards included in the related Conditions.</p>	<p>RES1, RES2, RES9 and RES10</p>	<p>The Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (including all appended sub-plans) must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the identification of key personnel, including their roles, responsibilities, training and contact details; b) the overarching erosion and sediment control design standards and principles with reference to ‘<i>Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region</i>’ June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2; c) a general description of the stages of, and sequencing of works; d) the approach to implementing, changing and decommissioning erosion and sediment control measures with reference to Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans; e) the outcomes of consultation with the Project Iwi Partners; f) the overarching approach to monitoring, responses and corrective actions; g) procedures to change or update the ESCP and supporting documents; h) the following supporting documents: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Chemical Treatment Plan; ii. Erosion and Sediment Control Monitoring Plan; iii. Dewatering Management Procedure; iv. Emergency Spill Response Procedure; and v. Stream Works Procedure; vi. Hazardous Substances Procedure.

Objective	Related Conditions/ Standards	Content
Chemical Treatment Plan		
<p>The objectives of the Chemical Treatment Plan is to provide an approach for determining the effectiveness and dosing rates for chemical treatment to enhance the efficiency of erosion and sediment control measures</p>	<p>RES1 and RES9</p>	<p>The Chemical Treatment Plan must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) a methodology for testing and chemical treatment; b) a description of the flocculation system and when it is required; c) approaches to monitoring, maintenance, recordkeeping and reporting.
Erosion and Sediment Control Monitoring Plan		
<p>The objective of the Erosion and Sediment Control Monitoring Plan is to provide an approach to monitoring the efficiency and effectiveness of erosion and sediment control measures to achieve the standards in Conditions RES1 and RES9</p>	<p>RES1 and RES9</p>	<p>The Erosion and Sediment Control Monitoring Plan must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) a description of weather monitoring; b) approaches to regular and rain event site inspections; c) methodologies for water sampling, including in respect of spot monitoring required by Condition RES9; d) management responses to any exceedance of the performance triggers in Condition RES1 including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. a consideration of the appropriateness of the standards in the <i>Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region</i> June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2; ii. escalating actions to address poor performance of a device where there are repeated exceedances that may include the refinement of chemical treatment systems, progressive stabilisation in sub-catchments, increased maintenance of controls, amendments to methodologies and sequencing of works; and e) approaches to site auditing and requiring requirements including as part of the annual report and trigger event reporting.

Objective	Related Conditions/ Standards	Content
Dewatering Management Procedure		
<p>The objective of the Dewatering Management Procedure is to provide methodology for dewatering to achieve the standards in Condition RGW1.</p>	<p>RES1 and RGW1</p>	<p>The Dewatering Management Procedure must include, but not be limited to, a description of procedures for undertaking dewatering activities.</p>
Emergency Spill Response Procedure		
<p>The objective of the Emergency Spill Response Procedure is to establish procedures to manage accidental chemical and oil spills.</p>	<p>RCM4 and RES1</p>	<p>The Emergency Spill Response Procedure must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) approaches to preventing fires, explosions and chemical or oil spills; b) responses to fires, explosions and chemical or oil spills; c) details of emergency contacts.
Stream Works Procedure		
<p>The objective of the Stream Works Procedure is to provide an approach for stream diversion and culvert installation to achieve compliance with Conditions RFE1, RFE2, RFE2A, RFE4, RWB1 and RWB2</p>	<p>RES1, RFE1, RFE2, RFE2A, RFE4, RWB1 and RWB2</p>	<p>The Stream Works Procedure must include, but not be limited to a methodology for undertaking stream diversions include the provision for fish passage.</p>

Objective	Related Conditions/ Standards	Content
Hazardous Substances Procedure		
<p>The objectives of this HSP is to manage hazardous substances at the Project site to meet statutory requirements and to avoid potential adverse effects on the environment and health and safety of people.</p>	<p>RCM4 and RES1</p>	<p>The HSP must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the identification of key personnel, including their roles, responsibilities; b) hazardous substances register and recordkeeping procedures; c) approaches to the storage of hazardous substances; d) refuelling procedures; e) approaches to concrete works.
Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans		
<p>The objective of Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans is to put in place the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan by providing the design details for all erosion and sediment control measures to be implemented within a particular area.</p>	<p>RES1, RES2, RES5 and RES10</p>	<p>Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans must be prepared in accordance with ‘<i>Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region</i>’ June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2 or as otherwise required by the conditions of these resource consents and must include, but not be limited to, the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a). contact details of the person or persons responsible for the Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan; b) a description of the construction activities to be undertaken; c) a description of the outcomes of any consultation with the Project Iwi Partners; d) a site contour plan of a suitable scale to identify: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the location of waterways; ii. the extent of soil disturbance. iii. any exclusion or buffer area where works will not occur; iv. areas of cut and fill; v. locations of topsoil and cleanfill stockpiles; vi all key erosion and sediment control structures; vii the boundaries and areas of catchments contributing to all stormwater impoundment structures; and

Objective	Related Conditions/ Standards	Content
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> viii any other relevant site information; the design criteria, calculations and dimensions of all key erosion and sediment control structures; e) construction timetable for the erosion and sediment control works and the bulk earthworks proposed, including any staging proposed; f) a detailed methodology for any stream works and culvert installation, including sizing calculations and drawing of stream diversions; and g) temporary and permanent stabilisation methodologies.

SCHEDULE 8A: Objective and content of the Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan

Objective	Related Conditions/ Standards	Content
Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan		
<p>The objective of the Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan is to identify the methods and procedures to be implemented to achieve compliance with the standards included in RSW1.</p>	<p>RSW1, RSW1A, RSW1B, RSW2, RSW3, RSW4 and RSW5.</p>	<p>The Stormwater Operation and Maintenance Plan must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Details of who will hold responsibility for long-term maintenance of the stormwater management system and the organisational structure which will support this process; b) Details of the legal access arrangements for ongoing maintenance to stormwater assets; c) A programme for regular maintenance and inspection of the stormwater management system; d) A programme for the collection and disposal of debris and sediment collected by the stormwater management devices or practices; e) A programme for post storm inspection and maintenance; f) A programme for inspection and maintenance of the outfall and treatment trains; g) general inspection checklists for all aspects of the stormwater management system, including visual checks; and h) a programme for inspection and maintenance of vegetation associated with the stormwater management devices. i) The maintenance requirements for swales located in the floodway, including visual inspections for silt deposition and scour, following a flood event; j) Health and safety considerations for undertaking maintenance and environmental considerations for maintenance works including erosion and sediment control and disposal requirements; k) Record sheets for documentation of inspections and remedial; and l) A programme of annual reporting to the Regional Councils as to maintenance activities.

SCHEDULE 9: Identified PPFs

The following are the PPFs to which Condition DRN3 and DRN4 apply. For the avoidance of doubt, Schedule 9 is not relevant to the conditions that manage the adverse effects of construction noise and vibration.

Address	NZS 6806 Criteria	Noise category
Horowhenua District		
64 Sorenson Road	New	A
46 Sorenson Road	New	A
44 Sorenson Road	New	A
40 Sorenson Road	New	A
47 Sorenson Road	New	A
56 Sorenson Road	New	A
42 Sorenson Road	New	A
68 Sorenson Road	New	A
82 Sorenson Road	New	B
72 Sorenson Road	New	B
66 Sorenson Road	New	B
165 Fairfield Road	New	A
157 Fairfield Road	New	A
25 Heatherlea East Road	New	A
46 Heatherlea East Road	New	A
21 Heatherlea East Road	New	A
278 Heatherlea East Road	New	A
161 Fairfield Road	New	A
319 Arapaepae Road	New	A
168A Fairfield Road	New	A
167 Fairfield Road	New	A
168 Fairfield Road	New	A
174 Fairfield Road	New	A
172 Fairfield Road	New	B

Address	NZS 6806 Criteria	Noise category
163 Fairfield Road	New	A
60 Sorenson Road	New	A
1 Koputaroa Road	Altered	A
32 McDonald Road	New	A
54 Waihou Road	New	A
70 Waihou Road	New	A
73 Wakefield Road	New	A
106 Waihou Road	New	A
92 Waihou Road	New	A
48 Waihou Road	New	A
38 McDonald Road	New	A
42 Waihou Road	New	A
40 Waihou Road	New	A
118 Waihou Road	New	A
100 Waihou Road	New	A
82 Waihou Road	New	A
73A Wakefield Road	New	A
24 McDonald Road	New	B
45 McDonald Road	New	A
27 Redwood Grove	New	A
1051 Queen Street East	New	A
98 Arapaepae Road	New	A
1033 Queen Street East	New	A
74 Arapaepae Road	New	A
96 Arapaepae Road	New	B

Address	NZS 6806 Criteria	Noise category
11 Redwood Grove	New	A
132 Waihou Road	New	A
333 Arapaepae Road	New	A
1046 Queen Street East	New	A
31 Redwood Grove	New	A
26 Redwood Grove	New	A
20 Redwood Grove	New	A
38 Redwood Grove	New	A
32 Redwood Grove	New	A
1040 Queen Street East	New	A
39 Redwood Grove	New	A
37 Redwood Grove	New	A
1024 Queen Street East	New	A
43 Redwood Grove	New	A
22 Redwood Grove	New	A
131 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
21 Redwood Grove	New	A
15 Redwood Grove	New	A
1052 Queen Street East	New	A
42B Redwood Grove	New	A
42A Redwood Grove	New	A
48 Arapaepae Road	New	B
1041 Queen Street East	New	A
1068 Queen Street East	New	A
1070 Queen Street East	New	A
1063 Queen Street East	New	A
1071 Queen Street East	New	A
205 Arapaepae South Road	Altered	A
313 Arapaepae South Road	New	A

Address	NZS 6806 Criteria	Noise category
334 Arapaepae South Road	Altered	A
353 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
372 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
307 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
370 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
366 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
345 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
321 Arapaepae South Road	Altered	A
324 Arapaepae South Road	Altered	A
194 Kimberley Road	Altered	A
326 Arapaepae South Road	Altered	A
312 Arapaepae South Road	Altered	A
380 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
363 Arapaepae South Road	New	B
390 Arapaepae South Road	New	B
361 Arapaepae South Road	New	B
378 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
315 Arapaepae South Road	Altered	A
249 Tararua Road	New	A
259 Kimberley Road	New	A
269 Kimberley Road	New	A
273D Kimberley Road	New	A
273C Kimberley Road	New	A
273A Kimberley Road	New	A
248 Kimberley Road	New	A
264 Kimberley Road	New	A
264 Tararua Road	New	B
273B Kimberley Road	New	A
273E Kimberley Road	New	A

Address	NZS 6806 Criteria	Noise category
273 Kimberley Road	New	A
267 Tararua Road	New	A
273 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
397 Arapaepae South Road	New	B
249 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
397A Arapaepae Road South	New	A
195 Muhunua East Road	New	A
213A Muhunua East Road	New	A
194 Muhunua East Road	New	A
211 Muhunua East Road	New	A
213 Muhunua East Road	New	B
205 Muhunua East Road	New	A
213 Muhunua East Road	New	A
213D Muhunua East Road	New	A
211A Muhunua East Road	New	A
211B Muhunua East Road	New	A
197 Muhunua East Road	New	A
245 Muhunua East Road	New	A
514 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
530 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
496 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
247 Muhunua East Road	New	A
520 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
218 McLeavey Road	New	B
523 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
461 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
429 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
6 Riveredge Terrace	New	A
413 Arapaepae South Road	New	A

Address	NZS 6806 Criteria	Noise category
481 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
465 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
507 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
495 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
242 Muhunua East Road	New	A
17 Riveredge Terrace	New	A
437 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
435 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
247A Muhunua East Road	New	B
517 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
459 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
265 Muhunua East Road	New	A
501 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
480 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
28 Riveredge Terrace	New	A
20 Riveredge Terrace	New	A
521 Arapaepae Road South	New	A
26 Riveredge Terrace	New	A
218 McLeavey Road	New	A
197 McLeavey Road	New	A
198 McLeavey Road	New	A
207 McLeavey Road	New	A
65 Kuku East Road	New	A
61 Kuku East Road	New	A
63 Kuku East Road	New	A
679A State Highway 1	New	B
62 Kuku East Road	New	A
679B State Highway 1	New	B
121A North Manakau Road	New	A

Address	NZS 6806 Criteria	Noise category
119 North Manakau Road	New	A
90 North Manakau Road	New	A
123 North Manakau Road	New	A
94 North Manakau Road	New	A
76 North Manakau Road	New	A
137 North Manakau Road	New	A
137 North Manakau Road	New	A
101 North Manakau Road	New	A
37 Martins Road	New	A
51 North Manakau Road	New	A
46 North Manakau Road	New	A
861 State Highway 1	New	A
180 North Manakau Road	New	A
47 Martins Road	New	A
13 North Manakau Road	New	A
883 State Highway 1	New	A
43 North Manakau Road	New	A
35 North Manakau Road	New	A
25 Martins Road	New	A
19 Martins Road	New	A
677A State Highway 1	New	A
685 State Highway 1	New	A
29 Eastern Rise	New	A
29B Eastern Rise	New	A
32 Eastern Rise	New	A
108 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
90 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
30 Eastern Rise	New	A
29A Eastern Rise	New	A

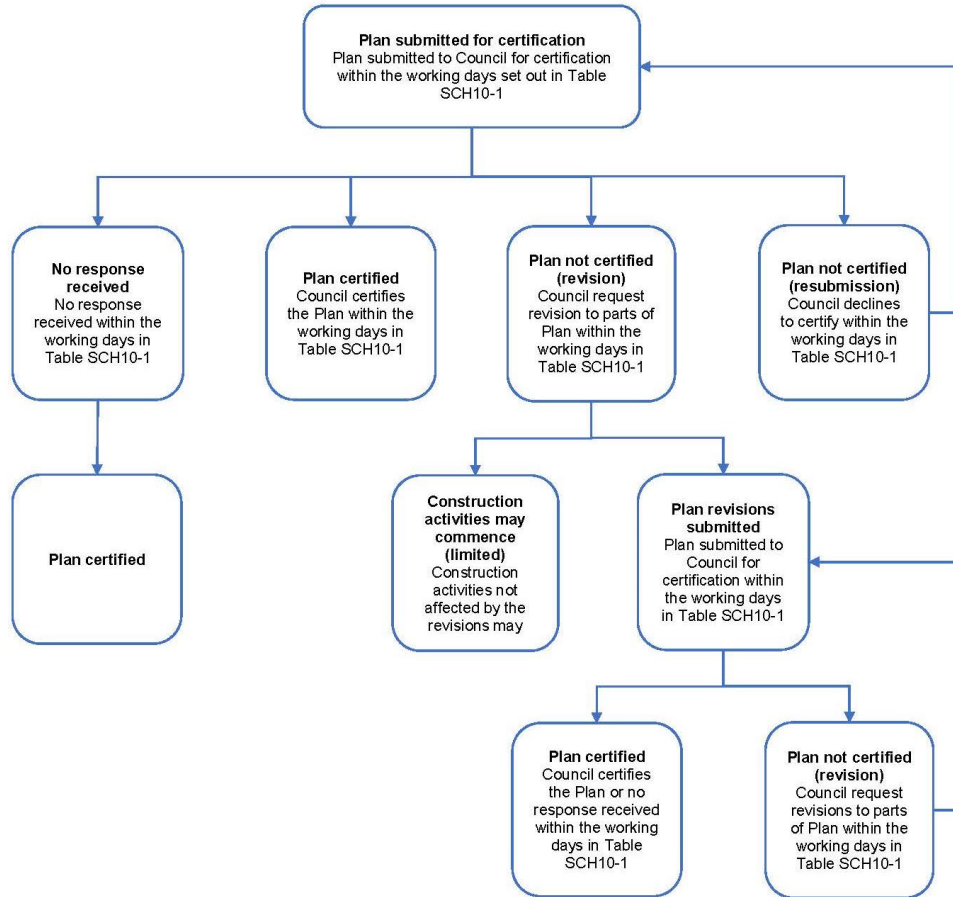
Address	NZS 6806 Criteria	Noise category
59 Wi Tako Street	New	A
1 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
31 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
1 Honoiti Ranapiri Place	New	A
42 Wi Tako Street	New	A
5 Honoiti Ranapiri Place	New	A
119 Honi Taipua Street	New	A
141 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
107 Honi Taipua Street	New	A
53 Wi Tako Street	New	A
95 Manakau Heights Drive	New	B
117 Honi Taipua Street	New	A
3 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
43 Tame Porati Street	New	A
47 Tame Porati Street	New	A
46 Wi Tako Street	New	A
45 Wi Tako Street	New	A
50 Wi Tako Street	New	A
43 Tame Porati Street	New	A
40 Wi Tako Street	New	A
129 Manakau Heights Drive (building 1)	New	A
129 Manakau Heights Drive (building 2)	New	B
49 Tame Porati Street	New	A
17 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
43 Mokena Kohere Street	New	A
42 Tame Porati Street	New	A
3 Honoiti Ranapiri Place	New	A
7 Honoiti Ranapiri Place	New	A

Address	NZS 6806 Criteria	Noise category
8 Honoiti Ranapiri Place	New	A
4 Honoiti Ranapiri Place	New	A
146 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
157 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
31 Eastern Rise	New	A
24 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
22 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
4 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
32 Tame Porati Street	New	A
16 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
21 Tame Porati Street	New	A
12 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
33 Mokena Kohere Street	New	A
31 Wi Pere Street	New	A
28 Wi Tako Street	New	A
27 Tame Porati Street	New	A
36 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
32 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
33 Wi Pere Street	New	A
8 Hanawera Ridge Road	New	A
4 Hanawera Ridge Road	New	A
23 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
52 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
21 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
11 Hanawera Ridge Road	New	A
32 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
10 Nikau Lane	New	A
40 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
82 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A

Address	NZS 6806 Criteria	Noise category
42 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
75 Manakau Heights Drive	New	B
63 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
52 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
11 Hanawera Ridge Road Bldg 2	New	A
18 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
38 Mountain View Drive	New	A
20 Mountain View Drive	New	A
63 South Manakau Road	New	A
18 Mountain View Drive	New	A
30 Mountain View Drive	New	A
44 Mountain View Drive	New	A
29 Mountain View Drive	New	A
35 Mountain View Drive	New	A
69 South Manakau Road	New	A
28 Mountain View Drive	New	A
27 Mountain View Drive	New	A
424 State Highway 1	Altered	A
424 State Highway 1 (bldg 2)	New	A
426 State Highway 1	New	A
36 South Manakau Road	New	A
10 South Manakau Road	New	A
45 South Manakau Road	New	A
45 Mountain View Drive	New	A
44A Mountain View Drive	New	A
46 Mountain View Drive	New	A
48 Mountain View Drive	New	A
47 Mountain View Drive	New	A

Address	NZS 6806 Criteria	Noise category
45A South Manakau Road	New	A
Kāpiti Coast District		
139 State Highway 1	Altered	A
222 State Highway 1	New	A
170 State Highway 1	New	B
94 State Highway 1	New	A
141 State Highway 1	Altered	A
178 State Highway 1	New	A
178 State Highway 1 (sleepout)	New	A
190 State Highway 1	Altered	A
224 State Highway 1	Altered	A
200 State Highway 1	Altered	A
143 State Highway 1	Altered	A
114 State Highway 1	Altered	A
210A State Highway 1	New	A
178 State Highway 1 (sleepout)	New	A

[Schedule to be deleted and conditions updated as per planning evidence of Mr St Clair]



SCHEDULE 10: Biodiversity Offsets Accounting Model attributes

[Consequential changes from deletion of Schedule 10 – renumbering Schedule to Schedule 10.]

For the purpose of Condition REM19(c)(ii), the attributes to be measured after eight (8) years are:

- canopy cover (terrestrial habitats);
- canopy cover (Te Ripo O Hinemata wetland);
- cover of raupō (raupō wetland);
- diversity of canopy species (terrestrial habitats);
- percentage cover of Carex species (raupō wetland);
- number of sedge species (raupō wetland);
- number of sedge and rush species (Te Ripo O Hinemata wetland);
- number of tree species (raupō wetland and Te Ripo O Hinemata wetland);
- number of shrub species (Te Ripo O Hinemata wetland);
- number of monocot herb species excl. sedges and rushes (raupō wetland);
- number of fern species (raupō wetland);
- number of shrub and liane species (raupō wetland);
- percentage cover of habitat for wetland birds (raupō wetland and Te Ripo O Hinemata wetland);
- number of Threatened bird species (Te Ripo O Hinemata wetland);
- number of At Risk bird species (Te Ripo O Hinemata wetland); and
- number of Not Threatened bird species (Te Ripo O Hinemata wetland).

For the purpose of Condition REM19(g), except where net gain outcomes are achieved at eight (8) years, the attributes to be measured at fifteen (15) years include all of the eight (8) year attributes listed above and the additional attributes below:

- diversity of sub-canopy species (terrestrial habitats);
- percentage cover of indigenous understorey and ground tier species (terrestrial habitats);
- number of fern species (Te Ripo O Hinemata wetland);
- number of monocot and dicot herb and liane species (Te Ripo O Hinemata wetland);
- number of wetland bird species (raupō wetland);
- number of spotless crane (raupō reedland); and
- number of marsh crane (raupō reedland).